Supersymmetry and the Spectral Action

On a geometrical interpretation of the MSSM

Thijs van den Broek
This work has been funded by Nikhef, the National Institute for Subatomic Physics, in Amsterdam.

Printed by Ipskamp Drukkers.

Thijs van den Broek: *Supersymmetry & the Spectral Action*, On a geometrical interpretation of the MSSM.
Supersymmetry and the Spectral Action

On a geometrical interpretation of the MSSM

Proefschrift

ter verkrijging van de graad van doctor
aan de Radboud Universiteit Nijmegen
op gezag van de rector magnificus prof. mr. S.C.J.J. Kortmann,
volgens besluit van het college van decanen in het openbaar te
verdedigen op vrijdag 5 september 2014 om 12.30 uur precies

door

Thijs Cornelis Henricus van den Broek

geboren op 23 januari 1983 te Eindhoven
Promotor

Prof. dr. R.H.P. Kleiss

Copromotoren

Dr. W.J.P. Beenakker
Dr. W.D. van Suijlekom

Manuscriptcommissie

Prof. dr. S.J. de Jong
Prof. dr. A. Connes, Institut des Hautes Études Scientifiques, Bures-sur-Yvette, France
Prof. dr. F. Lizzi, Università di Napoli Federico II, Napoli, Italy
Prof. dr. A.N. Schellekens
Prof. dr. T. Schücker, Université de Provence, Aix-Marseille, France
Dear reader,

Apparently you have started reading my thesis on the interplay between noncommutative geometry and supersymmetry, that is a result of the research I did for my PhD. I hope you will enjoy it.

Of course this thesis is self-contained, starting with an introduction and finishing with the conclusions, but as a guide for reading I have some suggestions.

- To make life a bit easier for the non-physicist: I recommend you to at least start with the English or Dutch summaries in Chapter 4.

- The (high energy) physicist might skip Sections 1.1 on high energy physics and 1.2 on supersymmetry and start with the introduction to noncommutative geometry in Section 1.3.

- In contrast, the more mathematically inclined might benefit from reading Sections 1.1 and 1.2 to get a sense of what I am trying to accomplish in the context of noncommutative geometry.

- Those already familiar to noncommutative geometry can even consider just starting with Chapter 2, using the previous chapter as referencing material.

Thijs van den Broek
January 2014
CONTENTS

1 INTRODUCTION ........................................ 1
   1.1 High energy physics ............................... 1
   1.2 Supersymmetry ................................. 11
   1.3 Noncommutative geometry .................... 15
   1.4 Motivation .................................... 35

2 GOING BEYOND THE STANDARD MODEL ............. 39
   2.1 Constraints on the finite algebra ........... 40
   2.2 Constraints on the finite Hilbert space .... 42
   2.3 Solutions of the constraints ................ 56

3 SUPERSYMMETRIC NONCOMMUTATIVE GEOMETRIES ... 61
   3.1 NCG and R-parity .............................. 62
   3.2 First building block: the adjoint representation .... 63
   3.3 Second building block: adding non-adjoint representations ...... 68
   3.4 Third building block: extra interactions ........ 88
   3.5 Higher degree building blocks? .............. 100
   3.6 Mass terms .................................. 101
   3.7 Conditions for a supersymmetric spectral action .......... 112

4 SOFT SUPERSYMMETRY BREAKING .................. 123
   4.1 Soft supersymmetry breaking .................. 123
   4.2 Soft supersymmetry breaking terms from the spectral action .... 124
   4.3 Conclusion ................................... 133

5 THE NONCOMMUTATIVE MSSM (NCMSSM) ............ 137
   5.1 The building blocks of the MSSM ............... 138
   5.2 Identification of particles and sparticles .... 144
   5.3 Supersymmetry of the action ................ 151

6 CONCLUSIONS & OUTLOOK .......................... 157

A APPENDIX ........................................... 161
   A.1 Minkowski versus Euclidean signature .......... 161
   A.2 Expansion of the spectral action ................ 162
   A.3 The action from a building block of the third type .... 167
   A.4 Proofs ........................................ 172
   A.5 Auxiliary lemmas and identities .............. 195

B LIST OF SYMBOLS .................................. 199

C GLOSSARY .......................................... 201
| CONTENTS                                      |页码 |
|----------------------------------------------|------|
| BIBLIOGRAPHY                                 | 208  |
| SUMMARY                                      | 217  |
| SAMENVATTING                                 | 222  |
| CURRICULUM VITAE                             | 227  |
| ACKNOWLEDGMENTS                              | 229  |
1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 HIGH ENERGY PHYSICS

Man has come a long way in his understanding of the world surrounding him. With the progression of time, fewer and fewer of the natural phenomena that once were mysteries to us have remained so. One of the oldest and most compelling questions in this respect is what our world is made of. Aided by technology, wit and a vast amount of curiosity we managed to probe into the structures of matter deeper and deeper, uncovering smaller building blocks along the way.

It is widely recognized that this line of thought started with the hypothesis of *atomos* — the invisible, basic constituents of matter — by Demokritos and his teacher Leucippus in ancient Greece. But what we nowadays conceive of as atoms have turned out to be far from indivisible. Work by J.J. Thomson (1897), E. Rutherford (1911) and others revealed that these atoms are made of a core, consisting of *protons* and *neutrons*, and one or more surrounding electrons. A big puzzle remained however. Electrodynamics, the theory that describes how charged particles such as the electron move, predicts that atoms will not be stable. The electrons, constantly losing kinetic energy from *bremsstrahlung*, would quickly spiral into and smash against the core. Stable atoms should thus not exist. Electrodynamics turned out to be a theory unsuitable for the atomic realm. Einstein, Bohr, Schrödinger, Heisenberg and many others subsequently devised *quantum mechanics* (QM) in which atoms absorb and emit energy only in discrete *quanta*, thereby circumventing the problem of unstable atoms. A key ingredient of quantum mechanics is that the classical phase space coordinates \((\vec{x}, \vec{p})\) should be promoted to *operators* \((\hat{x}, \hat{p})\) on wave functions \(\psi\), satisfying the fundamental commutation relation [13]

\[
[\hat{x}_i, \hat{p}_j] = i\hbar\delta_{ij}.
\]
For the first time physics faced objects that are *not-commuting*, i.e. for which 
\[ [x, y] := xy - yx \neq 0. \] The wave functions are the solutions of the *Schrödinger equation*:
\[
\left( \frac{\hat{p} \cdot \hat{p}}{2m} + V(\hat{x}) \right) \psi = i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi, \quad \hat{p}_j = -i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}, i^2 = -1,
\]
with \( V(\hat{x}) \) an external potential, \( m \) the mass of the particle and \( \hbar \) Planck’s constant. The relevant physical quantity is then \( |\psi(\hat{x}, t)|^2 \), the probability density of the particle at \((\hat{x}, t)\). As marvelous and widely applicable quantum mechanics turned out to be, its foremost shortcoming is that it is a non-relativistic theory, only valid for speeds much smaller than that of light \( c \). Already soon after the advent of QM, Paul Dirac translated \([37]\) the Schrödinger equation into what is nowadays called the *Dirac equation*:
\[
(i\hbar \partial - mc)\psi = 0, \quad \partial \equiv \gamma^\mu \partial_\mu,
\]
where the \( \gamma^\mu \) are the \( 4 \times 4 \) gamma matrices acting on the spinor \( \psi \). Treating space and time on equal footing, this does yield a relativistic theory, valid for all physically allowed speeds. It was found to describe particles that possess a spin of \( \frac{1}{2} \), such as the electrons revolving around an atom’s core. This equation, amongst others, allowed not only stable atoms, but could predict the spectrum of the hydrogen atom to an unprecedented precision.

Soon after, in 1929, Werner Heisenberg and Wolfgang Pauli proposed \([57]\) that not only the energy of a system can be quantized, but also the wavefunctions themselves are quantized objects. This insight paved the way for the framework that is now known as Quantum Field Theory (QFT). It is considered to be the theory, applicable both for arbitrarily small scales, and for speeds arbitrarily close to the speed of light. Put differently, it takes two of the three fundamental constants of nature (\( \hbar, c \) and the gravitational constant \( G \)) into account, see Figure 1.

### 1.1.1 Quantum Field Theory

The subject of QFT is vast and intricate, and consequently I can only scratch the surface when it comes to introducing it. For any details I refer the reader to one of the many textbooks that have already been written on QFT, such as \([84, 95, 94, 102]\), each with its particular traits. From here on we will switch to natural units, setting \( \hbar = 1, c = 1 \).
A basic ingredient of almost any physical theory is the space(-time) in which physical events take place. In QFT it is usually taken to be Minkowski space \( \mathbb{R}^{1,3} \), equipped with a (non-positive definite) inner product \( \langle ., . \rangle : \mathbb{R}^{1,3} \times \mathbb{R}^{1,3} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \). The Poincaré group \( \mathbb{R}^{1,3} \rtimes O(1, 3) \) is defined as the group of isometries of Minkowski space, i.e. all operations \( O \) that preserve the inner product \( \langle x - y, x - y \rangle \) for any two space-time events \( x \) and \( y \). Besides the discrete space- and time-inversions, it consists of the Lorentz boosts, rotations and translations. Wigner classified [99] all unitary (and physically acceptable) representations of the Poincaré group and found that they are characterized by two numbers \( (s, m) \), where \( s \in \frac{1}{2} \mathbb{N} \) is the spin of the representation and \( m \in \mathbb{R}_+ \) its mass.

The most common representations in QFT are the ones having spin 0, \( \frac{1}{2} \) and 1. The Lorentz group \( O(1, 3) \), the subgroup of the Poincaré group that excludes the translations, acts in the following way on these representations:

\[
\begin{align*}
\phi(x) & \rightarrow U(\Lambda)\phi(x) := \phi(\Lambda^{-1}x) & \text{(spin 0)} \\
\psi(x) & \rightarrow U(\Lambda)\psi(x) := S(\Lambda)\psi(\Lambda^{-1}x) & \text{(spin } \frac{1}{2} \text{)} \\
A^\mu(x) & \rightarrow U(\Lambda)A^\mu(x) := (\Lambda^\mu_\nu A^\nu)(\Lambda^{-1}x) & \text{(spin 1)}
\end{align*}
\]
for any $\Lambda \in O(1,3)$. Here $S(\Lambda) = \exp(-\frac{i}{2} \omega_{\mu\nu} S^{\mu\nu})$ with $S^{\mu\nu} = \frac{i}{4} [\gamma^\mu, \gamma^\nu]$ and $\omega_{\mu\nu}$ a real, antisymmetric tensor that represents $\Lambda$. The components $\omega_{ij} (i, j = 1, 2, 3)$ correspond to rotations, $\omega_{0i}$ to boosts.

Given a set of fields we ultimately want to determine how they interact, i.e. to calculate cross sections of the various possible interactions and to confront the results with experimental data. But how to go about this? The starting point for this is to specify an action functional

$$S[\{\Phi\}] \in \mathbb{R},$$

where we have written $\{\Phi\} = \{\phi_1, \ldots, \phi_l, \psi_1, \ldots, \psi_m, A_1, \ldots, A_n\}$ for the collection of fields present in the theory. Often this is written in terms of a Lagrangian density $\mathcal{L}$ via

$$S[\{\Phi\}] = \int_{\mathbb{R}^{1,3}} \mathcal{L}(\{\Phi\}, \partial_\mu \{\Phi\}) \sqrt{g} d^4x, \quad g = |\det g_{\mu\nu}|,$$

where $g_{\mu\nu}$ is the metric and with $\partial_\mu \{\Phi\}$ we have indicated that the Lagrangian (density) typically also depends on (the first) derivatives of the fields, see (5) for an example. The machinery of QFT is then aimed at calculating (amongst others) cross sections from this. This is typically done in three steps, as shown schematically:

Action $\rightarrow$ Feynman rules $\rightarrow$ Matrix elements $\rightarrow$ Cross sections. (4)

As powerful a framework as this might be, it is insufficient to describe what we observe in experiments (e.g. Figure 2). What exactly determines which particles interact with each other and how?

1.1.2 The Standard Model

Via the Poincaré group we have so far only described the ‘external’ degrees of freedom (i.e. related to space-time), but particles are also seen to have ‘internal’ properties, such as the charge of an electron, or the colour of a quark. As for the first example, electrons are seen to interact with light, e.g. photons. How can such an interaction be understood in QFT? These internal properties cannot be accounted for by the Poincaré group, and so we have to turn to the gauge principle.
There is the notion of a gauge group; a Lie group $G$ of which the finite part of the fields are a representation:

$$(\pi(g)\phi)(x) = g(x) \cdot \phi(x), \quad \forall g \in G,$$

for any representation $\phi(x)$ of the Poincaré group. This is called a gauge transformation. Notice the difference with the representation of the Poincaré group: even though $g \in G$ varies with the space-time coordinate $x$, it does not act on it.

The only permissible terms in the action (3) are those that keep it gauge invariant:

$$S[\pi(g)\phi, \pi(g)\psi, \ldots] = S[\phi, \psi, \ldots].$$

In the case of the electron, for example, this means that the kinetic term

$$\mathcal{L}(\bar{\psi}, \psi) = \bar{\psi}(i\partial - m)\psi, \quad \bar{\psi} = \psi^* \gamma^0,$$

(5)
whose equation of motion is (1), as such is not permitted if we require local phase-invariance. The reason for this is that upon letting \( \psi \rightarrow g\psi, \ g = e^{i\alpha} \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^{1,3}, U(1)) \) we have
\[
\bar{\psi}i\partial\psi \rightarrow \bar{\psi}e^{-i\alpha}i\partial e^{i\alpha}\psi = \bar{\psi}i\partial\psi - \bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\psi\partial_\mu(\alpha).
\]
Since the result is not equal to \( \bar{\psi}i\partial\psi \), (5) is not gauge invariant. The standard solution (see e.g. [84, Ch 4.1]) is to make the expression gauge invariant again by means of minimal coupling:
\[
\partial_\mu \rightarrow D_\mu := (\partial_\mu - iA_\mu),
\]
where \( A_\mu \) is the (Hermitian) photon field. Thus, we must add to the Lagrangian density (5) an interaction \( \bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu A_\mu\psi \), the latter transforming as
\[
A_\mu \rightarrow A_\mu + ie^{i\alpha}\partial_\mu e^{-i\alpha}
\]
under the gauge group. To have propagating photons, the action then has to feature a kinetic term for the photon field as well:
\[
-\frac{1}{4} \int F_{\mu\nu}F^{\mu\nu} \sqrt{g}d^4x, \quad F_{\mu\nu} = \partial_\mu A_\nu - \partial_\nu A_\mu,
\]
which is also gauge invariant. The photon field \( A_\mu \), whose interaction strength is proportional to the charge of the particles involved, mediates the electromagnetic force and is thus said to be the ‘carrier’ of that force. Using essentially the same argument all such force carriers, called \textit{gauge bosons}, are introduced into the theory this way.

The Standard Model (SM) can be obtained by taking the gauge group to be
\[
\mathcal{G} = U(1) \times SU(2) \times SU(3).
\]
Taking the representations that are listed in the upper part of Table 1, then via the gauge principle the gauge bosons listed in the middle part —corresponding to the hypercharge, weak and strong forces— appear. The corresponding Lagrangian density is
\[
\mathcal{L}_{\text{kin}} = \mathcal{L}_{\text{Dirac}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}}.
\]
Here, \( \mathcal{L}_{\text{Dirac}} \) consists of the kinetic terms for each of the fermionic representations in Table 1 (such as (5), but coupled to the appropriate gauge bosons via (6)) and \( \mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}} \) denotes the kinetic terms for each of the gauge bosons in Table 1 (such
as (7)). But this is not the full story: experimentally we know that the fermions possess a mass, but concocting a Lagrangian that describes these masses is not trivial. The Dirac representation is reducible and \( \psi = (\psi_L, \psi_R) \), where the labels \( L \) and \( R \) denote the ±-eigenstates of the operator \( \gamma^5 \), to which we refer as left- and right-handed particles. The density (5) might feature a mass term, but since in the SM the left- and right-handed particles are in different representations of the gauge group, a term like

\[
m\bar{\psi}\psi = m(\bar{\psi}_L\psi_R + \bar{\psi}_R\psi_L), \quad \psi_{L,R} = e_{L,R}, u_{L,R}, d_{L,R}, \ldots
\]

would not be gauge invariant and hence cannot be part of a viable Lagrangian density. On the other hand,

\[
m(\bar{\psi}_L\psi_L + \bar{\psi}_R\psi_R), \quad \psi_L = e_L, u_L, d_L, \ldots
\]

is gauge invariant but would vanish altogether, since the fields are of opposite handedness. This is where the Higgs boson, listed in the bottom part of Table 1, comes in. The Yukawa interactions

\[
-L_{\text{Yukawa}} = \Upsilon_u \bar{q}_L \tilde{\varphi} u_R + \Upsilon_d \bar{q}_L \varphi d_R + \Upsilon_\nu \bar{l}_L \tilde{\nu} \nu_R + \Upsilon_e \bar{l}_L \tilde{\varphi} e_R + \text{h.c.},
\]

that feature the Higgs \( SU(2) \)-doublet field \( \varphi \) also feature the left- and right-handed fermions in a way similar as in (9) but now in a gauge invariant fashion.

In the above expression

\[
\tilde{\varphi} := \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \bar{\varphi},
\]

with \( \bar{\varphi} \) the complex conjugate of \( \varphi \), the symbols \( \Upsilon_{u,d,e,\nu} \) denote the \( 3 \times 3 \) Yukawa-matrices on family-space and a sum over the 3 generations is implied.\(^1\) We add to the Lagrangian density a kinetic term for the Higgs and the Higgs potential:

\[
-L_{\text{Higgs}} = |D_{\mu}\varphi|^2 - V(\varphi), \quad V(\varphi) = -\mu^2|\varphi|^2 + \lambda|\varphi|^4 \quad \lambda, \mu^2 > 0. \tag{11}
\]

Because of the opposite signs in the potential \( V(\varphi) \) one finds that its minimum is not at \( |\varphi| = 0 \), but rather at \( \mu/\sqrt{2\lambda} =: v/\sqrt{2} \). This minimum will serve as the ground state around which the quantum fluctuations (e.g., the particles) should be considered. Expanding the field around the minimum, we can parametrize it in the unitary gauge as

\[
\varphi = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \sqrt{2}v + H \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{where } H(x) \in \mathbb{R},
\]

\(^1\)Here we have tacitly assumed the existence of a right-handed neutrino, which is strictly speaking not part of the SM.
which yields from $\mathcal{L}_{\text{Yukawa}}$ the desired fermion mass terms:

$$-\mathcal{L}_{\text{Yukawa}} = \frac{v}{\sqrt{2}} \left[ \Upsilon_u \bar{u}_L u_R + \Upsilon_d \bar{d}_L d_R + \Upsilon_e \bar{e}_L e_R + \Upsilon_\nu \bar{\nu}_L \nu_R + h.c. \right]$$

This is an example of spontaneous symmetry breaking, resulting in

$$U(1)_Y \times SU(2)_L \times SU(3) \rightarrow U(1)_{\text{EM}} \times SU(3),$$

for the gauge group. Here $U(1)_{\text{EM}}$ is the group whose representations are labeled by the electromagnetic charges. Apart from giving mass to the fermions, this mechanism also provides mass terms for the weak gauge bosons, arising from $|D_\mu \varphi|^2$.

Since the right-handed neutrino is completely neutral under the gauge group, we can add (e.g. [40]) to the Lagrangian density a Majorana mass term

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{Maj}} = -\frac{1}{2} (\nu_R M_R \nu_R + h.c.), \quad (12)$$

with $M_R$ a symmetric $3 \times 3$–matrix in family space and $\nu_R^c := C \bar{\psi}^t$, the charge conjugate of $\nu_R$, where $\psi^t$ denotes the transpose of $\psi$. When the entries of $M_R$ (after diagonalizing it) are large enough, a seesaw mechanism [76, 100, 50] might explain why the upper bounds for the observed neutrino masses are so low.

To summarize things, the most general Lagrangian density compatible\footnote{Modulo some terms like the $\theta$-term [94, §23.6].} with the representations that are present in the theory and the rules of the game (gauge invariance, etc.), is given by\footnote{See e.g. [70], but in a slightly different notation. See also [88].}:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{SM}} = \mathcal{L}_{\text{kin}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{Higgs}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{Yukawa}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{Maj}}. \quad (13)$$

From this expression, all the tools that QFT provides us and some experimental input we can determine what we expect to see in particle colliders.

On the 4\textsuperscript{th} of July 2012, the LHC collaboration claimed to have found a new particle whose mass was around 125 GeV. At the time of writing of this thesis it is becoming more and more probable [3, 4] that this is indeed the long sought for Higgs boson. This discovery is the crown on the Standard Model and a tremendous landmark for physics.
Name | Symbol | Representation
--- | --- | ---
Fermions (per generation):
right-handed up quarks | $u_R$ | $(2/3, 1, 3)$
right-handed down quarks | $d_R$ | $(-1/3, 1, 3)$
left-handed quarks | $q_L = (u_L, d_L)$ | $(1/6, 2, 3)$
right-handed neutrinos | $\nu_R$ | $(0, 1, 1)$
right-handed electrons | $e_R$ | $(-1, 1, 1)$
left-handed leptons | $l_L = (\nu_L, e_L)$ | $(-1/2, 2, 1)$

Gauge bosons:

| | | |
gluons | $g_\mu$ | $(0, 1, 8)$
weak-force bosons | $\tilde{W}_\mu$ | $(0, 3, 1)$
hypercharge field | $B_\mu$ | $(0, 1, 1)$

Scalar(s):

| | |
Higgs boson | $\varphi$ | $(1/2, 2, 1)$

Table 1: The particles of the Standard Model. The last column gives the representation of the gauge group (8) the particle is in. The first number in that column denotes the hypercharge of the $U(1)$-representation. The second denotes the dimension of the $SU(2)$-representation: 1 for trivial / singlet, 2 for fundamental / defining and 3 for adjoint. The third number is the dimension of the $SU(3)$ representation, 1, 3 or 8.

The limits of the Standard Model

As successful the SM may be in describing the world at the scale of elementary particles, many believe that it cannot be the final theory of nature. At some point (with which is meant ‘for some energy’) new phenomena should occur that the SM cannot account for. To date, particle accelerator experiments have given us no reason to doubt the validity of the SM\(^4\), but there is a number of experimental and theoretical arguments in favour of this view. We list the main ones.

\(^4\)See e.g. [14] concerning the search for supersymmetry (§1.2 ahead) in particular.
- No incorporation of gravity. We have four fundamental forces, only three of which are described with the SM. The remaining force, gravity, is very successfully described by means of Einstein’s theory of General Relativity. Despite tremendous efforts no way of combining both, corresponding to the front top corner of the cube in Figure 1, has yet been found.\(^5\)

- Large corrections to the Higgs mass. Due to interactions such as the one depicted in Figure 3 the Higgs receives extra contributions to its mass squared that are proportional to the square of the mass of the heaviest fermion it couples to (see e.g. [39, Ch. 1.2]). If we believe in a Grand Unified Theory (GUT) at a mass scale on the order of \(10^{15} - 10^{16} \text{ GeV}\) and assume that there are fermions of this mass coupling to the Higgs, these contributions are huge compared to the bare Higgs mass. This is not a sign of a robust theory!

![Figure 3: A contribution to the Higgs self-energy due to its interaction with a fermion / anti-fermion pair \(f_L, \bar{f}_R\).]

- Dark matter (DM). There are various experimental signs\(^6\) showing that we do not know what the vast majority of our universe consists of.\(^7\) The amount of matter that is directly visible to us on the one hand and the amount that we indirectly measure (e.g. via gravity) on the other, are far apart. One of the most viable scenarios\(^8\) is that dark matter consists of one

---

\(^5\)With this I mean theories that not only obtain the SM as a low energy limit, but also make one or more falsifiable predictions.

\(^6\)See e.g. [26] for an overview.

\(^7\)Recently, the Planck Collaboration ([30] Table 9, [29]) fitted their cosmological data to the \(\Lambda\)CDM model (see e.g. [6]), implying Cold Dark Matter (CDM) to account for about 26\% of the total energy in the universe and baryonic matter making up only about 5\%.

\(^8\)See e.g. [46] for a review on the DM candidates.
or more types of weakly interacting massive particles (or WIMPs), something the SM cannot account for.\footnote{The extension of the SM with right-handed neutrinos does provide WIMPs (the ‘sterile neutrinos’), but for them to serve as DM candidates means giving up the seesaw mechanism, explaining the smallness of the neutrino masses \cite[§VII]{46}.}

The search for a viable extension of the SM is ongoing and of massive scale.

1.2 Supergravity

The past decades have witnessed the birth of a plethora of ‘Beyond the Standard Model’ theories that try to remedy one or more of the aforementioned shortcomings. Supersymmetry (SUSY) is a particular example of such a theory. The purpose of this section is to very briefly discuss its basis notions, apply it to the SM and review some relevant properties of the result. Good introductions to supersymmetry are \cite{39, 73, 74, 12}. A more mathematical approach can be found in \cite{47}.

In the 1960s the question was raised whether there might be extensions of the Poincaré algebra (Section 1.1.1), incorporating a symmetry that would prove to be valuable for physics. Coleman and Mandula \cite{28} proved that —given certain conditions— the Poincaré algebra constitutes all the symmetries of the $S$-matrix.

Several years later however, Haag et al. \cite{56} showed that extending the Poincaré algebra \textit{can} possibly lead to new physics, if one extends the notion of a Lie algebra (as is the Poincaré algebra) to that of a graded Lie algebra. Elements of such an algebra have a specific degree which determines whether they satisfy commutator or anti-commutator relations. The Poincaré algebra (having only zero-degree elements) is then extended with a set of variables $Q^a_i$ and $\bar{Q}^a_i$ ($i = 1, \ldots, N$; $a = 1, 2$) of degree 1 (i.e. they satisfy anti-commutation relations), transforming in the $(\frac{1}{2}, 0)$ and $(0, \frac{1}{2})$ representations of the Lorentz group respectively. This extended algebra is called the \textit{supersymmetry algebra}.

\textit{Throughout this thesis we will be considering the case $N = 1$ only.}

The nature of these ‘fermionic’ generators $Q, \bar{Q}$ is then that they relate bosons and fermions. Schematically:

$$Q|\text{boson}\rangle = |\text{fermion}\rangle, \quad Q|\text{fermion}\rangle = |\text{boson}\rangle.$$
To be a bit more precise:

**Definition 1** (Supersymmetry transformation). For a constant, two component spinor \(\epsilon\), we define (cf. [96, p. 21]) a supersymmetry transformation on any representation \(\zeta\) of the Poincaré algebra as

\[
\delta_\epsilon \zeta := [(\epsilon Q) + (\bar{\epsilon} \bar{Q})] \zeta.
\]  

(14)

If we define such a \(\delta_\epsilon \zeta_i(x)\) for each of the fields \(\zeta_1, \ldots, \zeta_n\) appearing in a theory, we can talk about whether or not its action is invariant under supersymmetry. If

\[
\delta S[\zeta_1, \ldots, \zeta_n] := \frac{d}{dt} S[\zeta_1 + t \delta_\epsilon \zeta_1, \ldots, \zeta_n + t \delta_\epsilon \zeta_n] \bigg|_{t=0}
\]  

(15)

equals 0, we call the system *supersymmetric*. A particularly simple example of a supersymmetric system is the following.

**Example 2** (Wess-Zumino [97]). The action of a system containing a free Weyl fermion \(\xi\) and complex scalar field \(\phi\), is (in the notation of [39]) given by

\[
S[\phi, \xi, \bar{\xi}] = \int \left( |\partial_\mu \phi|^2 + i \xi \sigma^\mu [\partial_\mu] \bar{\xi} \right) d^4 x,
\]  

(16)

where \(\sigma^\mu = (I_2, \sigma^a)\) with \(\sigma^a, a = 1, 2, 3\) the Pauli matrices, \(\bar{\xi}\) is the Hermitian conjugate of \(\xi\) and \(X[\partial_\mu] Y := \frac{1}{2} X \partial_\mu Y - \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\mu X) Y\). This action is seen to be invariant under the transformations

\[
\delta_\epsilon \phi := \sqrt{2} \epsilon \cdot \xi, \quad \delta_\epsilon \xi := -\sqrt{2} i \sigma^\mu \epsilon \partial_\mu \phi,
\]  

(17)

see [39, §4.2]. Fields such as \(\phi\) and \(\xi\) are called each other’s superpartners.

Actually, (16) is only supersymmetric on shell, i.e. to prove supersymmetry one has to invoke the equations of motion for \(\xi\). This is caused by the fields having the same number of degrees of freedom on shell, but not off shell. We can make this work off shell as well by introducing a complex scalar (auxiliary) field \(F\) that appears in the Lagrangian through \(L_F = |F(x)|^2\). Modifying the transformations (17) slightly to contain \(F\), supersymmetry is seen to hold both on shell and off shell. The example above is a nice illustration of the necessary condition that the total number of fermionic and bosonic degrees of freedom has to be the same in order for a system to exhibit supersymmetry at all.

**Example 3** (Wess-Zumino [97]). Another important example of a supersymmetric model is the super Yang-Mills system, whose action is given by

\[
\int d^4 x \left( -\frac{1}{4} F_{\mu\nu} F^{\mu\nu} + i \lambda \sigma^\mu [\partial_\mu] \bar{\lambda} + \frac{1}{2} D^2 \right).
\]  

(18)
Here $F_{\mu\nu} = \partial_\mu A_\nu - \partial_\nu A_\mu$ is the field strength (curvature) of a $u(1)$ gauge field $A_\mu$, $\lambda$ a Weyl spinor and $D$ is a real $u(1)$ auxiliary field. The latter must again be added to ensure an equal number of bosonic and fermionic degrees of freedom both on and off shell. This action is seen to be invariant under the transformations

$$
\delta A_\mu = \epsilon \sigma_\mu \bar{\lambda} + \lambda \sigma^\mu \bar{\epsilon},
$$

$$
\delta \lambda = -i \frac{1}{4} \sigma^\mu \sigma^\nu F_{\mu\nu} \epsilon + D \epsilon,
$$

$$
\delta D = i \partial_\mu (\lambda \sigma^\mu \bar{\epsilon} + \bar{\lambda} \sigma^\mu \epsilon),
$$

where $\sigma^\mu = (I_2, -\sigma^a)$ (see [39], Chapters 4.1 and 4.4).

In Table 2 the role of the auxiliary fields is explicated for the Wess-Zumino and the super Yang-Mills models. For both the bosonic degrees of freedom are seen to be equal to the fermionic ones.

| Wess-Zumino: | $\phi$ | $F$ | $\xi$ | Super Yang-Mills: | $A_\mu$ | $D$ | $\lambda$ |
|--------------|-------|-----|-----|------------------|-------|-----|--------|
| Off shell:   | 2     | 2   | 4   | Off shell:       | 3     | 1   | 4      |
| On shell:    | 2     | 0   | 2   | On shell:        | 2     | 0   | 2      |

Table 2: The number of real degrees of freedom both on and off shell for the Wess-Zumino and Super Yang-Mills models. In all cases the bosonic and fermionic number of degrees of freedom coincide.

In many of the more advanced treatments of supersymmetry (e.g. [96]), ordinary space is extended to a superspace $(x^\mu, \theta, \bar{\theta})$ (where $\theta$ and $\bar{\theta}$ are two-component Grassmann variables). The particle content of a certain model is then described in terms of superfields (fields depending on all coordinates of superspace and containing the particles that are each other’s superpartners). Two key examples are the chiral superfield $\Phi$, with the particle content of Example 2, and the vector superfield $V$, whose particle content is that of Example 3. The action is recovered by integrating certain combinations of the superfields $\Phi$ and $V$ over superspace by means of a Berezin integral. In this way the actions (16) for the chiral superfield and (18) for the vector superfield can be recovered.

1.2.1 The supersymmetric version of the Standard Model

When considering gauge theories, superpartners need to be in the same representation of the gauge group. A glance at Table 1 makes it clear that the SM is
not supersymmetric by itself. We have to introduce its superpartners to *make* it supersymmetric however:

**Example 4** (MSSM). *The Minimally Supersymmetric Standard Model (MSSM) is the supersymmetric theory that is obtained by adding to the particle content a superpartner\(^ {11}\) for each type of SM particles. In addition an extra Higgs doublet and its superpartner are introduced with hypercharge opposite to that of the other pair. One of the two pairs will give mass to the up-type particles, the other to the down-type ones. The adjective 'minimally' is justified by the fact that the MSSM is the smallest (i.e. with the least number of additional superpartners) viable supersymmetric extension of the SM. See Table 3 and e.g. [39, 25] for details.*

The following nomenclature is used. The name of superpartners of the fermions get a prefix ‘s’ (i.e. selectron, stop, etc.). The superpartners of the bosons get the suffix ‘ino’ (i.e. gluino, higgsino, etc.).

Having two higgsino doublets with opposite hypercharge is necessary because adding only one higgsino doublet to the fermionic content of the SM will generate a chiral anomaly. The second higgsino is needed to cancel this anomaly again [39, §8.2].

The various superpartners are not only distinguished by their spin, but also by their *R*-parity. This is a \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-grading (or ‘discrete gauge symmetry’) that for the MSSM is equal to

\[
R_p = (-1)^{2S + 3B + L},
\]

(19)

where \( S \) is the spin of the particle, \( B \) is its baryon number and \( L \) its lepton number. It follows that all SM particles (including the extra Higgses) have \( R \)-parity +1, whereas all superpartners have \( R \)-parity −1.

The list of the MSSM’s merits is quite impressive. See [25, ch. 1] for a short overview. Here we will pick out two:

1. The MSSM makes the Higgs mass more stable. Roughly speaking, for each of the loop-interactions contributing to the mass of the Higgs there is a second such interaction that features a superpartner. This second contribution compensates for the first one.

2. If \( R \)-parity is conserved in the MSSM, the lightest particle that has \( R_p = -1 \) cannot decay and thus provides a cold Dark Matter candidate.

\(^{11}\)This makes it an example of \( N = 1 \) supersymmetry.
Table 3: The particle content of the $\nu$MSSM, the minimal supersymmetric extension of the Standard Model featuring a right-handed neutrino. Each line represents one superfield, with particle content as indicated. All superpartners are in the same representation of the gauge group.

3. The additional particle content of the MSSM makes it possible for the three coupling constants $g_1$, $g_2$ and $g_3$ to evolve via the Renormalization Group Equations in such a way that they exactly meet at one energy scale. This hints at the existence of a Grand Unified Theory, that is hoped for by many theorists. See also Sections 1.3.3 and 1.4.

Despite the theoretical arguments in favour of the MSSM, so far no experimental hints for its existence have been detected [14].

1.3 NONCOMMUTATIVE GEOMETRY

Although noncommutative geometry (NCG, [32]) is a branch of mathematics, there is a number of applications in physics. The aim of this section is to provide a bird’s eye view of NCG in relation with its foremost such application. This is the interpretation of the Standard Model as a geometrical theory, a line
of thought that started with the Connes-Lott model [35] and culminated in [23] with the full SM, including a prediction of the Higgs boson mass. As much as possible I will focus on ideas and concepts and avoid the use of rigorous but technical statements, referring to the literature instead. Good general introductions to the field are e.g. [54, 68, 92]. The glossary in Appendix C provides explanations to some of the terms that are used. In Appendix B a list of symbols can be found.

Physics and geometry in fact have a rather long and fruitful joint history. Think of the theory of General Relativity and the geometrical interpretation of gauge theories (see e.g. [43]). NCG may be considered as a generalization of the former and incorporates the latter.

The field is rooted in an idea [49] that dates back to the 1940s stating that any compact Hausdorff space $M$ and the commutative, unital $C^*$-algebra of continuous functions on that space, $C(M, \mathbb{C}) = \{ f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, f \text{ is continuous} \}$

are each other’s category theoretical dual (loosely stated: they contain the same information). So instead of talking about spaces (which are a topological concept) we might equally well talk about commutative $C^*$-algebras (an algebraic concept). Building upon the above correspondence, various properties of the space $M$ can be translated into properties of the algebra $C(M)$ [93, §1.11]. This indicates a deep connection between two different fields of mathematics.

The essential idea behind NCG is to generalize this correspondence in the sense that also noncommutative algebras are allowed. It provides concepts and techniques in order to work with these noncommutative algebras.

1.3.1 Spectral triples

One such concept lies at the very heart of NCG, namely that of a spectral triple, describing a noncommutative manifold.

**Definition 5.** (Spectral triple [32]) A spectral triple is a triple $(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{H}, D)$, where $\mathcal{A}$ is a unital, involutive algebra that is represented as bounded operators on a Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$ on which also a Dirac operator $D$ acts. The latter is an (unbounded) self-adjoint operator that has compact resolvent and in addition $[D, a]$ is bounded for all $a \in \mathcal{A}$.

We will write $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : \mathcal{H} \times \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ for the inner product that $\mathcal{H}$ by definition is equipped with.
This is a rather abstract object. To make it a bit more tangible, we turn to the case of the space $M$ again. To make it more interesting for us, we require it to be enriched with extra structures. We will restrict ourselves to Riemannian spin manifolds, spaces that locally look like the Euclidean space $\mathbb{R}^n$ (for some $n$) on which a Riemannian metric $g$ (locally: $g_{\mu\nu}$) exists and that admit spinors. (For a comparison between results for Riemannian / Euclidean and pseudo-Riemannian / Minkowskian backgrounds, see the Appendix A.1).\(^{12}\)

- The algebra $C^\infty(M, \mathbb{C})$ is the subalgebra of $C(M, \mathbb{C})$ containing only smooth (i.e. infinitely differentiable) functions. It can be made involutive (just as $C(M)$ itself) by defining $f^* : M \to \mathbb{C}$ through $(f^*)(x) := f(x) \in \mathbb{C}$ for all $x \in M$.

- The Hilbert space that is compatible with this algebra is $L^2(M, S)$ — or $L^2(S)$ for short. It consists of smooth, spinor-valued functions $\psi$ (i.e. for each $x \in M$, $\psi(x) \in S_x$ is a spinor). The number of components of that spinor depends on the dimension $m$ of the manifold $M$: $\dim S_x = 2^n$, with $m = 2n$ or $m = 2n + 1$, according to whether $m$ is even or odd.\(^{13}\) Note that for a given manifold $M$, $L^2(M, S)$ need not even exist; its existence relies heavily on the properties of $M$ [85].

- The Levi-Civita connection —the unique connection on $M$ that is compatible with the metric $g$— can be lifted to act on spinor-valued functions. This leads to the operator

$$\hat{\partial}_M := i\gamma^\mu(\partial_\mu + \omega_\mu),$$  \hspace{1cm} (20)

that is familiar from the Dirac equation (1), save for the term

$$\omega_\mu = -\frac{1}{4} \Gamma^b_{\mu a} \gamma^a \gamma_b$$

---

\(^{12}\)Keep in mind though that Minkowski space is not an example of a Riemannian manifold. Rather it is pseudo-Riemannian since its metric is diagonal with negative entries. See Appendix A.1 for some comments on this.

\(^{13}\)Technically, $L^2(M, S)$ is the completion of $\Gamma^\infty(S)$ —the smooth sections of a spinor bundle $S$— with respect to the inner product

$$\langle \psi_1, \psi_2 \rangle := \int_M \sum_{i=1}^{2^n} \psi_1^*(x)\psi_2(x)\sqrt{g}d^m x,$$

where $m = 2n$ or $m = 2n + 1$ and $\sqrt{g}$ ($g \equiv \det g$) is the Riemannian volume form. Here we have assumed the orientability of $M$. See e.g. [54], Chapter 9, for details.
which accounts for the manifold \( M \) being curved [54, §9.3]. Here the latin indices \( a, b \) indicate the use of a frame field \( h \), diagonalising the metric \( g^{\mu\nu} = h^\mu_a h^\nu_b \delta^{ab} \) and \( \gamma \) -matrices

\[
\{ \gamma^a, \gamma^b \} = 2\delta^{ab}, \quad \gamma^\mu = h^\mu_a \gamma^a,
\]

and \( \tilde{\Gamma}^b_{\mu a} := \Gamma^\lambda_{\mu\nu} h^\nu_a h^b_{\lambda} \) with \( \Gamma^\lambda_{\mu\nu} \) the Christoffel symbols of the Levi-Civita connection. From the metric \( g \) thus a Dirac operator is derived and conversely [31, 92] the metric is completely determined by the Dirac operator.

Together these three objects form the canonical spectral triple:

**Example 6.** (Canonical spectral triple [32, Ch. 6.1]) The triple

\[
(A, \mathcal{H}, D) = (C^\infty(M), L^2(M, S), \partial_M = i\gamma^\mu(\partial_\mu + \omega_\mu))
\]

is called the canonical spectral triple. Here \( M \) is a compact Riemannian spin-manifold and \( L^2(M, S) \) denotes the square-integrable sections of the corresponding spinor bundle. The Dirac operator \( \partial_M \) is associated to the unique spin connection, which in turn is derived from the Levi-Civita connection on \( M \).

The canonical spectral triple may be said to have served as the motivating example of the field; NCG is more or less modelled to be a generalization of it.

In the physics parlance the canonical spectral triple roughly speaking determines a physical system: the algebra encodes space(-time), the Hilbert space contains spinors ’living’ on that space(-time) and \( \partial_M \) determines how these spinors propagate.

A second important example is that of a finite spectral triple:

**Example 7.** (Finite spectral triple [83, 67]) For a finite-dimensional algebra \( A_F \), a finite-dimensional left module \( \mathcal{H}_F \) of \( A_F \) and a Hermitian matrix \( D_F : \mathcal{H}_F \to \mathcal{H}_F \), we call \((A_F, \mathcal{H}_F, D_F)\) a finite spectral triple.

We will go into (much) more detail on finite spectral triples in Section 1.3.4.

Given a spectral triple one can enrich it with two operators. The first of these, indicated by \( J \), has a role similar to that of charge conjugation, whereas the other, indicated by \( \gamma \), allows you to make a distinction between positive (‘left-handed’) and negative (‘right-handed’) chirality elements of a (reducible) Hilbert space:

- We call a spectral triple **even** if there exists a grading \( \gamma : \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H} \), with \( [\gamma, a] = 0 \) for all \( a \in A \) such that

\[
\gamma D = -D \gamma.
\]

(22)
We call a spectral triple real if there exists an antiunitary operator (real structure) $J : \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}$, satisfying

$$J^2 = \epsilon \text{id}_\mathcal{H}, \quad JD = \epsilon' DJ, \quad \epsilon, \epsilon' \in \{\pm\}. \quad (23)$$

The real structure implements a right action $a^a$ of $a \in A$ on $\mathcal{H}$, via $a^a := Ja^* J^*$ that is required to be compatible with the left action:

$$[a, Jb^* J^*] = 0 \quad , \quad (24)$$

i.e. $(a\psi)b = a(\psi b)$ for all $a, b \in A, \psi \in \mathcal{H}$. The Dirac operator and real structure are required to be compatible via the first-order condition:

$$[[D, a], Jb^* J^*] = 0 \quad \forall \ a, b \in A. \quad (25)$$

If a spectral triple is both real and even there is the additional compatibility relation

$$J\gamma = \epsilon'' \gamma J, \quad \epsilon'' \in \{\pm\}. \quad (26)$$

We denote such an enriched spectral triple by $(A, \mathcal{H}, D; J, \gamma)$ and call it a real, even spectral triple. The eight different combinations for the three signs above determine the KO-dimension of the spectral triple, cf. Table 4. For more details we refer to [54, §9.5].

| KO-dimension: | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $J^2 = \epsilon \text{id}_\mathcal{H}$ | + | + | - | - | - | - | + | + |
| $JD = \epsilon' DJ$ | + | - | + | + | - | + | + | + |
| $J\gamma = \epsilon'' \gamma J$ | + | - | + | - | | | | |

Table 4: The various possible KO-dimensions and the corresponding values for the signs $J^2 = \epsilon \text{id}_\mathcal{H}, JD = \epsilon' DJ$ and $J\gamma = \epsilon'' \gamma J$ [54, §9.5].

**Example 8.** The canonical spectral triple (Example 5) can be extended by a real structure $J_M$ (‘charge conjugation’). When $\dim M$ is even it can also be extended by a grading $\gamma_M := (-i)^{\dim M/2}\gamma^1 \ldots \gamma^M$ (‘chirality’, often denoted as $\gamma^{\dim M+1}$). The KO-dimension of a canonical spectral triple always equals the dimension of the manifold $M$ (e.g. [54, §9.5]).
\[ A : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathcal{H} \]
\[ A^* = D, \text{ comp. res.} \]
\[ J D = \epsilon' D J \]
\[ J^2 = \epsilon \text{id}_{\mathcal{H}} \]
\[ [\gamma, A] = 0 \]
\[ \gamma^* = \gamma, \gamma^2 = \text{id}_\mathcal{H} \]
\[ [a, D] \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \]
\[ J D = -D \gamma \]
\[ a^o = J a^* J^* \]
\[ [a, b^o] = 0 \]
\[ \gamma D = -\gamma D \gamma \]
\[ \gamma^2 = \text{id}_L^2(S) \]

Figure 4: A pictorial overview of the various relations that hold between the constituents of a real and even spectral triple. Not depicted here is the first order condition (25).

For \( \dim M = 4 \), the case we will be focussing on, we have\(^{14}\)
\[ \gamma^5 := -\gamma^1 \gamma^2 \gamma^3 \gamma^4, \]
which, using that \( \{\gamma^i, \gamma^j\} = 2 \delta^{ij} \) (cf. (21)), indeed satisfies \( (\gamma^5)^2 = \text{id}_{L^2(S)} \) and \( (\gamma^5)^* = \gamma^5 \). This enables us to reduce the space \( L^2(M, S) \) into eigenspaces of \( \gamma^5 \):
\[ L^2(S) = L^2(S)_+ \oplus L^2(S)_-, \quad L^2(S)_\pm = \{\psi \in L^2(S), \gamma^5 \psi = \pm \psi\}. \]

Also, \( \gamma^5 \) is seen to anticommute with \( \partial_M \). As for the real structure \( J \), it is given \([68, \S 5.7]\) pointwise as \( (J \psi)(x) := C(x) \bar{\psi}(x) \) with \( C(x) \) a charge conjugation matrix and the bar denotes complex conjugation. One obtains \([54, \S 9.4]\) a charge conjugation operator that satisfies
\[ C^2 = -1, \quad C \partial_M = \partial_M C, \quad \gamma^5 C = C \gamma^5. \]

Table 4 shows that the KO-dimension indeed equals \( \dim M \). Note the difference with the charge conjugation operator in Minkowski space-time, where \( C^2 = 1 \) and \( C \gamma^5 = -\gamma^5 C \) (for signature +--+, e.g. \([101, \text{p.97/98}]\)) or \( C^2 = -1, \quad C \gamma^5 = -\gamma^5 C \) (for signature ++++, e.g. \([89, \S 36]\)).

**Example 9.** As in the general case a finite spectral triple (Example 7) is called real if there exists a \( J_F \) (implementing a bimodule structure of \( \mathcal{H}_F \)) and even when there exists a grading \( \gamma_F \) on \( \mathcal{H}_F \).

\(^{14}\)See Appendix A.1 for the relevant differences with the Minkowski background.
Given any two spectral triples \((A_{1,2}, \mathcal{H}_{1,2}, D_{1,2}; J_{1,2}, \gamma_{1,2})\) their tensor product

\[(A_1 \otimes A_2, \mathcal{H}_1 \otimes \mathcal{H}_2, D_1 \otimes 1 + \gamma_1 \otimes D_2, J_\otimes, \gamma_1 \otimes \gamma_2),\]
is again a spectral triple. Here generally \(J_\otimes = J_1 \otimes J_2\), but with the following exceptions: \(J_\otimes = J_1 \gamma_1 \otimes J_2\) when the sum of the respective KO-dimensions is 1 or 5 and \(J_\otimes = J_1 \otimes J_2 \gamma_2\) when the KO-dimension of the first spectral triple is 2 or 6 and that of the other one is even \([38, 91]\). The form of the Dirac operator of the tensor product is necessary to ensure that it anti-commutes with \(\gamma_1 \otimes \gamma_2\) and that the resolvent remains compact. It follows that the KO-dimension of this tensor product is the sum of the KO-dimensions of the separate spectral triples. In the canonical spectral triple the algebra encodes space(-time), in a finite spectral triple it will seen to be intimately connected to the gauge group (see (47) ahead). In describing particle models we need both. We therefore take the tensor product of a canonical and a finite spectral triple. In the case that \(\dim M = 4\) this reads

\[(C^\infty(M, A_F), L^2(M, S \otimes \mathcal{H}_F), \partial_M \otimes 1 + \gamma^5 \otimes D_F, J_M \otimes J_F, \gamma^5 \otimes \gamma_F),\]

(27)

with \(C^\infty(M) \otimes A_F \simeq C^\infty(M, A_F)\). Spectral triples of this form are generally referred to as \textit{almost-commutative geometries} \([60]\). Noncommutative geometry can thus be said to put the external and internal degrees of freedom of particles on similar footing. To obtain your favourite particle physics model (in four dimensions) the key is to construct the right finite spectral triple that accounts for the gauge group and all internal degrees of freedom and interactions.

1.3.2 Gauge fields and the action functional

Two more concepts need to be introduced. The first arises from the mathematically natural question “to what extent is a given spectral triple \((A, \mathcal{H}, D)\) unique?”.

To this end we define the notion of \textit{unitarily equivalent} spectral triples:

\textbf{Definition 10} (Unitarily equivalent spin geometries \([92]\), §7.1). \textit{Two (real and even) spectral triples \((A, \mathcal{H}, D; J, \gamma)\) and \((A, \mathcal{H}, D'; J', \gamma')\) are said to be unitarily equivalent, if there exists a unitary operator \(U\) on \(\mathcal{H}\) such that}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \(UaU^* = \sigma(a) \forall a \in A,\)
  \item \(D' = UDU^*,\)
  \item \(J' = UJU^*,\)
\end{itemize}
\[ \gamma' = U \gamma U^*. \]

Here \( \sigma \) denotes an automorphism of the algebra \( \mathcal{A} \).

Given an algebra \( \mathcal{A} \) we can form the group of unitary elements of \( \mathcal{A} \):

\[
U(\mathcal{A}) := \{ u \in \mathcal{A}, uu^* = u^*u = 1 \}
\]

and construct unitary operators \( U := uJu^* \):

\[
U : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}, \quad \psi \rightarrow u\psi u^*.
\]

Using this group we can construct a particular kind of unitary equivalence for spectral triples, where the automorphism \( \sigma \) is seen to be an inner automorphism, i.e. \( UaU^* = uau^* \), where we have used (24) and that \( J^2 = \epsilon \text{id} \).

**Lemma 11.** For \( U = uJu^* \) with \( u \in U(\mathcal{A}) \), the real and even spectral triples \((\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{H}, D; \gamma, J)\) and

\[
(A, \mathcal{H}, D + A + \epsilon' JA J^*; J, \gamma) \quad \text{with} \quad A = u[D, u^*], u \in U(\mathcal{A}),
\]

are unitarily equivalent.

**Proof.** First, since \( \gamma \) commutes with all the elements of \( \mathcal{A} \) and \( J\gamma = \epsilon'' \gamma J \) we have

\[
U\gamma U^* \equiv uJu^*J^*u^* \gamma Ju^*J^*u^* = (\epsilon'')^2 uJu^*J^*u^*J^*u^* \gamma.
\]

Using that \( J^*J = JJ^* = \text{id} \) and \( uu^* = 1 \), this reduces to \( \gamma \). Second, we have for the real structure

\[
U J U^* \equiv uJu^*J^* uJu^*J^*u^* = uJu^*J^* u^*.
\]

If we employ (24), this becomes

\[
U J U^* = uJJu^*J^*u^* = J,
\]

where we have used that \( uu^* = 1 \) and twice that \( J^*J = \text{id} \) and \( J^2 = \epsilon \text{id} \). Finally, we have for the Dirac operator:

\[
UDU^* \equiv uJuJ^* DJu^*J^*u^* = \epsilon' uJuDu^*J^*u^*,
\]

where we have employed \( JD = \epsilon'DJ \) and that \( J^*J = \text{id} \). Now, using \( uu^* = 1 \), write \( uDu^* = D + u[D, u^*] \) to yield

\[
UDU^* = \epsilon' uJ(D + u[D, u^*])J^*u^*.
\]
For the first term of this expression, apply these steps again to obtain $D + u[D, u^*]$. For the second term we use that $J^* = \epsilon J$, insert $1 = JJ^*$ at the very end of this expression and employ the order one condition (25) and the commutant property (24) to get

$$\epsilon' \epsilon^2 uJ[D, u^*](Ju^*J^*)J^* = \epsilon' uJ(Ju^*J^*)u[D, u^*]J^* \epsilon' Ju[D, u^*]J^*,$$

where we have used again twice that $J^* = \epsilon J$. Taking terms together, we arrive at the result.

This result implies that the class of unitarily equivalent spectral triples for $U = uJuJ^*$, $u \in U(A)$ differ only by the inner fluctuations of the Dirac operator. A more general —but also a somewhat more involved— way to look at this is by using the notion of Morita equivalence of spectral triples (e.g. [34, §XII]). In this way the inner fluctuations $A$ of

$$D \to D_A := D + A + \epsilon' JAJ^*$$

are seen to be the self-adjoint elements of

$$\Omega^1_D(A) := \left \{ \sum_n a_n[D, b_n], a_n, b_n \in A \right \}.$$

(30)

The action of $U$ (Lemma 11) on $D_A$ (i.e. $D_A \mapsto UD_AU^*$) induces one on the inner fluctuations:

$$A \mapsto A^u := uAu^* + u[D, u^*],$$

(31)

an expression that is reminiscent of the way gauge fields transform in quantum field theory. Note that the inner fluctuations that arise using the argument of unitary equivalence in fact only correspond to pure gauges.

In the case of a canonical spectral triple —for which the left and right actions coincide— that has $JD = DJ$, the inner fluctuations vanish [68, §8.3]. In the case of an almost-commutative geometry both components $\overline{\partial}_M$ and $D_F$ of the Dirac operator generate inner fluctuations. For these we will write

$$D_A := \overline{\partial}_A + \gamma_M \otimes \Phi,$$

(32)

where $\overline{\partial}_A = i\gamma^\mu(\partial_\mu + \omega_\mu \otimes \text{id}_{H_F} + h_\mu)$, with

$$h_\mu = \sum_n \left ( a_n[\partial_\mu, b_n] - \epsilon' Ja_n[\partial_\mu, b_n]J^* \right ), \quad \quad a_n, b_n \in C^\infty(M, \mathcal{A}_F),$$

(33)
skew-Hermitian and
\[ \Phi = D_F + \sum_n \left( a_n [D_F, b_n] + \epsilon' J a_n [D_F, b_n] J^* \right), \quad a_n, b_n \in C^\infty(M, A_F). \]

The relative minus sign between the two terms in \( \mathbb{A}_\mu \) comes from the identity \( J_M \gamma^\mu J_M^* = -\gamma^\mu \) for even-dimensional \( \dim M \). The terms will later be seen to contain all gauge fields of the theory [34, §XI]. The inner fluctuations of the finite Dirac operator \( D_F \) (see also (45)) are seen to parametrize all scalar fields, such as the Higgs field. Interestingly, this view places gauge and scalar fields on the same footing, something that is not the case in QFT. See Table 5 for an overview of the origin of the various fields.

| Type of field   | NCG-object                                    |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Fermions       | \( L^2(M, S) \otimes \mathcal{H}_F \)       |
| Scalar bosons  | \( \Omega^1_{D_F}(A) \)                     |
| Gauge bosons   | \( \Omega^1_{\vartheta_M}(A) \)            |

Table 5: The various possible fields that are ingredients of physical theories and the NCG-objects they originate from in the case of an almost-commutative geometry.

The second and last ingredient that we will need here is a natural, gauge invariant, functional that can serve as the equivalent of the action (2) we know from high energy physics. For that we want something which as much as possible depends on the data that are present in the spectral triple. The choice [19, 23] for that turns out to be
\[
S[\zeta, A] := \frac{1}{2} \langle J\zeta, D_A\zeta \rangle + \text{tr} f(D_A/\Lambda), \quad \zeta \in \frac{1}{2}(1 + \gamma_M \otimes \gamma_F)\mathcal{H} \equiv \mathcal{H}^+, \tag{34}
\]
consisting of the fermionic action and the spectral action respectively. Here \( f \) is a positive, even function, \( \Lambda \) is a (unknown) mass scale\(^\text{15}\) and the trace of the second term is over the entire Hilbert space. In its original [35, 19] form, the expression for the fermionic action did not feature the real structure (nor the factor \( \frac{1}{2} \)) and did not have elements of only \( \mathcal{H}^+ \) as input. It was shown [20] that for a suitable choice of a spectral triple it does yield the full fermionic part of

\(^{15}\)The parameter \( \Lambda \) more or less serves as a cut-off, and will in the derivation of the SM (Section 1.3.3 ahead) be interpreted as the GUT-scale.
the Standard Model Lagrangian (see Section 1.3.3), including the Yukawa interactions, but suffered from the fact that the fermionic degrees of freedom were twice what they should be, as pointed out in [72]. Furthermore it does not allow a theory with massive right-handed neutrinos. Adding $J$ to the expression for the fermionic action and requiring $\{ J, \gamma \} = 0$ allows restricting its input to $\mathcal{H}^+$ without vanishing altogether. This expression is seen to solve both problems at the same time [23] (see also [36]). We will not further go into details but refer to the mentioned literature instead.

Despite its deceivingly simple form, the second term of (34) is a rather complicated object and in practice one has to resort to approximations for calculating it explicitly. Most often this is done [20] via a heat kernel expansion [52]. In four dimensions and for a suitable Dirac operator (see Appendix A.2) this reads:

$$\text{tr} f(D_A/\Lambda) \sim \Lambda^4 f_4 a_0(D_A^2) + 2\Lambda^2 f_2 a_2(D_A^2) + f(0) a_4(D_A^2) + O(\Lambda^{-2}),$$

(35)

where $f_2$, $f_4$ are the second and fourth moments of $f$ and the (Seeley-DeWitt) coefficients $a_{0,2,4}(D_A^2)$ only depend on the square of the Dirac operator. In Appendix A.2 we will cover this expansion in more detail.

Note the resemblance of the kinetic term (5) of the electron with the first term of (34). This first term of (34) will in fact yield all fermionic interactions of the theory.

In the beginning I mentioned that NCG was in some sense a generalization of the theory of General Relativity. With this I mean that if you would compute the spectral action (34) for the canonical spectral triple (Example 6) you get the Einstein-Hilbert action of GR, including a cosmological constant. The first term of (34) serves as the ‘matter’-term curving space(-time). See the Appendix A.2.1 for details.

Note that —in contrast to ‘normal’ high energy physics— there is no question of adding some terms to the action by hand in order to make something work. The action (34) is simply fixed by the spectral triple. In some sense it thus puts an additional entry before the first step in the schematical procedure (4).

1.3.3 The noncommutative Standard Model (NCSM)

We now have all the essential ingredients to obtain the Standard Model [23]. We take a compact, 4-dimensional Riemannian spin manifold $M$ without bound-
and the corresponding canonical spectral triple. We take the tensor product with a finite spectral triple whose algebra is

\[ \mathcal{A}_F = \mathbb{C} \oplus \mathbb{H} \oplus M_3(\mathbb{C}), \]

where with \( \mathbb{H} \) we mean the quaternions and \( M_3(\mathbb{C}) \) the complex \( 3 \times 3 \)-matrices. Note that it is this finite algebra that makes the resulting spectral triple actually noncommutative. We denote the irreducible representations of its components with 1, 2 and 3 respectively. In addition, we will need the anti-linear representation \( \bar{\lambda} \), on which \( \lambda \in \mathbb{C} \) acts as \( \bar{\lambda} \). With \( 1^o, 2^o \), etc. we denote the contragredient module. A natural bimodule of this algebra\(^{17}\) (i.e. the finite Hilbert space),

\[ (2 \otimes 1^o) \oplus (1 \otimes 1^o) \oplus (\bar{1} \otimes 1^o) \oplus (2 \otimes 3^o) \oplus (1 \otimes 3^o) \oplus (\bar{1} \otimes 3^o), \]  

(36)

turns out to exactly describe the particle content of the Standard Model; \( l_L, \nu_R, e_R, q_L, u_R \) and \( d_R \) respectively (c.f. Table 1). From the noncommutative point of view having a right-handed neutrino is a desirable feature [23] (see also Section 2.3.1). If we want to introduce a real structure \( J_F \) we also need \( 1 \otimes 2^o \), etc. (describing the antiparticles). We can construct a grading \( \gamma_F \) that distinguishes left-from right-handed particles and that anticommutes with the real structure. This makes the KO-dimension of the finite spectral triple equal to 6 and consequently that of the almost-commutative geometry equal to 2. This makes it possible to reduce the fermionic degrees of freedom [23, §4.4.1]. This Hilbert space describes only one generation of particles so we need to take three copies (or generations) of it.

We can check that not only \( SU(A_F) \) (from (47)) equals the gauge group of the Standard Model \( SU(3) \times SU(2) \times U(1) \) (modulo a finite group) but also that the resulting hypercharges of the representations match those of the particles of the Standard Model (Table 1).

Then there is the Dirac operator \( D_F \) for the finite spectral triple. Employing all the demands on the Dirac operator (self-adjointness, anticommutativity (22) with \( \gamma \), (anti)commutativity (23) with \( J \) and the condition (25)), this actually leaves not that much freedom for it. Requiring in addition that the photon remains massless by demanding that

\[ [D_F, (\lambda, \text{diag}(\lambda, \bar{\lambda}), 0)] = 0 \quad \forall (\lambda, \text{diag}(\lambda, \bar{\lambda}), 0) \in \mathcal{A}_F, \lambda \in \mathbb{C} \]  

(37)

\( ^{16} \)This corresponds to the fields to vanish at infinity.

\( ^{17} \)To be explicit, the element \( (\lambda, q, m) \in \mathcal{A}_F \) acts on —say— \( 2 \otimes 3^o \ni v \otimes \bar{w} \) as \( qv \otimes \bar{w}m = qv \otimes m^*w. \)
results in a Dirac operator whose non-zero components are fully determined [23, §2.6] by $3 \times 3$-matrices $\Upsilon_\nu$, $\Upsilon_e$, $\Upsilon_u$, $\Upsilon_d$ and a symmetric $3 \times 3$-matrix $\Upsilon_R$, that mix generations. The $\Upsilon_{\nu,e,u,d}$ map between the representations in $\mathcal{H}_F$ that describe the left- and right-handed (anti)leptons and (anti)quarks and are interpreted as the fermion mass mixing matrices. The component $\Upsilon_R$ maps between the representations that describe the right-handed neutrinos and their antiparticles and serves as a Majorana mass matrix.

A second step is to calculate the inner fluctuations of both Dirac operators. For $\Phi_M$, the inner fluctuations acting on $\mathbf{1}$ and $\mathbf{1}$ are both seen to describe the same $U(1)$ gauge field. To also let the quarks interact with this field in the way they do in the SM, an additional constraint is imposed. This constraint asserts that the total inner fluctuations be traceless:

$$\text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}_F} A_\mu = 0.$$  (38)

This is called the unimodularity condition [32, 1].\(^\text{18}\) In addition it reduces the degrees of freedom of the gauge bosons to the right number. After applying this condition, the inner fluctuations of $\Phi_M$ turn out to exactly describe the gauge bosons of the Standard Model; the hypercharge field $B_\mu$, the weak-force bosons $\tilde{W}_\mu$ and gluons $g_\mu$. The inner fluctuations of $D_F$ on the other hand are seen to describe a scalar field that —via the action— interacts with a left-handed and a right-handed lepton or quark: it is the famous Higgs field [23, §3.5]. Since the finite part of the right-handed neutrinos is in $\mathbf{1} \otimes \mathbf{1}^o \simeq \mathbb{C}$, the component $\Upsilon_R$ that describes their Majorana masses does not generate a field via the inner fluctuations (30).

If we calculate the spectral action for this spectral triple [23, §3.7], not only do we get the action of the full Standard Model but again the Einstein-Hilbert action of General Relativity too. Various coefficients of terms in the action are determined by variables that are characteristic for NCG (e.g. the moments $f_n$, $\Lambda$, etc.). This gives rise to relations between SM-parameters that are not present in the Standard Model. For example, if we normalize the kinetic terms of the gauge bosons we automatically find the relation

$$g_3^2 = g_2^2 = \frac{5}{3} g_1^2$$  (39)

between the coupling constants of the strong, weak and hypercharge forces respectively [23, §4.2]. This relation suggests that the interpretation of the so far

\(^\text{18}\)Note that this is not the same as demanding that $\text{tr}_F (A_\mu + JA_\mu^* J^*) = 0$. 
unknown value of $\Lambda$ is that of the energy scale at which our theory ‘lives’ and at which the three forces (electromagnetic, weak and strong) are of the same strength. Looking at Figure 5, this corresponds to the order of $10^{13} - 10^{17}$ GeV. There is also an additional relation

$$\lambda = 4g_2^2 \frac{b}{a^2}, \quad b = \text{tr}[(\Upsilon_\nu^* \Upsilon_\nu)^2 + (\Upsilon_e^* \Upsilon_e)^2 + 3(\Upsilon_u^* \Upsilon_u)^2 + 3(\Upsilon_d^* \Upsilon_d)^2],$$
$$a = \text{tr}(\Upsilon_\nu^* \Upsilon_\nu + \Upsilon_e^* \Upsilon_e + 3\Upsilon_u^* \Upsilon_u + 3\Upsilon_d^* \Upsilon_d)$$

for the coefficient of the Higgs boson self-coupling, as in (11). Using the value we find for $g_2^2$ from Figure 5 and approximating the coefficients $a, b$ we can infer [23, §5.2] that $\lambda(\Lambda) \approx 0.356$. Inserting this boundary condition into the renormalization group equation for $\lambda$ we obtain a value for the Higgs boson mass at the electroweak scale in the order of 170 GeV.\textsuperscript{19} In addition, this scheme allows a retrodiction of the top quark mass. It is found to be $\lesssim 180$ GeV [23, §5.4].

This would be a perfect end to the story, if it was not for two things. First of all, the observed Higgs mass ($125.9 \pm 0.4$ GeV/$c^2$ [44]) is distinctly different from the above mass range. Second, though we pretended that the three forces are of equal strength at one specific energy-scale $\Lambda$, we know from experiment that—at least for the SM— they are in fact not completely, see Figure 5. Nonetheless, the fact that NCG allows you to come up with a robust prediction of the Higgs mass in the first place (and that this prediction depends on the particle content, as illustrated by [22]) is a promising sign of NCG saying something about reality.

1.3.4 Finite spectral triples and Krajewski diagrams

Since we will be using real finite spectral triples (cf. Examples 7 and 9) extensively later on, we cover them in more detail. They are characterized by the following properties:

- The finite-dimensional algebra is (by Wedderburn’s Theorem) a direct sum of matrix algebras:

$$\mathcal{A}_F = \bigoplus_{i}^{K} M_{N_i}(\mathbb{F}_i) \quad \mathbb{F}_i = \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C}, \mathbb{H}. \quad (40)$$

\textsuperscript{19}In [41] a more detailed analysis is conducted. There the results for the Higgs mass are between 167 and 176 GeV [41, §8.2.3].
The three (inverse) ‘coupling constants’ \( \alpha_1 = \frac{5}{3} g_1^2 / 4\pi, \alpha_2 = g_2^2 / 4\pi \) and \( \alpha_3 = g_3^2 / 4\pi \) as a function of the energy. At high energy they are seen to nearly meet in one point. The figure is taken from [66].

The finite Hilbert space is an \( A^C_F \)-bimodule, where \( A^C_F \) is the complexification of \( A_F \). More specifically, it is a direct sum of tensor products of irreducible representations \( N_i \equiv \mathbb{C}^{N_i} \) of \( M_{N_i}(\mathbb{F}_i) \), for \( \mathbb{F}_i = \mathbb{C}, \mathbb{R} \) and \( \mathbb{H} \) a contragradient representation \( N^o_j \). The latter can be identified with the dual of \( N_j \) (by using the canonical inner product on the latter). Thus \( \mathcal{H}_F \) is generically of the form

\[
\mathcal{H}_F = \bigoplus_{i \leq j \leq K} (N_i \otimes N^o_j)^{\oplus M_{N_i N_j}} \oplus (N_j \otimes N^o_i)^{\oplus M_{N_j N_i}} \oplus (N_i \otimes N^o_i)^{M_{N_i N_i}}.
\]

(41)

The non-negative integers \( M_{N_i N_j} \) denote the multiplicity of the representation \( N_i \otimes N^o_j \). When various multiplicities all have one particular value \( M \), we speak of \((M)\) generations that are part of a family.

In the rest of this thesis we will not consider representations such as the last part of (41), since these are incompatible with \( J_F \gamma_F = -\gamma_F J_F \), necessary for avoiding the fermion doubling problem.

\[20\text{For the case } \mathbb{F}_i = \mathbb{H}, \text{ the irreducible representation of } M_{N_i}(\mathbb{F}_i)^C \text{ is } \mathbb{C}^{2N_i}.\]
The right $\mathcal{A}_F$-module structure is implemented by a real structure
\[ J_F : N_i \otimes N_j^o \to N_j \otimes N_i^o \] (42)
that takes the adjoint: $J_F(\eta \otimes \bar{\zeta}) = \zeta \otimes \bar{\eta}$, for $\eta \in N_i$ and $\zeta \in N_j$. To be explicit: let $a := (a_1, \ldots, a_K) \in \mathcal{A}_F$ and $\eta \otimes \bar{\zeta} \in N_i \otimes N_j^o$, then
\[ a^o := J_F a^* J_F^*(\eta \otimes \bar{\zeta}) = J_F a^* \zeta \otimes \bar{\eta} = J_F(a_j^* \zeta \otimes \bar{\eta}) = \eta \otimes a_j^* \zeta \equiv \eta \otimes \zeta a_j. \] (43)

From this it is clear that (24) entails the compatibility of the left and right action. For the Hilbert space the existence of a real structure (42) implies that $M_{N_i N_j} = M_{N_j N_i}$.

For each component of the algebra for which $\mathbb{F}_i = \mathbb{C}$ we will a priori allow both the (complex) linear representation $N_i$ and the anti-linear representation $\overline{N}_i$, given by:
\[ \pi(m) v := m v, \quad m \in M_{N_i}(\mathbb{C}), \ v \in \mathbb{C}^{N_i}. \]

The finite Dirac operator $D_F$ consists of components
\[ D_{ij}^{kl} : N_k \otimes \overline{N}_i^j \to N_i \otimes N_k^o. \] (44)

The first order condition (25) implies that any component is either left- or right-linear with respect to the algebra [67]. This means that $i = k$ or $j = l$. In both cases it is parametrized by a matrix; in the first case it constitutes of right multiplication with some $\eta_{lj} \in N_l \otimes N_j^o$, in the second case of left multiplication with some $\eta_{ik} \in N_i \otimes N_k^o$.

There exists a very useful graphical representation for finite spectral triples, called Krajewski diagrams [67]. Such a diagram consists of a two-dimensional grid, labeled by the various $N_i$ and $N_i^o$, representing (the irreducible representations of) the algebra. Any representation $N_i \otimes N_j^o$ that occurs in $\mathcal{H}_F$ then can be represented as a vertex on the point $(i, j)$ in this grid. If the finite spectral triple is even, each such representation has a value $\pm$ for the grading $\gamma_F$. We represent it by putting the sign in the corresponding vertex. For real spectral triples, a diagram has to be symmetric with respect to reflection around the diagonal.

---

$^{21}$An exception to this rule is when one component of the algebra acts in the same way on more than one different representations in $\mathcal{H}_F$.
from the upper left to the lower right corner. This is due to the role of $J_F$. The reflection of a particular vertex has the same or an opposite value for the grading, depending on whether $J_F$ commutes or anticommutes with $\gamma_F$.

We can represent the component $D_{ij}^{kl}$ of the Dirac operator in a Krajewski diagram by an edge from $(k, l)$ to $(i, j)$. Since the Dirac operator is self-adjoint, this means that there is also an edge from $(i, j)$ to $(k, l)$ and since it (anti)commutes with $J_F$, this means that there must also be an edge from $(l, k)$ to $(j, i)$. From the first order condition it follows [67] that these lines can only be horizontal or vertical. We provide a particularly simple example of a Krajewski diagram in Figure 6, in which there are two vertices (and their conjugates) between which there is an edge.

![Krajewski Diagram](image)

Figure 6: An example of a Krajewski diagram. Each circle in the grid stands for a representation in $\mathcal{H}_F$. A solid line represents a component of the Dirac operator. As can be seen from the signs, $\{J_F, \gamma_F\} = 0$ here.

Both as an example of the power of Krajewski diagrams and for future reference Figure 7 shows the diagram that fully determines (the internal structure of) the Standard Model (c.f. Section 1.3.3). On each point there are in fact three vertices, corresponding to the three generations of particles. The finite Dirac operator was seen to be parametrized by the fermion mass mixing matrices $\Upsilon_{\nu, e, u, d} \in M_3(\mathbb{C})$. Their inner fluctuations generate scalars that are interpreted as the Higgs boson doublet (solid lines), connecting the left- and right-handed representations. Furthermore we have the possibility of adding a Majorana mass $\Upsilon_R$ for the right handed neutrino (dotted line). Note that there are in principle extra components of $D_F$ possible (e.g. from $\bar{1} \otimes 1^o$ to $3 \otimes 1^o$) but they are all forbidden by the additional demand (37).

The important result of [67] is that all properties of a finite spectral triple can be read off from a Krajewski diagram. Although Krajewski diagrams were thus developed as a tool to characterize or classify finite spectral triples, they have
turned out to have an applicability beyond that, e.g. [79]. Here, we will use them also to determine the value of the trace of the second and fourth powers of the finite Dirac operator $D_F$ (or $\Phi$, including its fluctuations), appearing in the action functional \((49)\). We notice \([67, \S 5.4]\) that

- all contributions to the trace of the $n$th power of $D_F$ are given by continuous, closed paths that are comprised of $n$ edges in the Krajewski diagram.
- such paths can go back and forth along an edge.
- a step in the horizontal direction corresponds to a component $D_{ij}^{kl}$ of $D_F$ acting on the left of the bimodule $\mathcal{H}_F$, whereas a vertical step corresponds to a component $D_{ij}^{kl}$ acting on the right via $J(D_{ij}^{kl})^* J^*$. Due to the tensor product structure, the trace that corresponds to a certain closed path is therefore the product of the horizontal and vertical contributions.
- if a closed path extends in only one direction, this means that the operator acts trivially on either the right or the left of the representation $N_i \otimes N_j^o$ at which the path started. The trace then yields an extra factor $N_i$ or $N_j$, depending on the direction of the path.
As an example we have depicted in Figure 8 all possible contributions to the trace of the fourth power of a $D_F$. This is the highest power that we shall encounter, as we are interested in the action (49). We introduce the notation $|X|^2 := \text{tr}_N X^* X$, for $X^* X \in M_N(\mathbb{C})$. As an illustration of the factors appearing; in the second case a path can start at any of the three vertices, but when it starts in the middle one, it can either go first to the left or to the right. In addition, for a real spectral triple, each path appears in the same way in both directions, giving an extra factor 2. This last argument does not hold for the last case when $k = i$ and $l = j$, however.

A component $D_{ij}^{kj}$ of the finite Dirac operator will develop inner fluctuations (30) that are of the form

$$D_{ij}^{kj} \rightarrow D_{ij}^{kj} + \sum_n a_n [D_{ij}^{kj}, b_n]$$

$$= D_{ij}^{kj} + \sum_n (a_n)_i (D_{ij}^{kj} (b_n)_k - (b_n)_i D_{ij}^{kj}), \quad a_n, b_n \in \mathcal{A},$$  (45)

where $(a_n)_i$ denotes the $i$th component of the algebra element $a_n$. It describes a scalar $\Phi_{ik}$ in the representation $N_i \otimes N_k^*$. In the expansion (35) of the action
for an almost commutative geometry (Appendix A.2) the kinetic terms for the components of \( \Phi \) appear via

\[
\{ \partial_A, \gamma^5 \otimes \Phi \} = i \gamma^\mu \gamma^5 \left[ (\partial_A)_\mu, \text{id}_{L^2(S) \otimes \Phi} \right]
\]

cf. (219). We determine it for a component \( D_{ij}^{kj} \) of \( \Phi \) in particular by applying it to an element \( \zeta_{kj} \in L^2(M, S \otimes N_k \otimes N^o_j) \) and find that

\[
[(\partial_A)_\mu, D_{ij}^{kj}] \zeta_{kj} = (\partial_\mu + \omega_\mu)(\Phi_{ik} \zeta_{kj}) - ig_i A_{ij} \Phi_{ik} \zeta_{kj} + ig_j \Phi_{ik} \zeta_{kj} A_{j\mu} - \Phi_{ik}(\partial_\mu + \omega_\mu)(\zeta_{kj}) + ig_k \Phi_{ik} A_{k\mu} \zeta_{kj} - ig_j \Phi_{ik} \zeta_{kj} A_{j\mu} = \mu(\Phi_{ik}) - ig_i A_{ij} \Phi_{ik} + ig_k \Phi_{ik} A_{k\mu} \zeta_{kj} \equiv D_\mu(\Phi_{ik}) \zeta_{kj},
\]

(46)

where we have introduced the covariant derivative \( D_\mu \) from which the operator \( \omega_\mu \) has dropped out completely. We have preliminarily introduced coupling constants \( g_{i,k} \in \mathbb{R} \) and wrote \( A_\mu = -ig_i A_{i\mu} + ig_k A^o_{k\mu} \) (with \( A_{i\mu}, A_{k\mu} \) Hermitian) to connect with the physics notation.

The gauge group that is associated to an algebra of the form (40) is given by

\[
SU(A_F) := \{ u \equiv (u_1, \ldots, u_K) \in U(A_F), \det \mathcal{H}_F(u) = 1 \},
\]

(47)

where \( U(A_F) \) was defined in (28) and with \( \det \mathcal{H}_F(u) \) we mean the determinant of the entire representation of \( u \) on \( \mathcal{H}_F \). Applying \( U = uJ_u J^* \) to an element \( \psi_{ij} \in N_i \otimes N^o_j \subset \mathcal{H}_F \) and typical component \( D_{ij}^{kj} \) of the finite Dirac operator yields

\[
\psi_{ij} \rightarrow uJ_u J^* \psi_{ij} = u_i \psi_{ij} u^*_j
\]

(48a)

cf. (28) and

\[
D_{ij}^{kj} \rightarrow uJ_u J^* D_{ij}^{kj} u^* J_u J^* = u_i u^*_j u^*_k u^*_j = u_i D_{ij}^{kj} u^*_j u^*_k,
\]

(48b)

respectively.

For future reference we give the spectral action (the second term of (34)) in the heat kernel expansion (Appendix A.2) for a general almost-commutative geometry on a 4-dimensional Riemannian spin-manifold without boundary:

\[
\text{tr} \left( \frac{D_A}{\Lambda} \right) \sim \int_M \left[ \frac{f(0)}{8 \pi^2} \left( -\frac{1}{3} \text{tr}_F \mathbb{F}_{\mu\nu} \mathbb{F}^{\mu\nu} + \text{tr}_F \Phi^4 + \text{tr}_F [D_\mu, \Phi]^2 - \frac{R}{6} \text{tr}_F \Phi^2 \\
+ \frac{1}{720} \left( 5R^2 - 8R_{\mu\nu} R^{\mu\nu} + 7R_{\mu\nu\sigma\lambda} R^{\mu\nu\sigma\lambda} N(F) \right) - \frac{\Lambda^2}{2 \pi^2} f_2 \left( \text{tr}_F \Phi^2 - \frac{1}{12} N(F) R \right) + \frac{\Lambda^4}{2 \pi^2} f_4 N(F) \right) + \mathcal{O}(\Lambda^{-2}) \right],
\]

(49)
where \( \text{tr}_F \) denotes the trace over the finite Hilbert space, \( \mathcal{N}(F) = \dim(\mathcal{H}_F) \) and \( F_{\mu\nu} \) is the (skew-Hermitian) curvature (or field strength) of \( A_\mu \), i.e.

\[
F_{\mu\nu} = [\partial_\mu + A_\mu, \partial_\nu + A_\nu],
\]

while the Riemann tensor \( R_{\mu\nu\lambda\sigma} \) is that of the Levi-Civita connection. For a flat manifold \( M \) in particular, the spectral action (49) reduces to

\[
\text{tr} f \left( \frac{D_A}{\Lambda} \right) \sim \int_M \left[ \frac{f(0)}{8\pi^2} \left( -\frac{1}{3} \text{tr}_F F_{\mu\nu} F^{\mu\nu} + \text{tr}_F \Phi^4 + \text{tr}_F [D_\mu, \Phi]^2 \right) \right. \\
- \frac{\Lambda^2}{2\pi^2} f_2 \text{tr}_F \Phi^2 + \frac{\Lambda^4}{2\pi^2} f_4 \mathcal{N}(F) \left. \right] + O(\Lambda^{-2}).
\]

We have now covered the most important ingredients for particle physics using almost-commutative geometries. We proceed by motivating the choice to search for supersymmetric theories that arise from noncommutative geometry.

1.4 MOTIVATION

The Standard Model is a tremendously successful theory, but one that at some point will meet its bounds (§1.1.2). We are therefore in need of a new theory, respecting the various constraints from both experiment and theory, from which the SM emerges as a low energy limit.

From the NCG point of view the SM can be beautifully derived from geometrical principles. On top of that the Higgs mass could be predicted, but its value turned out to be off (§1.3.3). At the same time any prediction of this sort depends on the contents of the spectral triple (e.g. [22]). Application of noncommutative geometry thus gives us new ways to understand the structure of gauge theories in general and the SM in particular. The question is whether it in addition can teach us more about reality —via the correct prediction or retrodiction of a mass (spectrum)— than QFT does. In particular, the hope is that there is a theory that can be considered an extension of the NCSM and that, on top of being phenomenologically viable, yields a sufficiently lower value for the Higgs mass. As a guiding principle to such extensions we will in Chapter 2 single out a particular set of constraints from physics and look for extensions satisfying them.

The MSSM (§1.2.1) is a particularly prominent example of physics beyond the Standard Model. Although the question whether supersymmetry is a real symmetry of nature is still open, the merits of the MSSM and models akin alone make them worthwhile to analyze in full detail.
This is the main motivation to search for a theory from noncommutative geometry that describes the MSSM (or something alike), which is the main subject of this PhD thesis.

To this aim, we will first study the more general question if the action (34) that stems from NCG can exhibit supersymmetry. We do this in Chapter 3. If one is after phenomenologically viable theories of supersymmetry, the question on how to break it again is an unavoidable one. We therefore turn to this matter in Chapter 4. Finally, we apply the framework developed in Chapter 3 to the almost-commutative geometry that is to give the MSSM in this context in Chapter 5.

Previous attempts to reconcile supersymmetry with noncommutative geometry have been made, see e.g. [58, 59, 65], but have not led to conclusive answers. We distinguish ourselves from these approaches in the following ways:

- We try to stay as close as possible to the framework of NCG/the NCSM, not digressing into superspace and superfields and the likes.
- All attempts were made prior to the introduction of the spectral action (34).

Since the latter has proven itself so well in obtaining the Standard Model and since the (predictive) power of the noncommutative method relies heavily on it, we choose it to be our action functional and will ask ourselves in Chapter 3 “for what noncommutative geometries is the action supersymmetric?”, or “what are supersymmetric noncommutative geometries?”. This is in contrast to the question “what actions are supersymmetric?” that one typically tries to answer using the superfield formalism. Note the crucial difference here; the intimate connection between an almost-commutative geometry and its associated action forbids us to manually add terms to the latter. We will make an exception to this for non-physical fields; the action functional (34) is an on shell one, not providing the auxiliary fields that are characteristic for supersymmetric theories. We stress that this feature also entails that we have to deal with the terms $\propto \Lambda^2$, that appear to softly break any supersymmetric action. When we are talking about a supersymmetric action we will therefore always mean the part $\propto \Lambda^0$.

One of the merits of noncommutative geometry is that it leads to particle physics models on a curved background. Intuitively this would call for a local approach to supersymmetry, e.g. supergravity [48, 96]. We will focus on global supersymmetry here, taking the transformation parameters $\epsilon$ to be constants, since we are

---

22In a sense the subject fits seamlessly into a broader programme that is out to understand what NCG and its action functional in particular have in store for us.
after the MSSM in particular. This requires us to restrict ourselves to a canonical spectral triple on a flat background (i.e. one on which all Christoffel symbols and consequently the Riemann tensor vanish) from Chapter 3 onward. In this context we will use (51), rather than (49), for the bosonic action. We will thus sacrifice the aforementioned virtue of NCG. It would nonetheless be valuable to extend this to a local approach.

23Besides, the calculations will already be lengthy enough for global supersymmetry.
Before turning to the description of supersymmetric theories in noncommutative geometry, we first turn our attention to possible extensions of the Standard Model in general. The central question of this chapter is to what extent demands inspired by physics can help us selecting viable noncommutative theories. Considerable effort has already been spent on classifying all possible models using the demands that various mathematical and physical arguments put on noncommutative geometries, such as [60, 61, 64, 62, 63] and also [21]. The approach we take in this chapter is to exploit some of the more recent developments (see [23]) to put constraints on all possible SM extensions. We will demand from any model that

1. the gauge Lie algebra associated to the noncommutative geometry is that of the Standard Model (§2.1);
2. the particle content contains at least one copy of each of the particles that the Standard Model features (Table 1, §2.1);
3. the hypercharges of the particles are such that there is no chiral gauge anomaly (§2.2.2);
4. the values of the coupling constants of the electromagnetic, weak and strong forces are such that they satisfy the GUT-relation\(^2\) (39) (§2.2.3). Since this relation allows one to determine a scale at which the theory ‘lives’ (c.f. Section 1.3.3), it plays a vital role in the prediction for the value of the Higgs mass.

Together these four demands lead to a number of relations between the multiplicities of the particles, which can be used to constrain the number of viable models. We recover the Standard Model (plus a right-handed neutrino in each generation) using these relations in §2.3.1 and finally turn our attention to supersymmetric variants (§2.3.2).

1The contents of this chapter are based on [16].
2This relation not only appears in the context of a SU(5) Grand Unified Theory, but is also a feature of SO(10) and E\(_6\) theories [69], [24].
We must add however, that the scope of the application of these results is much broader than supersymmetry alone.

2.1 CONSTRAINTS ON THE FINITE ALGEBRA

Let \( A \) be a \( * \)-algebra that is represented on a Hilbert space \( \mathcal{H} \). Corresponding to the pair \( (A, \mathcal{H}) \) we have defined its gauge group in (47).

**Lemma 12.** Suppose that \( A \) is such that \( su(A) \cong su(3) \oplus su(2) \oplus u(1) \). Then \( A \) must be in the following list:

1. \( M_3(\mathbb{C}) \oplus \mathbb{H} \oplus M_2(\mathbb{R}) \),
2. \( M_3(\mathbb{C}) \oplus M_3(\mathbb{R}) \oplus M_2(\mathbb{R}) \),
3. \( M_3(\mathbb{C}) \oplus \mathbb{H} \oplus \mathbb{C} \),
4. \( M_3(\mathbb{C}) \oplus M_2(\mathbb{C}) \) or
5. \( M_3(\mathbb{C}) \oplus M_3(\mathbb{R}) \oplus \mathbb{C} \),

modulo extra summands \( \mathbb{R} \).

**Proof.** Let \( A \) be of the form (40), represented on a Hilbert space \( \mathcal{H} \) of the form (41). We define two Lie algebras

\[
\begin{align*}
   u(A) &= \{ X \in A : X^* = -X \}, \\
   su(A) &= \{ X \in u(A) : \text{tr}_\mathcal{H} X = 0 \}
\end{align*}
\] (52)

Note that thus \( u(A) \) is a direct sum of simple Lie algebras \( o(N_i), u(N_i), sp(N_i) \) according to \( F_i = \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C}, \mathbb{H}, \) respectively. All these matrix Lie algebras have a trace, and we observe that those of the matrices in \( o(N_i) \) and \( sp(N_i) \) are already zero. For the complex case, we can write \( X_i \in u(N_i) \) as \( X_i = Y_i + z_i \) where \( z_i = \text{tr} X_i \), showing that:

\[
u(N_i) = su(N_i) \oplus u(1).
\]

The unimodularity condition \( \text{tr}_\mathcal{H} X = 0 \) translates to

\[
\sum_i \alpha_i \text{tr}(X_i) = 0
\]
where \( \alpha_i \) are the multiplicities of the fundamental representations of \( M_{N_i}(F_i) \) appearing in \( \mathcal{H} \). Using the above property for the traces on simple matrix Lie algebras, we find that unimodularity is equivalent to

\[
\sum_{i=1}^{C} \alpha_i z_{i} = 0,
\]

where the sum is over the complex factors in \( A \), i.e. over the indices \( i \in \{1, \ldots, K\} \) (with \( K \) defined in (40)) for which \( F_i = \mathbb{C} \). Since the number of \( u(1) \)-factors decreases by one as a result of the condition in (52), we conclude that

\[
su(A) \simeq \bigoplus_{i=1}^{K} su(N_i) \oplus u(1)^{\oplus(C-1)},
\]

where \( su(N_i) \) generically denotes \( o(N_i), su(N_i) \) or \( sp(N_i) \) depending on whether \( F_i = \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C} \) or \( \mathbb{H} \), respectively.

In order to get \( su(A) \simeq u(1) \oplus su(2) \oplus su(3) \), we either need that \( C = 1 \) (with the \( u(1) \simeq so(2) \) coming from \( M_2(\mathbb{R}) \)) or \( C = 2 \). In the first case \( su(2) \) must come from either \( u(\mathbb{H}) \) or from \( u(M_3(\mathbb{R})) = o(3) \), using \( so(3) \simeq su(2) \), i.e.

- \( N_1 = 3_{\mathbb{C}}, N_2 = 1_{\mathbb{H}}, N_3 = 2_{\mathbb{R}} \) or
- \( N_1 = 3_{\mathbb{C}}, N_2 = 3_{\mathbb{R}}, N_3 = 2_{\mathbb{R}} \).

In the second case we have the following options:

- \( N_1 = 3_{\mathbb{C}}, N_2 = 1_{\mathbb{H}}, N_3 = 1_{\mathbb{C}} \),
- \( N_1 = 3_{\mathbb{C}}, N_2 = 2_{\mathbb{C}} \) or
- \( N_1 = 3_{\mathbb{C}}, N_2 = 3_{\mathbb{R}}, N_3 = 1_{\mathbb{C}} \).

Modulo extra summands \( \mathbb{R} \) these are the five options for the algebra \( A \).

If the Hilbert space is to contain at least one copy of all the SM representations, then the algebra should allow for at least one-, two- and three-dimensional representations. Only the third of these options satisfies this demand\(^3\).

\(^3\)Although the possible extra summands \( \mathbb{R} \) do provide singlets too, the corresponding particles would lack any gauge interactions and are thus unsuitable.
2.2 CONSTRAINTS ON THE FINITE HILBERT SPACE

2.2.1 Gauge group

The gauge group of the Standard Model is known (see e.g. [5, §3.1]) to be

\[ G_{SM} = U(1) \times SU(2) \times SU(3)/\mathbb{Z}_6, \]  

where the finite abelian subgroup \( \mathbb{Z}_6 \) stems from the fact that certain elements of \( U(1) \times SU(2) \times SU(3) \) act trivially on the Standard Model fermions.

In the previous paragraph we have demanded that extensions of the SM Hilbert space still have a similar gauge group as that of the SM. Let us explicate this a bit. If we write \( u = (u_1, \ldots, u_M) \) for a generic element of \( U(A) \), then the demand \( \det \mathcal{H}(u) = 1 \) — that is part of the definition of \( SU(A) \) — applied to the Hilbert space of (41) translates to

\[ \det \mathcal{H}(u) = \prod_{i \leq j} \det_{N_i}(u_i)^{M_{N_i,N_j}} \det_{N_j}(u_j)^{M_{N_j,N_i}} = 1. \]  

(54)

Applying this to the algebra of the SM \( \mathbb{C} \oplus \mathbb{H} \oplus \mathbb{M}_3(\mathbb{C}) \) and correspondingly \( U(A) = U(1) \times SU(2) \times U(3) \) \( \exists u = (\lambda, q, m) \)— we have five possibilities for the representations: \( N_i = 1, \bar{1}, 2, 3 \) and \( \bar{3} \) on which the determinant equals \( \lambda, \lambda^{-1}, 1, \det m \) and \( (\det m)^{-1} \) respectively. The relation (54) then becomes

\[ \det \mathcal{H}(u) = \lambda^a \det(m)^b = 1, \]

where

\[ a = 2M_{11} - 2M_{1\bar{1}} + 2(M_{12} - M_{\bar{1}2}) + 3(M_{13} + M_{1\bar{3}} - M_{1\bar{3}} - M_{\bar{1}3}), \]  

(55a)

\[ b = M_{31} + M_{3\bar{1}} - M_{3\bar{1}} - M_{31} + 2(M_{32} - M_{\bar{3}2}) + 6(M_{33} - M_{\bar{3}3}). \]  

(55b)

Here we have used that \( M_{N_i,N_j} = M_{N_j,N_i} \) for the multiplicities of a real spectral triple. The multiplicity \( M_{11} \) does not enter in the expression for \( a \) above, for it actually appears twice but with opposite sign.

**Lemma 13.** If \( a \) divides \( b \) then we have for the gauge group

\[ SU(A) \simeq (U(1) \times SU(3))/\mathbb{Z}_3 \times SU(2) \times \mathbb{Z}_a. \]

**Proof.** We show this in two steps:

\[ SU(A) \simeq G \times SU(2) \times SU(3)/\mathbb{Z}_3, \]  

(I)
where $G = \{(\lambda, \mu) \in U(1) \times U(1) : \lambda^a \mu^{3b} = 1\}$, containing $\mathbb{Z}_3$ as the subgroup $\{e\} \times \mathbb{Z}_3$, and

$$G \simeq \mathbb{Z}_a \times U(1).$$

(II)

For (I), consider the following map

$$(\lambda, \mu, q, m) \in G \times SU(2) \times SU(3) \mapsto (\lambda, q, \mu m) \in SU(A).$$

We claim that this map is surjective and has kernel $\mathbb{Z}_3$. If $(\lambda, q, m) \in SU(A)$ then there exists a $\mu \in U(1)$ such that $\mu^3 = \text{det } m \in U(1)$. Since $\lambda^a \mu^{3b} = \lambda^a \text{det } m^b = 1$ the element $(\lambda, \mu, q, m)$ lies in the preimage of $(\lambda, q, m)$. The kernel of the above map consists of pairs $(\lambda, \mu, q, m) \in G \times SU(2) \times SU(3)$ such that $\lambda = 1$, $q = 1$ and $m = \mu^{-1}1_3$. Since $m \in SU(3)$ this $\mu$ satisfies $\mu^3 = 1$. So we have established (I).

For II we show that the following sequence is split-exact:

$$1 \rightarrow U(1) \rightarrow G \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_a \rightarrow 1,$$

where the group homomorphisms are given by $\lambda \in U(1) \mapsto (\lambda^{3b/a}, \lambda^{-1}) \in G$ and $(\lambda, \mu) \in G \mapsto \lambda \mu^{3b/a} \in \mathbb{Z}_a$. Exactness can be easily checked, and the splitting map is given by $\lambda \in \mathbb{Z}_a \mapsto (\lambda, 1) \in G$. In this abelian case, the corresponding action of $\mathbb{Z}_a$ on $U(1)$ is trivial so that the resulting semidirect product $G \simeq U(1) \rtimes \mathbb{Z}_a$.

Remark 14. In the case that we only allow for representations that already enter in the $\nu SM$ (i.e. $1, \bar{1}, 2$ and $3$), $a$ and $b$ are given by:

$$a = 2M_{11} - 2M_{1\bar{1}} + 2(M_{12} - M_{1\bar{2}}) + 3(M_{13} - M_{1\bar{3}}),$$

(56a)

$$b = M_{31} + M_{\bar{3}1} + 2M_{32} + 6M_{3\bar{3}}.$$  

(56b)

The Standard Model itself (see also §2.3.1) is given by $M_{11} = M_{1\bar{1}} = M_{12} = M_{13} = M_{23} = M_{\bar{1}3} = 3$ (for three families), $M_{ij} = M_{ji}$ and all other multiplicities zero. In this case, $a = b = 12$ so that the above Lemma yields $SU(A) \simeq SU(2) \times (U(1) \times SU(3))/\mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_{12}$ in concordance with what was found in [23, Prop. 2.16]. The representation of $SU(A)$ on $\mathcal{H}$ is as $u \mapsto uJuJ^{-1}$, and the kernel of this representation is $\mathbb{Z}_2$ [42, Prop. 6.3]. In turn, we find that $SU(A)/\mathbb{Z}_2 \simeq G_{SM} \times \mathbb{Z}_{12}$.

Note that from the definition of $SU(A)$ we can determine the hypercharges of the particles from the $U(1)$ factor of $SU(A)$ (cf. [23, Prop. 2.16]):

$$\{(\lambda, 1, \lambda^{-a/3b}1_3), \lambda \in \mathbb{C} : |\lambda| = 1\} \subset SU(A),$$

(57)
where the value of $a/b$ must be determined via additional constraints. The corresponding hypercharge generator $Y = (1, 0, -a/3b)1_{3}$ then acts on $\mathcal{H}_{F}$ as $-i(Y \otimes 1 - 1 \otimes Y^\circ)$. The hypercharges for the example of the Standard Model then come out right, as illustrated in Table 6.

### 2.2.2 Anomalies and anomaly cancellation

In short, a quantum anomaly is said to arise when a certain local (gauge) symmetry of a classical theory gets broken upon quantization. Here, we focus attention on the non-abelian chiral gauge anomaly: even if the action is invariant under the transformation $\mathcal{H} \ni \zeta \to \exp(\gamma^{5}T)\zeta$ (with $T$ anti-Hermitian), the path integral corresponding to this action might not be. The demand of having an anomaly free theory (i.e. a theory that can be quantized, while preserving its gauge symmetries) can be cast in an expression that depends on the fermionic content of the theory. We will use it to put constraints on the particle content described by the spectral triple.

In what follows, we assume a finite Hilbert space of the form $\mathcal{H}_{F} = \mathcal{H}_{L} \oplus \mathcal{H}_{R} \oplus \mathcal{H}_{L}^\circ \oplus \mathcal{H}_{R}^\circ$ (containing the left- and right-handed particles and antiparticles respectively) and KO-dimension 6 (i.e. $\gamma_{F}$ anti-commutes with $J_{F}$) implying that a generic element $\zeta \in \mathcal{H}^{+}$—the physical Hilbert space—is of the form

$$\zeta = \xi_{L} \otimes e_{L} + \xi_{R} \otimes e_{R} + \eta_{R} \otimes \bar{e}_{L} + \eta_{L} \otimes \bar{e}_{R}. \quad (58)$$

Note however, that these hypercharges are determined up to an overall factor.
Furthermore we take the finite Dirac operator $D_F$ to be zero.\footnote{This corresponds to having massless fermions, which is crucial when considering the chiral gauge anomaly.} $T^a$ will denote a fixed generator of the gauge Lie algebra $su(A_F)$, i.e. $(T^a)^* = T^a$.

**Lemma 15.** Let $\zeta \in \mathcal{H}^+$ and let $\alpha : M \to \mathbb{R}$ be a real function, then the non-abelian chiral gauge transformation

$$
\zeta \to U_J \zeta, \quad \text{with} \quad U_J := \exp(\alpha \gamma T^a), \quad T^a = -i[\pi(T^a) - J\pi(T^a)^* J^*] \tag{59}
$$

is an on-shell symmetry of the fermionic action in (34).

**Proof.** We only have to consider the fermionic part of (34), since the gauge fields do not transform. For $U_J$ as in (59) with $\gamma = \gamma^5 \otimes \gamma_F$ one can easily prove that

$$
JU_J = U_J^* J \quad \text{and} \quad U_J \gamma^\mu = \gamma^\mu U_J^*,
$$

by using that left and right actions of the algebra on the Hilbert space must commute and that $\{\gamma^5, \gamma^\mu\} = \{J, \gamma_F\} = 0$. Then for the inner product we have, upon transforming $\zeta$:

$$
\frac{1}{2} \langle JU_J \zeta, D_A U_J \zeta \rangle = \frac{1}{2} \langle J\zeta, i \gamma^\mu U_J^* (\nabla_\mu^S + \mathbb{A}_\mu) U_J \zeta \rangle
$$

$$
= \frac{1}{2} \langle J\zeta, \delta_M \zeta \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \langle J\zeta, i \partial_\mu (\alpha) \gamma^\mu \gamma T^a \zeta \rangle
$$

$$
+ \frac{1}{2} \langle J\zeta, i \gamma^\mu \exp[-\alpha \gamma \text{ad} T^a] \mathbb{A}_\mu \zeta \rangle,
$$

where we have used the identity $\exp(A)B \exp(-A) = \exp(\text{ad} A)B$ for complex $n \times n$ matrices $A$ and $B$. If we expand the exponential in the last term of the previous expression, and use partial integration for the second term, this becomes

$$
\frac{1}{2} \langle J\zeta, D_A \zeta \rangle - \frac{1}{2} \int_M \alpha \partial_\mu [\langle J\zeta, i \gamma^\mu \gamma T^a \zeta \rangle \sqrt{g}] \, d^4 x
$$

$$
- \frac{1}{2} \langle J\zeta, i \alpha \gamma^\mu \gamma [T^a, \mathbb{A}_\mu] \zeta \rangle + O(\alpha^2).
$$

Writing $\mathbb{A}_\mu = A_{\mu b} T^b$ with $A_{\mu b}$ real (cf. (46) and the text below it), and using

$$
[T^a, T^b] = \text{ad}[-iT^a, -iT^b] = -if^{ab}_{\quad c} \text{ad}(T^c) = f^{ab}_{\quad c} T^c
$$

this implies

$$
\frac{1}{2} \langle JU_J \zeta, D_A U_J \zeta \rangle = \frac{1}{2} \langle J\zeta, D_A \zeta \rangle - \frac{1}{2} \int_M \alpha (D^a_{\mu c} j^{\mu}_{\quad c}) d^4 x + O(\alpha^2)
$$
\[ D^a_{\mu c} = \partial_\mu \delta^a_c + f^{ab}_{\ c} A_\mu b, \quad j^{\mu a} = (J \zeta, i \gamma^\mu \gamma^a \zeta) \sqrt{g}. \]

On the other hand we have the following:
\[ \partial_\mu j^{\mu a} = [(J \nabla^S \zeta, i \gamma^\mu \gamma^a \zeta) + (J \zeta, i \gamma^\mu \gamma^a \zeta)] \sqrt{g} + (J \zeta, i \gamma^\mu \gamma^a \zeta) \partial_\mu \sqrt{g}, \]
where we have used that the spin-connection is Hermitian and commutes with \( J \). Using that for the tensor density \( \sqrt{g} \) we have \( \partial_\mu \sqrt{g} = \Gamma^\mu_{\lambda \mu} \sqrt{g} \) (e.g. [75, §21.2]) and that for the spin-connection \( [\nabla^S_\mu, \gamma^\mu] = -\Gamma^\lambda_{\mu \lambda} \) this yields
\[ \partial_\mu j^{\mu a} = (J \nabla^S \zeta, i \gamma^\mu \gamma^a \zeta) \sqrt{g} + (J \zeta, i \gamma^\mu \gamma^a \zeta) \partial_\mu \sqrt{g}. \]

Employing the Dirac equation for \( \zeta \) and the skew-adjointness of \( A_\mu \) this gives
\[ \partial_\mu j^{\mu a} = -(J \zeta, i \gamma^\mu [T^a, A_\mu] \zeta) \sqrt{g}. \]

i.e. \( D^a_{\mu c} j^{\mu c} = 0 \), establishing the result. \( \square \)

In order to progress, we need to go a bit more into detail. For a representation \( N_i \otimes N^o_j \) of a given pair \((i, j), i \leq j\), the representation \( \pi(T^a) \) can be decomposed as \( \pi_L(T^a) + \pi_R(T^a) \), where one of the two is trivial depending on the chirality of \( N_i \otimes N^o_j \). The representation on the conjugate of \( N_i \otimes N^o_j \) is denoted by \( \bar{\pi}_L(T^a) + \bar{\pi}_R(T^a) \). Hence we write for the full representation \( \pi(T^a) \) on \( N_i \otimes N^o_j \oplus N^o_j \otimes N^o_i \):
\[ \pi(T^a) = \pi_L(T^a) + \pi_R(T^a) + \bar{\pi}_L(T^a) + \bar{\pi}_R(T^a). \]

**Example 16.** For the case \( \mathcal{H}_F = 2_L \otimes 3^o \oplus 3^o \otimes 2^o_L \) and \( T^a = \tau^a \), the Gell-Mann matrices, we have
\[ \pi_R(\tau^a) = \bar{\pi}_R(\tau^a) = \pi_L(\tau^a) = 0, \quad \bar{\pi}_L(\tau^a) = \tau^a. \]

For the case \( \mathcal{H}_F = 1_R \otimes 3^o \oplus 3^o \otimes 1^o_R \) and \( T^a \equiv Y = (1, 0, -\frac{a}{3b} 1_3) \), the hypercharge generator, we have
\[ \pi_R(Y) = 1, \quad \bar{\pi}_R(Y) = -\frac{a}{3b} 1_3, \quad \pi_L(\lambda) = \bar{\pi}_L(\lambda) = 0. \]

Since \( \langle J \xi, D_A \xi \rangle \) defines an anti-symmetric bilinear form [23, Prop. 4.1] we can also write the chiral gauge transformation in terms of the component spinors (58), reading:
\[ \frac{1}{2} \langle J U^\dagger_\eta, D_A U \xi \rangle = \langle J_M(U^o)^* \eta, D_A U \xi \rangle \]
i.e. under the transformation (59) we have

\[ \xi \mapsto \exp(-i\alpha\gamma \text{diag}\{\pi_L - \bar{\pi}_L, \pi_R - \bar{\pi}_R\}(T^a))\xi \equiv U\xi, \quad \eta \mapsto (U^*)^o\eta \quad (61) \]

in the notation of (60).

Now considering the path integral

\[ \int \mathcal{D}\eta \mathcal{D}\xi \mathcal{D}A_\mu \exp(S[\eta, \xi, A_\mu]), \quad (62) \]

(where in a Euclidean set up the fields \(\xi\) and \(\eta\) should be considered as independent) there is a second effect from transforming the fermionic fields (61), which is from the transformation of its measure. The following derivation is primarily based on [94, §22.2], [10, §5.6] and [77, §13.2]. We first consider the effect of that transformation on the Dirac spinor \(\xi = (\xi_L, \xi_R)\) with finite component. Let

\[ \xi = \sum_I a_I \psi_I \]

be its decomposition into the eigenfunctions of \(D_A\). Here \(I\) is a generic index describing both continuous and finite indices: if, for example, the particle sector of \(\mathcal{H}_F\) would equal \((N \otimes M^o)_L \oplus (K \otimes L^o)_R\) then

\[ \sum_I a_I \psi_I \equiv \sum_j \left( \sum_{n,m} a_{jm,n} \psi_{jL} \otimes e_n \otimes \bar{e}_m + \sum_{k,l} a_{jkl} \psi_{jR} \otimes e_k \otimes \bar{e}_l \right), \]

\[ a_{jmn} = \langle \psi_{jL} \otimes e_n \otimes \bar{e}_m, \xi \rangle, \]

where \(\psi_{jL,R}\) is a left-/right-handed eigenspinor of \(\partial_M\) and \(\{e_n \otimes \bar{e}_m, 1 \leq n \leq N, 1 \leq m \leq M\}\) denotes the basis of the left-handed finite part. Then the transformation

\[ \xi \mapsto \xi' := U\xi \]

sets \(\xi' = \sum_I a'_I \psi_I\) with \(a'_I = \sum_J C_{IJ} a_J\) where

\[ C_{IJ} = \delta_{IJ} + \langle \psi_I, -i\alpha\gamma \text{diag}\{\pi_L - \bar{\pi}_L, \pi_R - \bar{\pi}_R\}(T^a) \rangle \psi_J + \mathcal{O}(\alpha^2). \]

The effect of the transformation on the measure \(\mathcal{D}\xi\) in (62) is then

\[ \mathcal{D}\xi \rightarrow \det(C)^{-1}\mathcal{D}\xi, \]

2.2 CONSTRAINTS ON THE FINITE HILBERT SPACE
and similarly for $\eta$. Writing $X := -i \text{diag}\{(\pi_L - \bar{\pi}_L^o)(T^a), (\pi_R - \bar{\pi}_R^o)(T^a)\}$, and calculating the determinant by using $\det A = \exp \text{tr} \ln A$ gives

$$
det(C_{IJ}) = \exp \text{tr} \ln(\delta_{IJ} + \langle \psi_I, \alpha\gamma X \psi_J \rangle + O(\alpha^2))
$$

$$
\approx \exp \sum_I \langle \psi_I, \alpha\gamma X \psi_I \rangle,
$$

where in going from the first to the second line we have used that $\ln(1 + z) = z + O(z^2)$, and that $\alpha$ is infinitesimal. The anomaly corresponding to the transformation of $\xi$ is thus

$$
\exp(-\mathcal{A}_\xi), \quad \mathcal{A}_\xi = \int_M \alpha \mathcal{A}_\xi(x) \sqrt{g} d^4x, \quad \mathcal{A}_\xi(x) = \sum_I \langle \psi_I, \gamma X \psi_I \rangle.
$$

Even though this is an ill-defined quantity, we can make sense of it using the following regularization scheme:

$$
\sum_I \langle \psi_I, \alpha\gamma X \psi_I \rangle := \lim_{\Lambda \to \infty} \sum_I \langle \psi_I, \alpha\gamma X h(\frac{\lambda_I^2}{\Lambda^2}) \psi_I \rangle
$$

where $h$ can be any function that satisfies $h(0) = 1$ and $\lim_{x \to \infty} h(x) = 0$, and $\lambda_I$ is the eigenvalue of $D_A$ with eigenvector $\psi_I$:

$$
\mathcal{A}_\xi = \lim_{\Lambda \to \infty} \sum_I \langle \psi_I, \alpha\gamma X h(D_A^2/\Lambda^2) \psi_I \rangle
$$

$$
= \lim_{\Lambda \to \infty} \int_M \text{tr}_\mathcal{H} [\alpha\gamma X h(D_A^2/\Lambda^2)] \sqrt{g} d^4x,
$$

where with $\mathcal{H}_f = L^2(M,S)_L \otimes \mathcal{H}_L \oplus L^2(M,S)_R \otimes \mathcal{H}_R$ we mean the particle sector of the total Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$, as opposed to the anti-particle sector $\mathcal{H}_f = L^2(M,S)_R \otimes \mathcal{H}_L^0 \oplus L^2(M,S)_L \otimes \mathcal{H}_R^0$. Using a heat kernel expansion (218) this expression equals

$$
\mathcal{A}_\xi = \lim_{\Lambda \to \infty} \int_M \text{tr}_\mathcal{H} \alpha\gamma X \left[2h_4 \Lambda^2 e_0(x, D_A^2) + 2h_2 \Lambda^2 e_2(x, D_A^2)
\right.
\n+ h(0) e_4(x, D_A^2) + O(\Lambda^{-2})] \sqrt{g} d^4x. \quad (63)
$$

In an analogous fashion we can determine the anomaly that is caused by the spinor $\eta$, yielding

$$
\mathcal{A}_\eta = - \lim_{\Lambda \to \infty} \int_M \text{tr}_\mathcal{H} \alpha\gamma X^o \left[2h_4 \Lambda^2 e_0(x, D_A^2) + 2h_2 \Lambda^2 e_2(x, D_A^2)
\right.
\n+ h(0) e_4(x, D_A^2) + O(\Lambda^{-2})] \sqrt{g} d^4x. \quad (64)
$$
Then we have the following result:

**Lemma 17.** The total anomaly in the path integral due to (59) is given by:

$$\mathcal{A} = \int_M \alpha \mathcal{A}(x) \sqrt{g} d^4 x$$

with

$$\mathcal{A}(x) = \frac{i}{32 \pi^2} \epsilon^{\mu \nu \lambda \sigma} F^b_{\mu \nu} F^c_{\lambda \sigma} \left[ \text{tr}_{H_L}(\pi_L - \bar{\pi}_L^a)(T^a) \{ T^b, T^c \} - (L \rightarrow R) \right] + \frac{i}{384 \pi^2} \epsilon^{bcde} R^\mu_{\nu bc} R^\mu_{\nu de} \left[ \text{tr}_{H_L}(\pi_L - \bar{\pi}_L^a)(T^a) - (L \rightarrow R) \right].$$

(65)

**Proof.** We start with (63), taking the expressions for $e_{0,2,4}(x, D_A^2)$ from (216), where, for an almost-commutative geometry, $E$ and $\Omega_{\mu \nu}$ are determined by the field strengths of the gauge fields and the Riemann tensor of $M$:

$$E = \frac{1}{4} R - \frac{1}{2} \gamma^\mu \gamma^\nu F_{\mu \nu}, \quad \Omega_{\mu \nu} = \frac{1}{4} R^a_{\mu \nu} \gamma_a \gamma_\perp 1 + 1 \otimes F_{\mu \nu},$$

cf. (219) and (220), but with $\Phi = 0$. Since $\text{tr} \gamma^5 = \text{tr} \gamma^5 \gamma^\mu \gamma^\nu = 0$ we only retain, after taking the limit in $\Lambda$,

$$\mathcal{A}_\xi = h(0) \int_M \text{tr}_{H_L} \alpha \gamma X e_4(x, D_A^2)$$

$$= \frac{h(0)}{(4\pi)^2} \frac{1}{360} \text{tr}_{H_L} \alpha \gamma X \left[ 180 E^2 + 30 \Omega_{\mu \nu} \Omega_{\mu \nu} \right] \sqrt{g} d^4 x. \quad (66)$$

In addition there are boundary terms, but since they will vanish upon integration (the manifold $M$ is taken without boundary), we discard them. Inserting the expressions for $E$ and $\Omega_{\mu \nu}$, performing the trace over Dirac indices and setting $h(0) = 1$ this becomes

$$\mathcal{A}_\xi = - \int_M \alpha \text{tr}_{H_L \oplus H_R} \left[ \frac{1}{32 \pi^2} \epsilon^{\mu \nu \lambda \sigma} \gamma_F X F_{\mu \nu} F_{\lambda \sigma} \right. \right.$$

$$\left. + \frac{1}{768 \pi^2} \epsilon^{bcde} R^\mu_{\nu bc} R^\mu_{\nu de} \gamma_F X \right] \sqrt{g} d^4 x,$$

where we have used that [102, §A5.8]

$$\text{tr} \gamma^5 \gamma^\mu \gamma^\nu \gamma^\lambda \gamma^\sigma = -4 \epsilon^{\mu \nu \lambda \sigma},$$
with $\epsilon^{\mu\nu\lambda\sigma}$ the fully anti-symmetric tensor, determined by $\epsilon^{1234} = 1$. The derivation of $\mathcal{A}_\eta$ can be found using the same arguments, reading

$$\mathcal{A}_\eta = \int_M \alpha \text{tr}_{H_L^{\oplus} H_R^{\oplus}} \left[ \frac{1}{32\pi^2} \epsilon^{\mu\nu\lambda\sigma} \gamma_F X^o F_{\mu\nu} F_{\lambda\sigma} \right. + \left. \frac{1}{768\pi^2} \epsilon^{bcde} R_{\mu\nu}^{bc} R_{\mu\nu}^{de} \gamma_F X^o \right] \sqrt{g} d^4 x.$$  

Adding $\mathcal{A}_\xi$ and $\mathcal{A}_\eta$ and inserting the expression for $X$ as defined above, using that $\{\gamma_F, J_F\} = 0$ and $\text{tr}_{H^o} X^o = \text{tr}_{H} X$ (so contributions from the particle and antiparticle sectors add up), the total anomaly reads

$$\mathcal{A} = \int_M \alpha \mathcal{A}(x) \sqrt{g} d^4 x,$$

where

$$\mathcal{A}(x) = \left[ \text{tr}_{H_L}(\pi_L - \bar{\pi}_L^o)(T^a) F_{\mu\nu} F_{\lambda\sigma} - (L \rightarrow R) \right] + \left[ \text{tr}_{H_R}(\pi_L - \bar{\pi}_L^o)(T^a) - (L \rightarrow R) \right],$$

where we have used that $\gamma_F \big|_{H_L} = -\gamma_F \big|_{H_R} = 1$. Writing $F_{\mu\nu} = F^{a}_{\mu\nu} T^a$ and exploiting the (anti)symmetries of $\epsilon^{\mu\nu\lambda\sigma}$ and the field strength tensor $F_{\mu\nu}$ we obtain (65).

This result should hold for any generator $T^a$ of the Lie algebra $su(A)$ of the gauge group (cf. (52)). So, if we want the theory to be anomaly free, (65) should be zero.

We apply this general result to the models for which the Lie algebra is $su(A) = u(1) \oplus su(2) \oplus su(3)$; the $T^a$ can separately be $Y \equiv (1, 0, -\frac{a}{3b} 13)$, $(0, \sigma^a, 0)$ and $(0, 0, \tau^a)$, the generators of the Lie algebra of the SM. Here $\sigma^a$ and $\tau^a$ denote the Pauli and Gell-Mann matrices respectively. Since $\text{tr} \sigma^i = \text{tr} \tau^a = 0$, the gravitational term of (65) only gets a contribution from the $u(1)$-part:

$$\text{tr}_{H_L}(Y \otimes 1 - 1 \otimes Y^o) - \text{tr}_{H_R}(Y \otimes 1 - 1 \otimes Y^o), \quad Y = (1, 0, -\frac{a}{3b} 13),$$

where although $Y$ denotes the hypercharge generator of $u(1)$, it is $Y \otimes 1 - 1 \otimes Y^o$ that represents the actual hypercharge. For the representations that appear in the Standard Model, this gives

$$2(-1)M_{21} + 2 \cdot 3 \frac{a}{3b} M_{23} - 3 \left(1 + \frac{a}{3b}\right) M_{13} = -2 M_{21} + 2 \frac{a}{b} M_{23} \left(3 + \frac{a}{b}\right) M_{13} + 2 M_{11} + \left(3 - \frac{a}{b}\right) M_{13} = 0$$

(67)
Now for the non-gravitational term in (65). If we use the cyclicity of the trace, \( \text{tr}(\sigma^a) = \text{tr}(\tau^a) = 0 \) and \( \text{tr} \sigma^a \sigma^b = \text{tr} \tau^a \tau^b = 2 \delta^{ab} \), \( \{\sigma^a, \sigma^b\} = 2 \delta^{ab} \) and \( \{\tau^a, \tau^b\} = \frac{4}{3} \delta^{ab} + 2 d^{abc} \tau^c \), we find —when restricting to the representations that already appear in the Standard Model— it to be equivalent to the following relations:

\[
T^a \text{ the hypercharge generator, } F_{\mu\nu} \text{ the } B\text{-boson field:}
\]

\[
6 \left( \frac{a}{3b} \right)^3 M_{23} - 3 \left( 1 + \frac{a}{3b} \right)^3 M_{13} - 3 \left( -1 + \frac{a}{3b} \right)^3 M_{13} + 2(-1)^3 M_{21} - (-2)^3 M_{11} = 0, \tag{68a}
\]

\[
T^a \text{ the hypercharge generator, } F_{\mu\nu} \text{ the gluon field:}
\]

\[
2 \frac{a}{b} M_{23} - 3 \left( 1 + \frac{a}{3b} \right) M_{13} - 3 \left( -1 + \frac{a}{3b} \right) M_{13} = 0, \tag{68b}
\]

\[
T^a \text{ the hypercharge generator, } F_{\mu\nu} \text{ the } SU(2) \text{ boson field:}
\]

\[-2M_{21} + 2 \frac{a}{b} M_{23} = 0, \tag{68c}
\]

\[
T^a \text{ a Gell-Mann matrix, } F_{\mu\nu} \text{ the gluon field:}
\]

\[2M_{23} - M_{13} - M_{13} = 0. \tag{68d}
\]

All other combinations are seen to vanish. It is evident that the demand of the cancellation of anomalies puts rather stringent constraints on the multiplicities. One well-known result can now be re-confirmed.

**Proposition 18.** The minimal Standard Model is anomaly free.

**Proof.** A glance back at the remark just below (56) shows that the non-zero multiplicities of the representation of \( A_F = \mathbb{C} \oplus \mathbb{H} \oplus M_3(\mathbb{C}) \) in \( H_F \) are \( M_{11} = M_{11} = M_{21} = M_{13} = M_{13} = M_{23} = 3 \) and \( a = b = 12 \), for which the above equations are readily seen to hold. \( \square \)

Two comments are in order here. In using the demand of anomaly cancellation for validating extensions of the Standard Model, we need to know what the value of the grading (chirality) \( \gamma \) is on each of the representations. However,
there is no such thing as a canonical expression for a grading\(^6\), which in principle limits the scope of these constraints to the particles we know the chirality of, i.e. the SM particles. For non-SM representations we can only try both possible gradings separately. Note, secondly, that the demand for a theory to be anomaly free is most often used for determining the hypercharges of the particles involved. Here, however, these are already determined by the constraint concerning the gauge group, causing the role of anomaly cancellation to be different; it may be used to put constraints on the multiplicities of the representations.

2.2.3 GUT-relation

In the heat kernel expansion (49) of an almost-commutative geometry, the kinetic terms of the gauge bosons come from the term

\[ -\frac{f(0)}{24\pi^2} \int_M \text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}_F} F_{\mu\nu} F^{\mu\nu}. \]

Here the trace runs over the entire (finite) Hilbert space \(\mathcal{H}_F\), and \(F_{\mu\nu}\) is a generic symbol denoting the field strength associated to the various gauge fields. Calculating it explicitly —assuming a Hilbert space of the form (41), but for a real spectral triple— gives

\[ -\frac{f(0)}{24\pi^2} \text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}_F} F_{\mu\nu} F^{\mu\nu} = \frac{1}{4} \sum_k K_k \frac{1}{n_k} \text{tr}_{N_k} F_k^{\mu\nu} F_{k,\mu\nu} \]

with the coefficients \(K_k\) given by

\[ K_k = \frac{f(0)}{3\pi^2} n_k g_k^2 \sum_{i,j \geq 1} M_{N_i N_j} c_{ij}^k (q_{ij}^k)^2. \]  \hspace{1cm} (69)

Here the index \(k\) denotes the type of gauge field and \(q_{ij}^k = -q_{ij}^k\) is the charge of the representation \(N_i \otimes N_j^o\) associated to the gauge field \(A_{\mu}^k\). In the expression for \(K_k\) there is a factor 2 from summing over both particles and antiparticles. For

---

\(^6\)A rather strict demand on the grading would be that of orientability [33, 67]: for a set \(I \ni i\) there exist \(a_i, b_i \in A\) such that \(\gamma = \sum_i a_i \otimes b_i^o\). But since already the grading of the SM (with a right-handed neutrino included) is not of this form [90], demanding it for \(\gamma\) would in fact be too strict.
the number $c^k_{ij}$ we have in the case that the only representations are $1$, $\overline{1}$, $2$ and $3$:

$$c^k_{ij} = \begin{cases} 
N_i & \text{if } k = j, \\
N_j & \text{if } k = i, \\
N_i N_j & \text{else}.
\end{cases}$$

Finally the factor $n_k$ stems from the normalization of the generators $T_k^a$ of the gauge group, $\text{tr} T_k^a T_k^b = n_k \delta^{ab}$, and the $n_k^{-1}$ in front of the gauge bosons’ kinetic term anticipates the factor $n_k$ that arises when performing the trace over the generators of the gauge group.

In the description of the SM from NCG, the three coefficients are precisely such that upon equating them to the normalisation constant $-1/4$ (by setting all $K_k$ equal to one) in front of the kinetic term—as is customary—they automatically satisfy the GUT-relation (39) [23, §16.1]. Now certainly in reality, with the particle content of the Standard Model alone, the coupling constants do not meet at a single energy scale. But first of all this feature is too specific to disregard it as a mere coincidence and secondly the entire predictive power of NCG relies [42, §8] on it: if it has to say anything more about reality than does the conventional approach to the Standard Model (or any of its extensions), we should take this feature seriously. Furthermore much of the ‘beyond the Standard Model’ research has been conducted in a setting that is characterized by coupling constant unification. To this end we promote the property that the coupling constants satisfy the GUT relation from a feature to a demand.\footnote{Certainly at some point one should check that a Hilbert space that satisfies the GUT-relation is compatible with a crossing of the coupling constants as obtained using the Renormalization Group Equations and the very same particle content.} The nature of the constants $K_k$ is then such that it allows one to put constraints on the Hilbert space.

In the case of the Standard Model algebra there are three different gauge fields, since the gauge field acting on $\overline{1}$ is the same as the one acting on $1$. The $SU(2)$ charge equals 1 on the representation $2$ and 0 on everything else and similarly the $SU(3)$ charge equals 1 on the representation $3$ and 0 on everything else. The charges for the $U(1)$ gauge field are determined by (57). The coefficients with which a certain representation contributes to any of the three coupling constants can be found in Table 7. If we only allow the representations that already appear
in the Standard Model —1, 1, 2, 3— we get for the three different coefficients in (69):

\[
K_1 = \frac{f(0)}{12\pi^2} g_1^2 \left[ 4M_{11} + 2M_{12} + 2M_{12} + 3 \left( 1 + \frac{a}{3b} \right)^2 M_{13} + 3 \left( 1 - \frac{a}{3b} \right)^2 M_{13} 
\right. 
+ 6 \left( \frac{a}{3b} \right)^2 M_{32}\right],
\]

\[
K_2 = \frac{f(0)}{3\pi^2} g_2^2 n_2 [M_{21} + M_{21} + 3M_{32} + 4M_{22}],
\]

\[
K_3 = \frac{f(0)}{3\pi^2} g_3^2 n_3 [M_{31} + M_{31} + 2M_{32} + 6M_{33}],
\]

with \( n_2 = n_3 = \frac{1}{2} \) because of the normalisation of \( \sigma^a/2 \) and \( \lambda^a/2 \), where \( \sigma^a \) and \( \lambda^a \) are the Pauli and Gell-Mann matrices respectively. In the expression for \( K_1 \) above we have inserted an additional factor \( \frac{1}{4} \), since we must divide the hypercharges by two to compare with [23], that has a different parametrisation of the gauge fields. Then setting

\[
K_1 = K_2 = K_3 = 1
\]
to normalize the gauge bosons, the demand for the GUT-relation (39) reads in terms of the multiplicities:

\[
\begin{align*}
12M_{11} + 6M_{12} + 6M_{12} + 9\left(1 + \frac{a}{3b}\right)^2 M_{13} + 9\left(-1 + \frac{a}{3b}\right)^2 M_{13} \\
+ 2a^2 b^2 M_{32}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
= 10[M_{21} + M_{21} + 3M_{23} + 4M_{22}]
\]

\[
= 10[M_{31} + M_{31} + 2M_{32} + 6M_{33}].
\]

(70)

2.2.4 Bringing it all together

We summarize Sections 2.1, 2.2.1, 2.2.2 and 2.2.3 by saying that for any finite spectral triple whose

C.1 Lie algebra corresponding to the gauge group is the one of the Standard Model;

C.2 particle content contains at least one copy of each of the Standard Model particles;

C.3 particle content is (chiral gauge) anomaly free;

C.4 three coupling constants satisfy the GUT-relation (39);

the algebra is \( \mathcal{A} = M_3(\mathbb{C}) \oplus \mathbb{H} \oplus \mathbb{C} \) and the multiplicities of the fermions are constrained by relations (68) and (70) (with \( a \) and \( b \) appearing in this last relation determined by (55)).

The reader may have asked himself how and to what extent this approach distinguishes itself from the conventional one, i.e. the non-NCG approach to (beyond the) SM physics; what more does the former offer compared to the latter? In our opinion there are two main differences. The first is the link between the value for the coupling constants and the Hilbert space —making the existence of the GUT-relation a consequence of the particle content. Secondly, the demand for the gauge group to be that of the Standard Model made it possible to determine the charges of the featured particles in terms of the powers \( a \) and \( b \), changing the role of the demand of anomaly cancellations to determining multiplicities. (Both differences are a fruit of the meticulous path from the principles of NCG to the particle content of the Standard Model.)
It might be worthwhile to explicate how this chapter relates to several other analyses having a similar approach, most notably [60, 61, 64, 62, 63]. The main differences are that this is the first time that the GUT-relation is explicitly used for constraining the multiplicities, that the demand for the gauge group had not been articulated before in terms of the content of the Hilbert space. Furthermore, this analysis does not regard the question what finite Dirac operators are allowed, so we have no demands related to this.

2.3 SOLUTIONS OF THE CONSTRAINTS

In the following sections we investigate what the above constraints can tell us about some extensions of the Standard Model. But first we will employ these constraints to recover the latter.

2.3.1 SM and extensions thereof

Let $\mathcal{A} = \mathbb{C} \oplus \mathbb{H} \oplus M_\mathbb{C}(\mathbb{C})$ and let $\mathcal{H}$ be such that it only contains representations that are present in the Standard Model: $2_L \otimes 1^0, 1_R \otimes 1^0, 2_L \otimes 3^0, 1_R \otimes 3^0$, and $1_R \otimes 3^0$ (representing $(e_L, \nu_L)$, $e_R$, $(u_L, u_L)$, $u_R$ and $d_R$ respectively) and their conjugates. We leave the possibility open for a right-handed neutrino $1_R \otimes 1^0$. This implies that $\mathcal{H}$ is characterised by a 6-tuple

$$(M_{11}, M_{13}, M_{11}, M_{13}, M_{21}, M_{23}) \in \mathbb{N}^6.$$  

The subscript $L$ ($R$) refers to the value 1 ($-1$) of $\gamma_F$ on the particular representation.

**Lemma 19.** Upon demanding C.1 – C.4 for this spectral triple, the only solution for the multiplicities is:

$$(M_{11}, M_{13}, M_{11}, M_{13}, M_{21}, M_{23}) = (M, M, M, M, M)$$

with $M \in \mathbb{N}$, the number of generations or families.

**Proof.** From combining (68a) to (68d) we already infer that

$$M_{13} = M_{13} = M_{23}, \quad M_{11} = M_{21} = \frac{a}{b}M_{13}.$$  

(71)
Inserting these equations into the demand for the GUT-relation (70) (but discarding all non-SM representations), gives:

\[ 2 \left( 9 + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{a^2}{b^2} \right) M_{13} = 40 M_{13} = \left( 30 + \frac{10}{b} \right) M_{13} \]

yielding \( a = b \), i.e. the hypercharges are those of the SM and all multiplicities equal each other, except for \( M_{11} \) (the right-handed neutrino), which is still unrestricted. Now from the expressions for \( a \) and \( b \) we find:

\[ 2 M_{11} + 2 M_{12} = 4 M_{21}, \]

establishing the result. \( \square \)

Note that according to the previous Lemma, a right-handed neutrino in all generations is necessary from our point of view. That the Standard Model with three generations and an equal number of right-handed neutrinos is at odds with the orientability axiom, was already noted by C. Stephan [90]. For future convenience we succinctly write the solution to the previous Lemma as:

\[ H'_{\text{SM}} := (E \oplus E^o)^{\otimes M}, \quad E = (2_L \oplus 1_R \oplus 1_R^c) \otimes (1 \oplus 3)^o, \]

where we added the prime because the bare SM in fact has \( M = 3 \) and does not contain any right-handed neutrinos.

We can try to get the most out of the constraints we have derived. We will first focus our attention on the only non-adjoint representation that is absent in the SM — given that we only use \( 1, 1, 2 \) and \( 3 \):

**Lemma 20.** An extension of the SM with only a certain (non-zero) number of copies of \( 2 \otimes \overline{1}^c \) (and its conjugate) is possible, provided it is of negative chirality. In that case we have for the multiplicities:

\[ M_{21} + M_{21}^c = M_{23} = M_{11} = M_{13} = M_{13}^c, \quad M_{11} = 3 M_{21} + M_{21}. \]

**Proof.** Since the representation under consideration is hypothetical, we do not know whether it is right- or left-handed, but we can try either possibility. We get a \( \pm 2 M_{21} \) extra in (68a), (68c) and (67), where the sign depends on the chirality.

Taking the latter to be positive (i.e. it has the same chirality as \( M_{21} \)), we find from anomaly cancellation that \( M_{23} = M_{13} = M_{13}^c, \frac{a}{b} M_{13} = M_{11} = M_{21} - M_{21} \). Together with the second equality of (70) this gives

\[ \left( 1 - \frac{a}{b} \right) M_{21} = \left( -1 + \frac{a}{b} \right) M_{21}. \]
The first equality of (70) solves \( a/b = -4 \lor 1 \). Using all relations between multiplicities, the first solution demands all multiplicities to vanish, the second solution only sets \( M_{21} \) to be zero and we are back at the SM with right-handed neutrinos.

Using the other value for the chirality, \( M_{21} \) and \( M_{2\bar{1}} \) enter all relations in the same way, except in (55) — whose previous use was to determine \( M_{11} \) since that is the only constraint it appears in. This means that we cannot exactly solve all multiplicities. Instead we get the results as stated in the Lemma above.

Looking at what we observe in particle experiments, the above Lemma suggests that either \( 2 \otimes 1^o \) is absent after all, or that there is a non-zero \( M_{2\bar{1}} \) implying that all other particles — except for \( 2 \otimes 1^o \) — come in at least one more generation than is currently observed. The representation \( 1 \otimes 1^o \) (the right-handed neutrino) on the other hand, needs to have an even higher multiplicity than the others.

2.3.2 Supersymmetric extensions

In this section we focus on supersymmetric extensions of the SM. Thus, we want to at least extend the finite Hilbert space by the gauginos, the superpartners of the gauge bosons (the latter corresponding to the components of the algebra), and the higgsinos (the superpartners of the Higgses [25, §2.2]). The former are in the representations \( 1 \otimes 1^o, 2 \otimes 2^o \) and \( 3 \otimes 3^o \) and the latter are in \( 2 \otimes 1^o \) and \( 2 \otimes 1^\bar{0} \). In order for the result to have the right number of degrees of freedom, we need to take two copies of the gaugino representations, both having a different value of the grading. This allows us not only to project onto the physical states of \( \mathcal{H}^+ \) [c.f. the first term of (34)], halving the number of degrees of freedom, but it also allows for the possibility of defining gaugino masses. Having a real structure \( J \) makes the higgsinos automatically come with their (charge) conjugates. Since we already have particles in the representation \( 1 \otimes 1^o \) and \( 2 \otimes 1^o \) in the SM, we will distinguish between the SM and supersymmetric versions of this representation by putting a tilde above the latter. In the notation introduced above Lemma 19 we write

\[
(M_{11} + \tilde{M}_{11}, M_{13}, M_{1\bar{1}}, M_{21} + \tilde{M}_{21}, M_{23}, \tilde{M}_{21}, \tilde{M}_{22}, \tilde{M}_{33}) \in \mathbb{N}^9
\]  

(72)

with \( \tilde{M}_{21} = \tilde{M}_{2\bar{1}} = \tilde{M}_{11} = \tilde{M}_{22} = \tilde{M}_{33} = 1 \). Written differently:

\[
\mathcal{H}_{\text{MSSM}}' := \mathcal{H}_{\text{SM}}' \oplus \mathcal{H}_{\text{gauginos}} \oplus \mathcal{H}_{\text{higgsinos}}
\]
with
\[ H_{\text{gauginos}} = (1 \otimes 1^o + 2 \otimes 2^o + 3 \otimes 3^o) \otimes^2 \simeq (C \oplus M_2(C) \oplus M_3(C)) \otimes^2 \]
\[ H_{\text{higgsinos}} = 2 \otimes \bar{1}^o + 2 \otimes 1^o + 1 \otimes 2^o + \bar{1} \otimes 2^o. \]

We then have:

**Lemma 21.** There is no solution (72) for the finite Hilbert space that satisfies our demands after extending the Standard Model by two copies of the gauginos and a single copy of the higgsinos.

**Proof.** We can proceed in exactly the same way as in Lemma 19, using the demands C.1 – C.4. Since the Standard Model representations together satisfied the demands, so should separately do the newly added representations. First of all, the gauginos do not cause an anomaly, since each representation appears both left-handed and right-handed [c.f. (65)]. The higgsino in $2 \otimes 1^o$ does cause an anomaly (via the first and third relations in (68)), but the other one in $2 \otimes \bar{1}^o$—having the same grading but an opposite hypercharge—cancels this anomaly again. So the relations (71) stay intact, reducing the a priori 6 unknown SM-multiplicities to only one, $M_{13}$. Next, we find for the three GUT-coefficients:

\[
12 \frac{a}{b} M_{13} + 6 \left( \frac{a}{b} M_{13} + 1 \right) + 6 + 9 \left( 1 + \frac{a}{3b} \right)^2 M_{13} \\
+ 9 \left( -1 + \frac{a}{3b} \right)^2 M_{13} + 2 \frac{a^2}{b^2} M_{13} = \left[ 18 + 18 \frac{a}{b} + 4 \frac{a^2}{b^2} \right] M_{13} + 12,
\]

\[ 10 \left[ \left( \frac{a}{b} M_{13} + 1 \right) + 1 + 3 M_{13} + 4 \right] = 10 \left( \frac{a}{b} + 3 \right) M_{13} + 6 \]

and

\[ 10[M_{13} + M_{13} + 2M_{13} + 6] = 10[4M_{13} + 6], \]

respectively. From equating the second and third coefficients one can infer that $a = b$. Inserting this solution into the first coefficient, one gets

\[ 12M_{13} + 6M_{13} + 6 + 9 \left( \frac{4}{3} \right)^2 M_{13} + 9 \left( -\frac{2}{3} \right)^2 M_{13} + 2M_{13} = 40M_{13} + 12 \]

i.e. the GUT-relation cannot be satisfied. Moreover, inserting the extra multiplicities in (56) shows that

\[ a = 2(M_{13} + 1) - 0 + 2(M_{12} + 1 - 1) + 3M_{13}, \quad b = M_{31} + M_{31} + 2M_{31} + 6, \]

from which we find that $a = b$ only for $M_{13} = \frac{4}{3}$, a non-integer number of generations. \qed
Now the previous lemma suggests that the MSSM and NCG are at odds, but there might be models which are not that different from the MSSM that do satisfy all our constraints. We could in principle restore all constraints by adding extra representations compared to the MSSM. In the light of supersymmetry these should all be a superpartner of a scalar particle that enters through a finite Dirac operator. To show that such models exists, we have

**Theorem 22.** The smallest possible extension (in the sense of lowest number of extra representations) of the MSSM that satisfies all four constraints, has six additional representations in $\mathcal{H}_F$. Namely, it is one of the following two possibilities for the Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}_{MSSM}^I \oplus \mathcal{F} \oplus \mathcal{F}^o$:

$$\mathcal{F} = (1 \otimes 1^o)^{\oplus 4} \oplus (1 \otimes 1^o)^{\oplus 2}, \quad (73)$$

where two of the copies of $1 \otimes 1^o$ should have a grading opposite to the other two copies; or

$$\mathcal{F} = (1 \otimes 1^o)^{\oplus 2} \oplus (1 \otimes 1^o)^{\oplus 2} \oplus (1 \otimes 2^o) \oplus (\bar{1} \otimes 2^o). \quad (74)$$

**Proof.** This can be done with a routine computer check on the equations (68) and (70) while letting the multiplicities $M_{11}, M_{11}, M_{13}, M_{13}, M_{12}, M_{12}, M_{23}, M_{22}$ and $M_{33}$ increase.

We will for now pause with building specific models, and focus on constructing possibly supersymmetric theories in general. For that we will introduce the notion of $R$-parity into the context of ACGs in Chapter 3.1. This will resolve some of the problems with the particle content of the MSSM, as we will see when we return to it in Chapter 5.
This chapter forms the heart of the thesis. We will digress from the construction of concrete models, turning to the MSSM in particular again in Chapter 5. In contrast, this chapter is devoted to a classification of all almost-commutative geometries (see Section 1.3.4) whose particle content are supersymmetric and the sufficient demands for also the action to be supersymmetric. Throughout this chapter we characterize the finite spectral triples / almost-commutative geometries by their Krajewski diagrams as presented in Section 1.3.4. The canonical part (Example 6) of the almost-commutative geometries is sometimes only implicitly there. Already mentioned in Section 1.4 we will restrict ourselves from here to a canonical spectral triple on a flat background, i.e. all Christoffel symbols and consequently the Riemann tensor vanish. We thus take the expression (51) as our bosonic action functional, but will in addition only consider terms \( \propto \Lambda^0 \) for now. The terms \( \propto \Lambda^2 \) (and \( \Lambda^4 \)) will be covered in Chapter 4.

Unless stated otherwise we will restrict ourselves to finite algebras \( \mathcal{A}_F \) whose components are matrix algebras over \( \mathbb{C} \):

\[
\mathcal{A}_F = \bigoplus_{i}^K M_{N_i}(\mathbb{C}),
\]

cf. (40). For a given algebra of this form, we look for supersymmetric ‘building blocks’ —made out of representations \( N_i \otimes N_j^p \) \( (i, j \in \{1, \ldots, K\}) \) in the Hilbert space (fermions) and components of the finite Dirac operator (scalars)— that give a particle content and interactions eligible for supersymmetry. In particular, these building blocks should be ‘irreducible’; they are the smallest extensions to a spectral triple that are necessary to retain a supersymmetric action. We underline that we do not require that the extra action associated to a building block is supersymmetric in itself. Rather, the building blocks will be defined such that the total action can remain supersymmetric, or can become it again.

We will start by considering all possibilities for a finite algebra consisting of one component in Section 3.2, step by step extending the algebra in the next

---

1The contents of this chapter are based on [7].
sections. But before getting to that, we will introduce the notion of $R$-parity to the context of almost-commutative spectral triples and use it to refine some of the expressions we have been using previously. In Chapter 5 these refinements will also be seen to solve some of the problems we encountered with the MSSM in the previous chapter.

### 3.1 NCG AND R-PARITY

One of the key features of many supersymmetric theories is the notion of $R$-parity; particles and their superpartners are not only characterized by the fact that they are in the same representation of the gauge group and differ in spin by $\frac{1}{2}$, but in addition they have opposite $R$-parity values (cf. [39, §4.5]). As an illustration of this fact for the MSSM, see Table 8.

| Fermions     | R-parity | Bosons   | R-parity | Multiplicity |
|--------------|----------|----------|----------|--------------|
| gauginos     | $-1$     | gauge bosons | $+1$     | 1            |
| SM fermions  | $+1$     | sfermions | $-1$     | 3            |
| higgsinos    | $-1$     | Higgs(es) | $+1$     | 1            |

Table 8: The $R$-parity values for the various particles in the MSSM. In the left column are the fermions, in the right column the bosons. The SM fermions and their superpartners come in three generations each, whereas there is only one copy of the other particles. This statement presupposes that we view the up- and downtype Higgses and higgsinos as being distinct.

In this section we try to mimic such properties, providing an implementation of this concept in the language of noncommutative geometry:

**Definition 23.** An $R$-extended, real, even spectral triple is a real and even spectral triple $(A, \mathcal{H}, D; \gamma, J)$ that is dressed with a grading $R : \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}$ satisfying

$$[R, \gamma] = [R, J] = [R, a] = 0 \forall a \in A.$$ 

We will simply write $(A, \mathcal{H}, D; \gamma, J, R)$ for such an $R$-extended spectral triple.

Note that, as with any grading, $R$ allows us to split the Hilbert space into an $R$-even and $R$-odd part:

$$\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{H}_{R=+} \oplus \mathcal{H}_{R=-}, \quad \mathcal{H}_{R=\pm} = \frac{1}{2}(1 \pm R)\mathcal{H}. \quad (76)$$
Consequently the Dirac operator splits in parts that (anti-)commute with $R$: $D = D_+ + D_-$ with $\{D_-, R\} = [D_+, R] = 0$. We anticipate what is coming in the next section by mentioning that in applying this notion to (the Hilbert space of) the MSSM, elements of $\mathcal{H}_{R=+}$ should coincide with the SM particles and those of $\mathcal{H}_{R=-1}$ with the gauginos and higgsinos.

**Remark 24.** In Krajewski diagrams we will distinguish between objects on which $R = 1$ and on which $R = -1$ in the following way:

- Representations in $\mathcal{H}_F$ on which $R = -1$ get a black fill, whereas those on which $R = +1$ get a white fill with a black stroke.

- Scalars (i.e. components of the Dirac operator) that commute with $R$ are represented by a dashed line, whereas scalars that anti-commute with $R$ get a solid line.

We immediately use the $R$-parity operator to make a refinement to the unimodularity condition (38). Instead of taking the trace over the full (finite) Hilbert space, we only take it over the part on which $R$ equals 1, i.e. it now reads

$$\text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}_{R=+}} A_\mu = 0. \quad (77)$$

Analogously, the definition (47) of the gauge group must then be modified to

$$SU(A) := \{ u \in U(A), \det_{\mathcal{H}_{R=+}}(u) = 1 \}. \quad (78)$$

We will justify this choice later, after Lemma 31.

Note that adjusting the unimodularity condition has no effect when applying it to the case of the NCSM, since all SM-fermions have $R$-parity $+1$ (Table 8).

### 3.2 First building block: the adjoint representation

For a finite algebra $A_F = M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})$ that consists of one component, the finite Hilbert space can be taken to be $\mathbb{N}_j \otimes \mathbb{N}_j^* \simeq M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})$, the bimodule of the component $M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})$ of the algebra. In order to reduce the fermionic degrees of freedom in the same way as in the NCSM, we need a finite spectral triple of KO-dimension 6, i.e. one that satisfies $\{J, \gamma\} = 0$. This requires at least two copies of this bimodule, both having a different value of the finite grading\(^2\) and a finite

\(^2\)We will distinguish the copies by giving them subscripts $L$ and $R$.\]
real structure $J_F$ that interchanges these copies (and simultaneously takes their adjoint):

\[ J_F(m, n) := (n^*, m^*). \]

We call this

**Definition 25.** A building block of the first type $B_j$ ($j \in \{1, \ldots, K\}$) consists of two copies of an adjoint representation $M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})$ in the finite Hilbert space, having opposite values for the grading. It is denoted by

\[ B_j = (m, m', 0) \in M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})_L \oplus M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})_R \oplus \text{End}(\mathcal{H}_F) \subset \mathcal{H}_F \oplus \text{End}(\mathcal{H}_F). \]

As for the $R$-parity operator, we put $R|_{M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})} = -1$. Since $D_A$ maps between $R = -1$ representations the gauge field has $R = 1$, indeed opposite to the fermions. The Krajewski diagram that corresponds to this spectral triple is depicted in Figure 9.

\[ \begin{array}{c}
\text{\(N_j\)} \\
\text{\(N_j^0\)} \\
\text{\(N_j^0\)}
\end{array} \]

Figure 9: The first building block consists of two copies in the adjoint representation $M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})$, having opposite grading. The solid fill means that they have $R = -1$.

Via the inner fluctuations (30) of the canonical Dirac operator $\hat{\phi}_M$ (33) we obtain gauge fields that act on the $M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})$ in the adjoint representation. If we write

\[ (\lambda'_j L, \lambda'_j R) \in \mathcal{H}^+ = L^2(S_+ \otimes M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})_L) \oplus L^2(S_- \otimes M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})_R) \]

for the elements of the Hilbert space as they would appear in the inner product, we find for the fluctuated canonical Dirac operator (33) that:

\[ \hat{\phi}_A(\lambda'_j L, \lambda'_j R) = i\gamma^\mu (\partial_\mu + A_\mu)(\lambda'_j L, \lambda'_j R), \]

with $A_\mu = -ig_j \text{ad} A'_\mu j$. Here we have written $\text{ad}(A'_\mu j)\lambda'_{L,R} := A'_\mu j \lambda'_{L,R} - \lambda'_{L,R} A'_\mu j$ with $A'_\mu j \in \text{End}(\Gamma(S) \otimes u(N_j))$ self-adjoint and we have introduced a coupling constant $g_j$. 
3.2.1 Matching degrees of freedom

In order for the gauginos to have the same number of finite degrees of freedom as the gauge bosons—an absolute necessity for supersymmetry—we can simply reduce their finite part $\lambda_{jL,R}'$ to $u(N_j)$, as described in [15, §4]. However, as is also explained in loc. cit., even though the finite part of the gauge field $A'_\mu j$ is initially also in $u(N_j)$, the trace part is invisible in the action since it acts on the fermions in the adjoint representation. To be explicit, writing $A'_\mu j = A\mu j + \frac{1}{N_j} B\mu j \text{id}_{N_j}$, with $A\mu j(x) \in su(N_j), B\mu j(x) \in u(1)$ (for conciseness we have left out coupling constants for the moment), we have

$$\text{ad}(A'_\mu j) = \text{ad}(A\mu j).$$

This fact spoils the equality between the number of fermionic and bosonic degrees of freedom again. We observe however that upon splitting the fermions into a traceless and trace part, i.e.

$$\lambda_{jL,R}' = \lambda_{jL,R} + \lambda_{jL,R}^0 \text{id}_{N_j},$$

the latter part is seen to fully decouple from the rest in the fermionic part of the action (34):

$$\langle J_M \lambda'_{jL}, D_A \lambda'_{jR} \rangle = \langle J_M \lambda_{jL}, \Theta_A \lambda_{jR} \rangle + \langle J_M \lambda_{jL}^0, \Theta_M \lambda_{jR}^0 \rangle.$$

We discard the trace part from the theory.

**Remark 26.** In particular, a building block of the first type with $N_j = 1$ does not yield an action since the bosonic interactions automatically vanish and all fermionic ones are discarded. This is remedied again in a set up such as in the next section.

Note that applying the unimodularity condition (77) does not teach us anything here, for $\mathcal{H}_{R=+}$ is trivial.

One last aspect is hampering a theory with equal fermionic and bosonic degrees of freedom. There is a mismatch between the number of degrees of freedom for the theory off shell; the equations of motion for the gauge field and gaugino constrain a different number of degrees of freedom. This is a common issue in supersymmetry and is fixed by means of a non-propagating auxiliary field. We
mimic this procedure by introducing a variable $G_j := G^a_j T^a_j \in C^\infty(M, su(N_j))$—with $T^a_j$ the generators of $su(N_j)$—which appears in the action via:

$$- \frac{1}{2n_j} \int_M \text{tr}_{N_j} G_j^2 \sqrt{g} \, d^4 x.$$  \hspace{1cm} (80)

The factor $n_j$ stems from the normalization of the $T^a_j$, $\text{tr} T^a_j T^b_j = n_j \delta^{ab}$, and is introduced so that in the action $(G^a)^2$ has coefficient $1/2$, as is customary. Typically $n_j = \frac{1}{2}$. Using the Euler-Lagrange equations we obtain $G_j = 0$, i.e. the auxiliary field does not propagate. This means that on shell the action corresponds to what the spectral action yields us. In proving the supersymmetry of the action, however, we will work with the off shell counterpart of the spectral action.

The action of the spectral triple associated to $B_j$ has been determined before (e.g. [19], [20], [17]) and is given by

$$S_j[\lambda, A] := \langle J_M \lambda^R, \partial A \lambda^L \rangle - \frac{f(0)}{24\pi^2} \int_M \text{tr}_{H_F} F^j_{\mu\nu} F^j_{\mu\nu} + O(\Lambda^{-2}),$$  \hspace{1cm} (81)

where we have written the fermionic terms as they would appear in the path integral (cf. [36, §16.3]).

Using the notation introduced in (43) we write $A_\mu = -ig_j(A_\mu - A_\mu^o)$ and find for the corresponding field strength (50)

$$F^j_{\mu\nu} = -ig_j (F^j_{\mu\nu} - (F^j_{\mu\nu})^o),$$

with $F^j_{\mu\nu} = \partial_\mu (A_\nu^j) - \partial_\nu (A_\mu^j) - ig_j [A_\mu^j, A_\nu^j]$.

Hermitian. Consequently we have in the action

$$- \frac{f(0)}{24\pi^2} \int_M \text{tr}_{H_F} F^j_{\mu\nu} F^j_{\mu\nu} = \frac{1}{4n_j} \int_M \text{tr}_{N_j} F^j_{\mu\nu} F^j_{\mu\nu},$$

with $K_j = \frac{f(0)}{3\pi^2} n_j g^2(2N_j)$, \hspace{1cm} (82)

cf. (69). Here we have used that for $X \in M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})$ traceless, $\text{tr}_{M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})} (X - X^o)^2 = 2N_j \text{tr}_N X^2$ and there is an additional factor 2 since there are two copies of $M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})$ in $H_F$. The expression for $K_j$ gets a contribution from each representation on which the gauge field $A_{\mu j}$ acts, see Remark 36 ahead. The factor $n_j^{-1}$ in front of the gauge bosons' kinetic term anticipates the same factor arising

\footnote{This auxiliary field is commonly denoted by $D$. Since this letter already appears frequently in NCG, we instead take $G$ to avoid confusion.}

\footnote{It might seem that there are too many independent spinor degrees of freedom, but this is a characteristic feature for a theory on a Euclidean background, see e.g. [81, 82, 78] for details.}
when performing the trace over the generators of the gauge group. The same thing happens for the gauginos and since we want \( \lambda^a_j \), rather than \( \lambda_j \), to have a normalized kinetic term, we scale these according to

\[
\lambda_j \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{n_j}} \lambda_j, \quad \text{where } \text{tr} \, T^a_j T^b_j = n_j \delta_{ab}.
\]  

(83)

Discarding the trace part of the fermion, scaling the gauginos, introducing the auxiliary field \( G_j \) and working out the second term of (81) then gives us for the action

\[
S_j[\lambda, A, G_j] := \frac{1}{n_j} \langle J_M \lambda_{jL}, \partial_A \lambda_{jR} \rangle + \frac{1}{4n_j} \int_M \text{tr}_{N_j} F_{\mu\nu}^j F^{j,\mu\nu}
\]

\[
- \frac{1}{2n_j} \int_M \text{tr}_{N_j} G_j^2
\]

(84)

with \( \lambda_{jL,R} \in L^2(M, S_\pm \otimes su(N_j)_{L,R}) \), \( A_j \in \text{End}(\Gamma(S) \otimes su(N_j)) \) and \( G_j \in C^\infty(M, su(N_j)) \).

For this action we have:

**Theorem 27.** The action (84) of an \( R \)-extended almost-commutative geometry that consists of a building block \( B_j \) of the first type (Definition 25, with \( N_j \geq 2 \)) is supersymmetric under the transformations

\[
\delta A_j = c_j \gamma^\mu \left[ (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_\mu \lambda_{jL})_S + (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda_{jR})_S \right],
\]

\[
\delta \lambda_{jL,R} = c'_{jL} \gamma^\mu \gamma^\nu F_{\mu\nu}^j \epsilon_{LR} + c_{G_j} G_j \epsilon_{LR},
\]

\[
\delta G_j = c_{G_j} \left[ (J_M \epsilon_R, \partial_A \lambda_{jL})_S + (J_M \epsilon_L, \partial_A \lambda_{jR})_S \right]
\]

(85)

with \( c_j, c'_{jL}, c_{G_j}, c'_{G_j} \in \mathbb{C} \) iff

\[
2ic'_{jL} = -c_{jL} K_j, \quad c_{G_j} = -c'_{G_j},
\]

(86)

**Proof.** The entire proof, together with the explanation of the notation, is given in the Appendix A.4.1. \( \square \)

We have now established that the building block of Definition 25 gives the super Yang-Mills action, which is supersymmetric under the transformations (85).\(^5\)

This building block is the NCG-analogue of a single vector superfield in the superfield formalism, see Example 3.

\(^5\)A similar result, without taking two copies of the adjoint representation, was obtained in [15].
Note that we cannot define multiple copies of the same building block of the first type without explicitly breaking supersymmetry, since this would add new fermionic degrees of freedom but not bosonic ones. This exhausts all possibilities for a finite algebra that consists of one component.

3.3 SECOND BUILDING BLOCK: ADDING NON-ADJOINT REPRESENTATIONS

If the algebra (75) contains two summands, we can first of all have two different building blocks of the first type and find that the action is simply the sum of actions of the form (84) and thus still supersymmetric.

We have a second go at supersymmetry by adding the representation $N_i \otimes N_j^o$ to the finite Hilbert space, corresponding to an off-diagonal vertex in a Krajewski diagram. This introduces non-gaugino fermions to the theory. A real spectral triple then requires us to also add its conjugate $N_j \otimes N_i^o$. To keep the spectral triple of KO-dimension 6, both representations should have opposite values of the finite grading $\gamma_F$. For concreteness we choose $N_i \otimes N_j^o$ to have value + in this section, but the opposite sign works equally well with only minor changes in the various expressions. With only this content, the action corresponding to this spectral triple can never be supersymmetric for two reasons. First, it lacks the degrees of freedom of a bosonic (scalar) superpartner. Second, it exhibits interactions with gauge fields (via the inner fluctuations of $\partial M$) without having the necessary gaugino degrees to make the particle content supersymmetric. However, if we also add the building blocks $B_i$ and $B_j$ of the first type to the spectral triple, both the gauginos are present and a finite Dirac operator is possible, that might remedy this.

Lemma 28. For a finite Hilbert space consisting of two building blocks $B_i$ and $B_j$ together with the representation $N_i \otimes N_j^o$ and its conjugate the most general finite Dirac operator on the basis

$$N_i \otimes N_j^o \oplus M_{N_i}(\mathbb{C})_L \oplus M_{N_i}(\mathbb{C})_R \oplus M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})_L \oplus M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})_R \oplus N_j \otimes N_i^o.$$  

(87)
3.3 Second Building Block: Adding Non-Adjoint Representations

is given by

\[
D_F = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & 0 & A & 0 & B & 0 \\
0 & 0 & M_i & 0 & 0 & JA^*J^* \\
A^* & M_i^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & M_j & JB^*J^* \\
B^* & 0 & 0 & M_j^* & 0 & 0 \\
0 & JA^*J^* & 0 & JBJ^* & 0 & 0 \\
\end{pmatrix}
\]  \tag{88}

with \( A : M_{N_i}(\mathbb{C})_R \to N_i \otimes N_j^o \) and \( B : M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C})_R \to N_i \otimes N_j^o \).

**Proof.** We start with a general \(6 \times 6\) matrix for \(D_F\). Demanding that \(\{D_F, \gamma_F\} = 0\) already sets half of its components to zero, leaving 18 to fill. The first order condition (25) requires all components on the upper-right to lower-left diagonal of (88) to be zero, so 12 components are left. Furthermore, \(D_F\) must be self-adjoint, reducing the degrees of freedom by a factor two. The last demand \(J_F D_F = D_F J_F\) links the remaining half components to the other half, but not for the components that map between the gauginos: because of the particular set up they were already linked via the demand of self-adjointness. This leaves the four independent components \(A, B, M_i\) and \(M_j\).

In this chapter we will set \(M_i = M_j = 0\) since these components describe supersymmetry breaking gaugino masses. This will be the subject of Chapter 4.

**Lemma 29.** If the components \(A\) and \(B\) of (88) differ by only a complex number, then they generate a scalar field \(\phi_{ij}\) in the same representation of the gauge group as the fermion.

**Proof.** We write \(D_{ij}^{ii} \equiv A\) and \(D_{ij}^{jj} \equiv B\) in the notation of (44). First of all, recall that \(D_{ij}^{jj} : M_{N_j}(\mathbb{C}) \to N_i \otimes N_j^o\) is given by left multiplication with an element \(C_{ijj} \eta_{ij}\), where \(\eta_{ij} \in N_i \otimes N_j^o\) and \(C_{ijj} \in \mathbb{C}\). Similarly, \(D_{ij}^{ii} : M_{N_i}(\mathbb{C}) \to N_i \otimes N_j^o\) is given by right multiplication with an element in \(N_i \otimes N_j^o\). If this differs from \(D_{ij}^{jj}\) by only a complex factor, it is of the form \(C_{ijj} \eta_{ij}\), with \(C_{ijj} \in \mathbb{C}\).

Then the inner fluctuations (45) that \(D_{ij}^{jj}\) develops, are of the form

\[
D_{ij}^{jj} \rightarrow D_{ij}^{jj} + \sum_n (a_n)_i (D_{ij}^{jj} (b_n)_j - (b_n)_i D_{ij}^{jj}) \equiv C_{ijj} \phi_{ij}, \tag{89}
\]
with which we mean left multiplication by the element

$$\phi_{ij} \equiv \eta_{ij} + \sum_n (a_n)_i [\eta_{ij} (b_n)_j - (b_n)_i \eta_{ij}]$$

times the coupling constant $C_{ijj}$. The demand $J D_F = D_F J$ (cf. Table 4) on $D_F$ means that $D_{ki}^{ji} = JD_{ik}^{ij} J^* = J(D_{ij}^{ik})^* J^*$, from which we infer that the component $D_{ii}^{ji}$ constitutes of left multiplication with $C_{iij} \eta_{ij}$. Its inner fluctuations are of the form

$$D_{ii}^{ji} \rightarrow D_{ii}^{ji} + \sum_n (a_n)_i (D_{ii}^{ji} (b_n)_j - (b_n)_i D_{ii}^{ji}) \equiv C_{iij} \phi_{ij},$$

which coincides with (89). Furthermore, for $U = u J u J^*$ with $u \in U(A)$ we find for these components (together with the inner fluctuations) that

$$U D_{ij}^{ii} U = u_i D_{ij}^{ii} u_j^*,$$

$$U D_{ij}^{jj} U = u_i D_{ij}^{jj} u_j^*,$$

establishing the result.

Since the diagonal vertices have an $R$-value of $-1$, the scalar field $\phi_{ij}$ generated by $D_F$ will always have an eigenvalue of $R$ opposite to that of the representation $N_i \otimes N_o^j \in H_F$. This makes the off-diagonal vertices and these scalars indeed each other’s superpartners, hence allowing us to call $\phi_{ij}$ a sfermion. The Dirac operator (88) (together with the finite Hilbert space) is visualized by means of a Krajewski diagram in Figure 10. Note that we can easily find explicit constructions for $R \in A_F \otimes A_F^o$. Requiring that the diagonal representations have an $R$-value of $-1$, we have the implementations $(1_{N_i}, -1_{N_j}) \otimes (-1_{N_i}, 1_{N_j})^o$ and $(1_{N_i}, 1_{N_j}) \otimes (-1_{N_i}, -1_{N_j})^o \in A_F \otimes A_F^o$, corresponding to the two possibilities of Figure 10.

We capture this set up with the following definition:

**Definition 30.** The building block of the second type $B_{ij}^\pm$ consists of adding the representation $N_i \otimes N_o^j$ (having $\gamma_F$-eigenvalue $\pm$) and its conjugate to a finite Hilbert space containing $B_i$ and $B_j$, together with maps between the representations $N_i \otimes N_o^j$ and $N_j \otimes N_i^o$ and the adjoint representations that satisfy the prerequisites of Lemma 29. Symbolically it is denoted by

$$B_{ij}^\pm = (e_i \otimes \bar{e}_j, e_j' \otimes \bar{e}_i', D_{ii}^{ji} + D_{ij}^{jj}) \in N_i \otimes N_o^j \oplus N_j \otimes N_i^o \oplus \text{End}(H_F) \subset H_F \oplus \text{End}(H_F)$$
3.3 SECOND BUILDING BLOCK: ADDING NON- ADJOINT REPRESENTATIONS

When necessary, we will denote the chirality of the representation $N_i \otimes N_j^o$ with a subscript $L, R$. Note that such a building block is always characterized by two indices and it can only be defined when $B_i$ and $B_j$ have previously been defined.

In analogy with the building blocks of the first type and with the Higgses/higgsinos of the MSSM in the back of our minds we will require building blocks of the second type whose off-diagonal representation in $\mathcal{H}_F$ has $R = -1$ to have a maximal multiplicity of 1. In contrast, when the off-diagonal representation in the Hilbert space has $R = 1$ we can take multiple copies (‘generations’) of the same representation in $\mathcal{H}_F$, all having the same value of the grading $\gamma_F$. This also gives rise to an equal number of sfermions, keeping the number of fermionic and scalar degrees of freedom the same, which effectively entails giving the fermion/sfermion-pair a family structure. The $C_{iij}$ and $C_{ijj}$ are then promoted to $M \times M$ matrices acting on these copies. This situation is depicted in Figure 11. We will always allow such a family structure when the fermion has $R = 1$, unless explicitly stated otherwise. There can also be two copies of a building block $B_{ij}$ that have opposite values for the grading. We come back to this situation in Section 3.6.2.
Next, we compute the action corresponding to $B_{ij}$. For a generic element $\zeta$ on the finite basis (87) we will write
\[ \zeta = (\psi_{ijL}, \lambda'_{iL}, \lambda'_{iR}, \lambda'_{jL}, \lambda'_{jR}, \psi_{ijR}) \in \mathcal{H}^+, \]
where the prime on the gauginos suggests that they still contain a trace-part (cf. (79)). To avoid notational clutter, we will write $\psi_L \equiv \psi_{ijL}, \psi_R \equiv \psi_{ijR}$ and $\phi \equiv \phi_{ijL}$ throughout the rest of this section. The extra action as a result of adding a building block $B_{ij}^+$ of the second type (i.e. additional to that of (81) for $B_i$ and $B_j$) is given by
\[ S_{ij}[\lambda_i', \lambda_j', \psi_L, \psi_R, \lambda_{iL}, \lambda_{iR}, \phi, \bar{\phi}] = S_{f,ij}[\lambda', \psi_L, \psi_R] + S_{b,ij}[\lambda', \psi_L, \psi_R]. \quad (90) \]

The fermionic part of this action reads
\[
S_{f,ij}[\zeta, \bar{\zeta}] = \frac{1}{2} \langle J(\psi_L, \bar{\psi}_R), \Phi_A(\psi_L, \bar{\psi}_R) \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \langle J(\psi_L, \lambda'_{iL}, \lambda'_{iR}, \lambda'_{jL}, \lambda'_{jR}, \bar{\psi}_R), \gamma^5 \Phi(\psi_L, \lambda'_{iL}, \lambda'_{iR}, \lambda'_{jL}, \lambda'_{jR}, \bar{\psi}_R) \rangle \\
= \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, D_A \psi_L \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 \lambda'_{iR} C_{iij} \phi \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 \lambda'_{jL} \phi \rangle \\
+ \langle J_M \psi_L, \gamma^5 C^*_{iij} \lambda'_{iL} \rangle + \langle J_M \psi_L, \gamma^5 \lambda'_{jL} \phi C_{ijj} \rangle, \quad (91) 
\]
prior to scaling the gauginos according to (83). Here we have employed (89) and Corollary 78 of the inner product. The bosonic part of (90) is given by

$$S_{b,ij}[A_i,\overline{\zeta}] = \int_M |N_{ij}D_\mu\phi|^2 + \mathcal{M}_{ij}(\phi,\overline{\phi})$$

(cf. (51)) with $N_{ij} = N_{ij}^*$ the square root of the positive semi-definite $M \times M$-matrix

$$N_{ij}^2 = \frac{f(0)}{2\pi^2} (N_iC_{ij}^*C_{ij} + N_jC_{ij}^*C_{ij}),$$

where $M$ is the number of particle generations, and

$$\mathcal{M}_{ij}(\phi,\overline{\phi}) = \frac{f(0)}{2\pi^2} \left[ N_i|\phi C_{ij}^*C_{ij}|^2 + N_j|\overline{\phi}C_{ij}^*C_{ij}|^2 
+ 2|C_{ij}\overline{\phi}|^2|C_{ij}\phi|^2 \right].$$

The first term of this last equation corresponds to paths in the Krajewski diagram such as in the first example of Figure 8, involving the vertex at $(i, i)$. The second term corresponds to the same type of path but involving $(j, j)$ and the third term consists of paths going in two directions such as the fourth example of Figure 8.

### 3.3.1 Matching degrees of freedom

As far as the gauginos are concerned, there is a difference compared to the previous section; there the trace parts of the action fully decoupled from the rest of the action, but here this is not the case due to the fermion-sfermion-gaugino interactions in (90). At the same time, the gauge fields $A'_{\mu i}$ and $A'_{\mu j}$ do not act on $N_i \otimes N_j$ and $N_j \otimes N_i$ in the adjoint representation, causing their trace parts not to vanish either. We thus have fermionic and bosonic $u(1)$ fields, that are each other’s potential superpartners.

We distinguish between two cases:

- In the left image of Figure 10 $\mathcal{H}_{R=+} = N_i \otimes N_j^* \oplus N_j \otimes N_i^*$ and thus we can employ the unimodularity condition (77). This yields$^6$

---

$^6$When having multiple copies of the representations $N_i \otimes N_j^*$ and $N_j \otimes N_i^*$ all expressions will be multiplied by the number of copies, since the gauge bosons act on each copy in the same way. This leaves the results unaffected, however.
\[
0 = \text{tr}_{N_i \otimes N_j^o} g'_i A'_i + \text{tr}_{N_j \otimes N_i^o} g'_j A'_j \\
= N_j g_{B_i} B_{j\mu} + N_i g_{B_i} B_{j\mu} \implies B_{j\mu} = -(N_j g_{B_i}/N_i g_{B_i})B_{i\mu},
\]

where we have first identified the independent gauge fields before introducing the coupling constants \(g_{i,j}, g_{B,i,j}\) (cf. [23, §3.5.2]). Consequently the covariant derivative acting on the fermion \(\psi\) and scalar \(\phi\) and their conjugates is equal to \(\partial A = i\gamma^\mu D_\mu\) with

\[
D_\mu = \nabla^S_\mu - i\left(g_i A_{i\mu} + \frac{g_{B_i}}{N_i} B_i\right) + i\left(g_j A_{j\mu} + \frac{g_{B_j}}{N_j} B_j\right)^o
\]

\[
= \nabla^S_\mu - ig_i A_{i\mu} + ig_j A_{j\mu}^o - 2ig_{B_i} B_i/N_i.
\]

This also means that the kinetic terms of the \(u(1)\) gauge field now appear in the action. After applying the unimodularity condition, the kinetic terms of the gauge bosons, as acting on \(N_i \otimes N_j^o\), are given by

\[
- \text{tr}_{N_i \otimes N_j^o} F^\mu_{i\mu} F^\mu_{j\mu} = \text{tr}_{N_i \otimes N_j^o} \left(g_i F^i_{\mu\nu} - g_j F^j_{\mu\nu} + g_{B_i} \frac{2}{N_i} B^i_{\mu\nu}\right)
\]

\[
\times \left(g_i F^i_{\mu\nu} - g_j F^j_{\mu\nu} + g_{B_i} \frac{2}{N_i} B^i_{\mu\nu}\right)
\]

\[
N_j g_j^2 \text{tr}_{N_j} F^i_{\mu\nu} F^i_{\mu\nu} + N_i g_i^2 \text{tr}_{N_i} F^j_{\mu\nu} F^j_{\mu\nu} + 4 N_i g_{B_i}^2 B^i_{\mu\nu} B^i_{\mu\nu},
\]

(95)

with \(B_{i\mu\nu} = \partial_{[\mu} B_{i\nu]}\). The contribution from \(N_j \otimes N_i^o\) is the same and those from \(N_i \otimes N_j^o\) and \(N_j \otimes N_j^o\) have been given in the previous section.

We can use the supersymmetry transformations to also reduce the fermionic degrees of freedom:

**Lemma 31.** Requiring the unimodularity condition (77) also for the supersymmetry transformations of the gauge fields, makes the traces of the gauginos proportional to each other.

**Proof.** We introduce the notation \(\lambda_{i,L,R} = \lambda_{iL,R}^a \otimes T^a_i\), where \(T^a_i, a = 0, 1, \ldots, N_i^2 - 1\) are the generators of \(u(N_i) \simeq u(1) \oplus su(N_i)\). Writing out the unimodularity condition (77) for the transformation (85a) of the gauge field reads in this case

\[
0 = N_j(g_i \text{tr} \delta A_{i\mu} + g_{B_i} \delta B_{i\mu}) + N_i(g_j \text{tr} \delta A_{j\mu} + g_{B_j} \delta B_{j\mu})
\]
Putting in the expressions for the transformations and using that the $su(N_{i,j})$-parts of the gauginos are automatically traceless, we only retain the trace parts:

$$0 = N_j g_B_i \left[ (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_\mu \lambda^0_{iL}) + (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda^0_{iR}) \right] + N_i g_B_j \left[ (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_\mu \lambda^0_{jL}) + (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda^0_{jR}) \right]
= (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_\mu (N_j g_B_i \lambda^0_{iL} + N_i g_B_j \lambda^0_{jL})) + (L \leftrightarrow R),$$

(96)

where with ‘$(L \leftrightarrow R)$’ we mean the expression preceding it, but everywhere with $L$ and $R$ interchanged. Since $\epsilon = (\epsilon_L, \epsilon_R)$ can be any covariantly vanishing spinor, $(0, \epsilon_R)$ with $\nabla^S \epsilon_R = 0$ and $(\epsilon_L, 0)$ with $\nabla^S \epsilon_L = 0$ are valid solutions for which one of the terms in (96) vanishes, but the other does not. The term with left-handed gauginos is thus independent from that of the right-handed gauginos. Hence, for any $\epsilon_R$,

$$(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_\mu (N_j g_B_i \lambda^0_{iL} + N_i g_B_j \lambda^0_{jL}))$$

must vanish, establishing the result. \(\square\)

Via the transformation (85b) for the gaugino, we can also reduce one of the $u(1)$ parts of $G'_{i,j} = G'_{i,j} T^a_{i,j} + H_{i,j} \in C^\infty(M, u(N_{i,j}))$.

This provides us a justification for the choice to take the trace in (77) only over $H_F$. For if we had not, we would have been in a bootstrap-like situation in which the gaugino degrees of freedom would have contributed to the relation that we have employed to reduce them by.

- In the right image of Figure 10 no constraint occurs due to the unimodularity condition because $H_{R=+} = 0$ and the kinetic terms of the gauge bosons are given by:

$$- \text{tr}_{N_j} \otimes N_j \, F_{\mu \nu} F^{\mu \nu}$$

$$= \text{tr}_{N_i} \otimes N_j \left( g_i F^i_{\mu \nu} - g_j F^j_{\mu \nu} + \frac{g_B_i}{N_i} B_{i\mu \nu} - \frac{g_B_j}{N_j} B_{j\mu \nu} \right)^2
= N_j g_i^2 \text{tr}_{N_i} F^i_{\mu \nu} F^{i\mu \nu} + N_i g_j^2 \text{tr}_{N_j} F^j_{\mu \nu} F^{j\mu \nu}
+ N_i N_j \left( \frac{g_B_i B_i}{N_i} - \frac{g_B_j B_j}{N_j} \right)_{\mu \nu} \left( \frac{g_B_i B_i}{N_i} - \frac{g_B_j B_j}{N_j} \right)^{\mu \nu}.$$  

(97)

Here for the second time we stumble upon problems with the fact that the spectral action gives us an on shell action only. The problem is twofold. First, there
is—as in the case of $B_i$ and $B_j$—a mismatch in the degrees of freedom off shell between $\psi \equiv \psi_{ij}$ and $\phi \equiv \phi_{ij}$. We compensate for this by introducing a bosonic auxiliary field $F_{ij} \in C^\infty(M, N_i \otimes N_j^\ast)$ and its conjugate. They appear in the action via

$$S[F_{ij}, F_{ij}^\ast] = -\int_M \text{tr}_{N_j} F_{ij} F_{ij}^\ast \sqrt{g} d^4x.$$ \hspace{1cm} (98)

From the Euler-Lagrange equations, it follows that $F_{ij} = F_{ij}^\ast = 0$, i.e. $F_{ij}$ and its conjugate only have degrees of freedom off shell. Secondly, the four-scalar self-interaction of $\phi$ poses an obstacle for a supersymmetric action; regardless of its specific form, a supersymmetry transformation of such a term must involve three scalars and one fermion, a term that cannot be canceled by any other. The standard solution is to rewrite these terms using the auxiliary fields $G_i', G_j'$ that the building blocks of the first type provide us, such that we recover (92) on shell. The next lemma tells us that we can do this.

**Lemma 32.** If $\mathcal{H}_{F,R=+} \neq 0$ then the four-scalar terms (94) of an almost-commutative geometry that consists of a single building block $B_{ij}$ of the second type can be written in terms of auxiliary fields $G_{i,j} \in C^\infty(M, \text{su}(N_{i,j}))$ and $H \in C^\infty(M, u(1))$, as follows:

$$L(G_{i,j}, H, \phi, \bar{\phi}) = -\frac{1}{2n_i} \text{tr} G_i^2 - \frac{1}{2n_j} \text{tr} G_j^2 - \frac{1}{2} H^2 - \text{tr} G_i P_i' \phi \bar{\phi}$$

$$- \text{tr} G_j \bar{\phi} P_j' \phi - H \text{tr} Q' \phi \bar{\phi}, \hspace{1cm} (99)$$

where in the terms featuring $G_{i,j}$ the trace is over the $N_{i,j} \times N_{i,j}$-matrices and with

$$P_i' = \sqrt{\frac{f(0)}{\pi^2 n_i}} N_i C_{ii,j}^* C_{ii,j}, \hspace{1cm} P_j' = \sqrt{\frac{f(0)}{\pi^2 n_j}} N_j C_{ij,j}^* C_{ij,j},$$

$$Q' = \sqrt{\frac{f(0)}{\pi^2}} (C_{ii,j}^* C_{ii,j} + C_{ij,j}^* C_{ij,j}), \hspace{1cm} (100)$$

matrices on $M$-dimensional family space.

**Proof.** Required for any building block $B_{ij}$ of the second type are the building blocks $B_i$ and $B_j$ of the first type, initially providing auxiliary fields $G_{i,j} \equiv G_{i,j}^a T_{i,j}^a \in C^\infty(M, \text{su}(N_{i,j}))$ and $H_{i,j} \in C^\infty(M, u(1))$. Here the $T_{i,j}^a$ denote the generators of $su(N_{i,j})$ in the fundamental (defining) representation and are normalized according to $\text{tr} T_{i,j}^a T_{i,j}^b = n_{i,j} \delta_{ab}$, where $n_{i,j}$ is the constant of the representation. After applying the unimodularity condition (77) in the case that $\mathcal{H}_{R=+} \neq 0$ (the left image of Figure 10) for the gauge field and its transformation, only
one $u(1)$ auxiliary field $H$ remains. We thus consider the Lagrangian (99) with $\mathcal{P}'_{i,j}$, $\mathcal{Q}'$ self-adjoint. (These coefficients are written inside the trace since they may have family indices. However, the combinations $\mathcal{P}'_{i} \bar{\phi}$ and $\bar{\phi} \mathcal{P}'_{j}\phi$ cannot have family-indices anymore, since $G_{i}$ and $G_{j}$ do not.) Applying the Euler-Lagrange equations to this Lagrangian yields

$$G_{i}^{a} = -\text{tr} T_{i}^{a} \mathcal{P}'_{i} \bar{\phi}, \quad G_{j}^{a} = -\text{tr} T_{j}^{a} \bar{\phi} \mathcal{P}'_{j}, \quad H = -\text{tr} \mathcal{Q}' \bar{\phi}$$

and consequently (99) equals on shell

$$L(G_{i,j}, H, \phi, \bar{\phi}) = \frac{1}{2} \text{tr} (T_{i}^{a} \mathcal{P}'_{i} \bar{\phi})^{2} + \frac{1}{2} \text{tr} (T_{j}^{a} \bar{\phi} \mathcal{P}'_{j})^{2} + \frac{1}{2} \text{tr} (\mathcal{Q}' \bar{\phi} \phi)^{2}$$

$$= \frac{n_{i}}{2} (|\mathcal{P}'_{i} \bar{\phi}|^{2} - \frac{1}{N_{i}} |\mathcal{P}'_{i} \phi|^{4}) + \frac{n_{j}}{2} (|\bar{\phi} \mathcal{P}'_{j} \phi|^{2} - \frac{1}{N_{j}} |\mathcal{P}'_{j} \phi|^{4})$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2} |\mathcal{Q}' \phi|^{4}.$$ 

Here we have employed the identity

$$(T_{i,j}^{a})_{mn} (T_{i,j}^{a})_{kl} = n_{i,j} \left( \delta_{ml} \delta_{kn} - \frac{1}{N_{i,j}} \delta_{mn} \delta_{kl} \right). \quad (101)$$

With the choices (100) we indeed recover the four-scalar terms (94) of the spectral action. \qed

Even though in the case that $\mathcal{H}_{F,R=+} = 0$ (the right image of Figure 10) the unimodularity condition cannot be used to relate the $u(1)$ fields $H_{i}$ and $H_{j}$ to each other, a similar solution is possible:

**Corollary 33.** If $\mathcal{H}_{R=+} = 0$ then the four-scalar terms (94) of a building block $\mathcal{B}_{ij}$ of the second type can be written off shell using the Lagrangian

$$L(G_{i,j}, H_{i,j}, \phi, \bar{\phi}) = -\frac{1}{2n_{i}} \text{tr} G_{i}^{2} - \frac{1}{2n_{j}} \text{tr} G_{j}^{2} - \frac{1}{2} H_{i}^{2} - \frac{1}{2} H_{j}^{2} - \text{tr} G_{i} \mathcal{P}'_{i} \bar{\phi}$$

$$- \text{tr} G_{j} \bar{\phi} \mathcal{P}'_{j} - H_{i} \text{tr} \mathcal{Q}'_{i} \phi \bar{\phi} - H_{j} \text{tr} \mathcal{Q}'_{j} \phi \bar{\phi}, \quad (102)$$

with

$$\mathcal{P}'_{i} = \sqrt{\frac{f(0)}{\pi^{2} n_{i}}} N_{i} C'_{iij} C_{iij}, \quad \mathcal{P}'_{j} = \sqrt{\frac{f(0)}{\pi^{2} n_{j}}} N_{j} C'_{ijj} C_{ijj}, \quad \mathcal{Q}'_{i} = \mathcal{Q}'_{j} = \sqrt{\frac{f(0)}{2\pi^{2}}} (C'_{iij} C_{iij} + C'_{ijj} C_{ijj}),$$
not carrying a family-index.

In both cases we have obtained a system that has equal bosonic and fermionic degrees of freedom, both on shell and off shell.

3.3.2 The final action and supersymmetry

We first turn to the case that $\mathcal{H}_{R=+} \neq 0$. Reducing the degrees of freedom by identifying half of the $u(1)$ fields with the other half and rewriting (90) to an off shell action we find the extra contributions

$$
\langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 \left( \lambda'_R C_{ij} \phi + C_{ij} \phi' L \right) \rangle + \langle J_M \psi_L, \gamma^5 (\bar{\phi} C_{ij}^\ast \lambda'_L + \lambda'_L \bar{\phi} C_{ij}^\ast) \rangle
$$

$$
+ \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, D_A \psi_L \rangle + \int_M \left[ |N_{ij} D_\mu \phi|^2 - \text{tr}_{N_i} \left( P_i' \phi \bar{G}_i \right) \right.
$$

$$
- \text{tr}_{N_j} \left( \bar{\phi} P_j' \phi G_j \right) - H \text{tr}_{N_i} Q' \bar{\phi} \phi - \text{tr}_{N_j\oplus M} F^*_i F_{ij} \right]
$$

to the total action, with

$$
\lambda'_i = \lambda_i + \lambda^0_i \text{id}_{N_i}, \quad \lambda'_j = \lambda_j - N_{j/i} \lambda^0_i \text{id}_{N_j}
$$

and $G_{i,j} \in C^\infty(M, su(N_{i,j}))$, $H \in C^\infty(M, u(1))$. For notational convenience we will suppress the subscripts in the traces when no confusion is likely to arise. In addition, adding a building block $B_{i,j}$ slightly changes the expressions for the pre-factors of the kinetic terms of $A_{i\mu}$ and $A_{j\mu}$ (cf. Remark 36 below).

As a final step we scale the sfermion $\phi_{ij}$ according to

$$
\phi_{ij} \rightarrow N^{-1}_{ij} \phi_{ij}, \quad \bar{\phi}_{ij} \rightarrow \bar{\phi}_{ij} N^{-1}_{ij},
$$

and the gauginos according to (83) to give us the correctly normalized kinetic terms for both:

$$
\langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 \left[ \lambda'_R \bar{C}_{i,j} \phi + \bar{C}_{j,i} \phi' L \right] \rangle + \langle J_M \psi_L, \gamma^5 (\bar{\phi} \bar{C}_{i,j}^\ast \lambda'_L + \lambda'_L \bar{\phi} \bar{C}_{j,i}^\ast) \rangle
$$

$$
+ \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, D_A \psi_L \rangle + \int_M \left[ |D_\mu \phi|^2 - \text{tr} \left( P_i \phi \bar{G}_i \right) - \text{tr} \left( \bar{\phi} P_j \phi G_j \right) \right.
$$

$$
- \text{tr} H Q \bar{\phi} \phi - \text{tr}_{N_j\oplus M} F^*_i F_{ij} \right].\quad (104)
$$

Here we have written

$$
\bar{C}_{i,j} := \frac{C_{i,j}}{\sqrt{N_i}} N^{-1}_{ij}, \quad \bar{C}_{j,i} := \frac{C_{j,i}}{\sqrt{N_j}} N^{-1}_{ij},
$$

$$
P_{i,j} := N^{-1}_{ij} P'_{i,j} N^{-1}_{ij}, \quad Q := N^{-1}_{ij} Q' N^{-1}_{ij},
$$

(105)
for the scaled versions of the parameters. For this action we have:

**Theorem 34.** The total action that is associated to $B_i \oplus B_j \oplus B_{ij}$, given by (84) and (104), is supersymmetric under the transformations (85),

\[
\delta \phi = c_{ij} (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \psi_L) S, \quad \delta \overline{\phi} = c_{ij}^* (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi}_R) S,
\]

\[
\delta \psi_L = c'_{ij} \gamma^5 [\bar{\theta}_A, \phi] \epsilon_R + d'_{ij} F_{ij} \epsilon_L, \quad \delta \overline{\psi}_R = c'_{ij}^* \gamma^5 [\bar{\theta}_A, \overline{\phi}] \epsilon_L + d'_{ij}^* F_{ij}^* \epsilon_R
\]

and

\[
\delta F_{ij} = d_{ij} (J_M \epsilon_R, \bar{\theta}_A \psi_L) S + d_{ij,i} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_{iR} \phi) S - d_{ij,j} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \phi \lambda_{jR}) S,
\]

\[
\delta F_{ij}^* = d'_{ij} (J_M \epsilon_L, \bar{\theta}_A \overline{\psi}_R) S + d'_{ij,i}^* (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \lambda_{iL} \overline{\phi}) S - d'_{ij,j}^* (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \lambda_{jL} \overline{\phi}) S,
\]

with $c_{ij}, c'_{ij}, d_{ij}, d'_{ij}, d_{ij,i}$ and $d_{ij,j}$ complex numbers, if and only if

\[
\tilde{C}_{i,j} = \epsilon_{i,j} \sqrt{\frac{2}{K_i}} g_i \mathrm{id}_M, \quad \tilde{C}_{j,i} = \epsilon_{j,i} \sqrt{\frac{2}{K_j}} g_j \mathrm{id}_M,
\]

\[
P_i^2 = \frac{g_i^2}{K_i} \mathrm{id}_M, \quad P_j^2 = \frac{g_j^2}{K_j} \mathrm{id}_M,
\]

for the unknown parameters of the finite Dirac operator (where $\mathrm{id}_M$ is the identity on family-space, which equals unity of $\psi_{ij}$ has no family index) and

\[
c'_{ij} = c_{ij}^* = \epsilon_{i,j} \sqrt{2K_i} c_i = -\epsilon_{j,i} \sqrt{2K_j} c_j,
\]

\[
d_{ij} = d_{ij}^* = \epsilon_{i,j} \sqrt{\frac{K_i d_{ij,i}}{g_i}} = -\epsilon_{j,i} \sqrt{\frac{K_j d_{ij,j}}{g_j}}, \quad c_{G_i} = \epsilon_i \sqrt{K_i c_i},
\]

with $\epsilon_i, \epsilon_{i,j}, \epsilon_{j,i} \in \{\pm 1\}$ for the transformation constants.

**Proof.** Since the action (84) is already supersymmetric by virtue of Theorem 27, we only have to prove that the same holds for the contribution (104) to the action from $B_{ij}$. The detailed proof of this fact can be found in Appendix A.4.2. \qed
Then for \( C_{ij} \) and \( P_{ij} \) that satisfy these relations (setting \( K_{ij} = 1 \)), the supersymmetric action (but omitting the \( u(1) \)-terms for conciseness now) reads:

\[
\langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \phi_A \psi_L \rangle + \sqrt{2} \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 (\epsilon_{i,j} g_i \lambda_i R \phi + \epsilon_{j,i} g_j \lambda_j L \phi) \rangle \\
+ \sqrt{2} \langle J_M \psi_L, \gamma^5 (\epsilon_{i,j} \bar{\phi} g_i \lambda_i L \bar{\phi} + \epsilon_{j,i} g_j \lambda_j R \bar{\phi}) \rangle \\
+ \int_M \left[ |D_\mu \phi|^2 - g_i \text{tr} N_i (\phi \bar{\phi} G_i) - g_j \text{tr} N_j (\bar{\phi} \phi G_j) - \text{tr}_{N_i \oplus M} F_i^a F^a_{ij} \right],
\]

i.e. we recover the pre-factors for the fermion-sfermion-gaugino and four-scalar interactions that are familiar for supersymmetry. The signs \( \epsilon_{i,j} \) and \( \epsilon_{j,i} \) above can be chosen freely.

**Remark 35.** In the case that \( \mathcal{H}_{R=-+} = 0 \), there is an interaction

\[
\propto \int_M B_{i\mu
u} B^\mu_{ij} \tag{110}
\]

present (see the last term of (97)). Transforming the gauge fields appearing in that interaction shows that the supersymmetry of the total action requires an interaction

\[
\propto \langle J_M \lambda_i^0, \bar{\phi}_M \lambda_j^0 \rangle,
\]

a term that the fermionic action does not provide. Thus, a situation in which there are two different \( u(1) \) fields that both act on the same representation \( N_i \otimes N_j^o \) is an obstruction for supersymmetry. This is also the reason that a supersymmetric action with gauge groups \( U(N_{i,j}) \) is not possible in the presence of a representation \( N_i \otimes N_j^o \), since

\[
- \text{tr} N_i \otimes N_j^o \mathbb{F}_\mu^\nu \mathbb{F}^{\mu\nu}
= \text{tr} N_i \otimes N_j^o (g_i F_{i\mu}^\nu - g_j F_{j\mu}^{\nu \circ})(g_i F_{i\mu}^{\nu \circ} - g_j F_{j\mu}^{\nu \circ})
= N_i g_i^2 \text{tr} F_{i\mu}^\nu F^{i\nu} + N_j g_j^2 \text{tr} F_{j\mu}^\nu F^{j\nu} - 2 g_i g_j \text{tr} F_{i\mu}^\nu \text{tr} F_{j\mu}^{\nu \circ},
\]

of which the last term spoils supersymmetry. Averting a theory in which two independent \( u(1) \) gauge fields act on the same representation will be seen to put an important constraint on realistic supersymmetric models from noncommutative geometry.

Note that it is not per se the presence of an \( R = -1 \) off-diagonal fermion in the first place that is causing this; in a spectral triple that contains at least one \( R = +1 \) fermion the interaction (110) vanishes due to the unimodularity condition (77).

**Remark 36.** In the previous section we have compactly written

\[
\mathcal{K}_i = \frac{f(0)}{3\pi^2} 2 N_i g_i^2 n_i
\]
only partly for notational convenience. There are two other reasons. The first is that
since the kinetic terms for the gauge bosons are normalized to $-1/4$, $K_i$ must in the end
have the value of 1. This puts a relation between $f(0)$ and $g_i$. This is the same as in the
Standard Model [23, §17.1]. Secondly, the expression for $K_i$ depends on the contents of
the spectral triple. As (95) shows, when the Hilbert space is extended with $N_i \otimes N^i_j$ and
its opposite (both having $R = 1$), then (82) changes to

$$
K_i = \frac{f(0)}{3\pi^2} g^2_i n_i (2N_i + MN_j), \quad K_j = \frac{f(0)}{3\pi^2} g^2_j n_j (MN_i + 2N_j),
$$

$$
K_B = \frac{4f(0)}{3\pi^2} \frac{N_j}{N_i} M g^2_B.
$$

(111)

Here $M$ denotes the number of generations that the fermion–sfermion pair comes in.
In fact, the relation between the coupling constant(s) $g_i$ and the function $f$ should be
evaluated only for the full spectral triple. In this case however, setting all three terms
equal to one, implies the GUT-like relation

$$
n_i (2N_i + MN_j) g^2_i = n_j (2N_j + MN_i) g^2_j = 4 \frac{N_j}{N_i} M g^2_B.
$$

What remains, is to check whether there exist solutions for $C_{iij}$ and $C_{ijj}$ that
satisfy the supersymmetry constraints (108).

**Proposition 37.** Consider an almost-commutative geometry whose finite algebra is of
the form $M_{N_i} (\mathbb{C}) \oplus M_{N_j} (\mathbb{C})$. The particle content and action associated to this almost-
commutative geometry are both supersymmetric off shell if and only if it consists of two
disjoint building blocks $B_{i,j}$ of the first type, for which $N_i, N_j > 1$.

**Proof.** We will prove this by showing that the action of a single building block
$B_{i,j}$ of the second type is not supersymmetric, falling back to Theorem 27 for a
positive result. For the action of a $B_{i,j}$ of the second type to be supersymmetric
requires the existence of parameters $C_{iij}$ and $C_{ijj}$ that —after scaling according
to (105)— satisfy (108) both directly and indirectly via $P_{i,j}$ of the form (100).
To check whether they directly satisfy (108) we note that the pre-factor $N^2_{ij}$
for the kinetic term of the sfermion $\phi_{ij}$ appearing in (105) itself is an expression in
terms of $C_{iij}$ and $C_{ijj}$. We multiply the first relation of (108) with its conjugate
and multiply with $N_{i,j}$ on both sides to get

$$
C^*_{iij} C_{iij} = \frac{2}{K_i} n_i g^2_i N_{ij}^2,
$$
Inserting the expression (93) for $N_{ij}^2$, we obtain
\[ C_{iij}^* C_{ij} = g_i^2 n_i \frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} K_i \left[ N_i C_{iij}^* C_{iij} + N_j C_{ijj}^* C_{ijj} \right]. \]

From (105) and (108) we infer that $C_{iij}^* C_{ijj} = (n_j g_j^2 / n_i g_i^2) C_{iij}^* C_{iij}$, i.e. we require:
\[ K_i = \frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} \left[ g_i^2 n_i N_i + n_j g_j^2 N_j \right]. \]

If we use the expressions (111) for the pre-factors of the gauge bosons’ kinetic terms to express the combinations $f(0)n_{i,j}g_{i,j}^2 / \pi^2$ in terms of $N_{i,j}$ and $M$, the requirement for consistency reads
\[ 1 = \left( \frac{3N_i}{2N_i + MN_j} + \frac{3N_j}{MN_i + 2N_j} \right). \]

The only solutions to this equation are given by $M = 4$ and $N_i = N_j$. However, inserting the solution (108) for $C_{iij}^* C_{ijj}$ into the expression (100) for $P_i, P_j$ (necessary to write the action off shell) gives
\[ P^2_i = 4 \frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} N_i g_i^4 n_i K_i^2, \quad P^2_j = 4 \frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} N_j g_j^4 n_j K_j^2, \]

with an id$_M$ where appropriate. We again use Remark 36 to replace $f(0)g_i^2 / (\pi^2 K_i)$ by an expression featuring $N_{i,j}, M$ and $n_{i,j}$. This yields
\[ P^2_i = \frac{12N_i g_i^2}{2N_i + MN_j K_i^2} = 2 \frac{g_i^2 K_i}{K_i}, \quad P^2_j = \frac{12N_j g_j^2}{2N_j + MN_i K_j^2} = 2 \frac{g_j^2 K_j}{K_j}, \]

for the values $M = 4$, $N_i = N_j$ that gave the correct fermion-sfermion-gaugino interactions. We thus have a contradiction with the demand on $P^2_{i,j}$ from (108), necessary for supersymmetry.

We shortly pay attention to a case that is of similar nature but lies outside the scope of the above Proposition.

**Remark 38.** For $A_F = C \oplus C$, a building block $B_{ij}$ of the second type does not have a supersymmetric action either. In this case there are only $u(1)$ fields present in the theory and $G_i, G_j$ and $H$ are seen to coincide. It is possible to rewrite the four-scalar interaction of the spectral action off shell, but this setup also suffers from a similar problem as in Proposition 37.
We can extend the result of Proposition 37 to components of the finite algebra that are defined over other fields than \( \mathbb{C} \). For this, we first need the following lemma.

**Lemma 39.** The inner fluctuations (30) of \( \partial_M \) caused by a component of the finite algebra that is defined over \( \mathbb{R} \) or \( \mathbb{H} \), are traceless.

**Proof.** The inner fluctuations are of the form

\[
\gamma^\mu A_\mu^F, \quad A_\mu^F = \sum_i a_i \partial_\mu(b_i),
\]

with \( a_i, b_i \in C^\infty(M, M_N(F)), F = \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{H} \). This implies that \( A_\mu^F \) is itself an \( M_N(F) \)-valued function. For the inner fluctuations to be self-adjoint, \( A_\mu^F \) must be skew-Hermitian. In the case that \( F = \mathbb{R} \) this implies that all components on the diagonal vanish and consequently so does the trace. In the case that \( F = \mathbb{H} \), all elements on the diagonal must themselves be skew-Hermitian. Since all quaternions are of the form

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
\alpha & \beta \\
-\beta & \bar{\alpha}
\end{pmatrix}, \quad \alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{C},
\]

this means that the diagonal of \( A_\mu^\mathbb{H} \) consists of purely imaginary numbers that vanish pairwise. Its trace is thus also 0. \(\square\)

Then we have

**Theorem 40.** Consider an almost-commutative geometry whose finite algebra is of the form \( M_{N_i}(F_i) \oplus M_{N_j}(F_j) \) with \( F_i, F_j = \mathbb{R, C, H} \). The particle content and action associated to this almost-commutative geometry are both supersymmetric off shell if and only if it consists of two disjoint building blocks \( B_{i,j} \) of the first type, for which \( N_i, N_j > 1 \).

**Proof.** Not only do we have different possibilities for the fields \( F_{i,j} \) over which the components are defined, but we can also have various combinations for the values of the \( R \)-parity. We cover all possible cases one by one.

If \( R = +1 \) on the representations in the finite Hilbert space that describe the gauginos, then the gauginos and gauge bosons have the same \( R \)-parity and the particle content is not supersymmetric.
If $R = -1$ for these representations, and $R = +1$ on the off-diagonal representations, suppose at least one of the $F_i, F_j$ is equal to $\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{H}$. Then using Lemma 39 we see that after application of the unimodularity condition (77) there is no $u(1)$-valued gauge field left. Lemma 31 then also causes the absence of a $u(1)$-auxiliary field that is needed to write the four-scalar action off shell as in Lemma 32. If both $F_i$ and $F_j$ are equal to $\mathbb{C}$ we revert to Proposition 37 to show that there is no supersymmetric solution for $M$ and $N_{i,j}$ that satisfies the demands for $\tilde{C}_{i,j}$, $\tilde{C}_{j,i}$ and $P_{i,j}$ from supersymmetry.

In the third case $R = -1$ on the off-diagonal representations in $\mathcal{H}_F$. If both $F_{i,j}$ are equal to $\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{H}$ then there is no $u(1)$ gauge field and thus the spectral action cannot be written off shell. If either $F_i$ or $F_j$ equals $\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{H}$, then there is one $u(1)$-field, but the calculation for the action carries through as in Proposition 37 and there is no supersymmetric solution for $M$ and $N_{i,j}$. Finally, if both $F_{i,j}$ are equal to $\mathbb{C}$, there are two $u(1)$-fields and the cross term as in Remark 35 spoils supersymmetry.

Thus, all almost-commutative geometries for which $A_F = M_{N_i}(F_i) \oplus M_{N_j}(F_j)$ and that have off-diagonal representations fail to be supersymmetric off shell.

The set up described in this section has the same particle content as the supersymmetric version of a single ($R = +1$) particle–antiparticle pair and corresponds in that respect to a single chiral superfield in the superfield formalism, see Example 2 and [39, 4.3]. In contrast, its action is not fully supersymmetric. We stress however, that the scope of Proposition 37 is that of a single building block of the second type. As was mentioned before, the expressions for many of the coefficients typically vary with the contents of the finite spectral triple and they should only be assessed for the full model.

Another interesting difference with the superfield formalism is that a building block of the second type really requires two building blocks of the first type, describing gauginos and gauge bosons. In the superfield formalism a theory consisting of only a chiral multiplet, not having gauge interactions, is in many textbooks the first model to be considered. This underlines that noncommutative geometry inherently describes gauge theories.

There are ways to extend almost-commutative geometries by introducing new types of building blocks —giving new possibilities for supersymmetry— or by combining ones that we have already defined. In the next section we will cover
an example of the latter situation, in which there arise interactions between two or more building blocks of the second type.

### 3.3.3 Interaction between building blocks of the second type

In the previous section we have fully exploited the options that a finite algebra with two components over the complex numbers gave us. If we want to extend our theory, the finite algebra (75) needs to have a third summand — say $M_{N_k}(C)$. A building block of the first type (cf. Section 3.2) can easily be added, but then we already stumble upon severe problems:

**Proposition 41.** The action (51) of an almost-commutative geometry whose finite algebra consists of three summands $M_{N_{i,j,k}}(C)$ over $C$ and whose finite Hilbert space features building blocks $B^{ij}_{ij}$ and $B^{jk}_{jk}$ is not supersymmetric.

**Proof.** The inner fluctuations of the canonical Dirac operator on $N_i \otimes N^o_j$ and $N_i \otimes N^o_k$ read:

\[
\begin{align*}
\phi_M + g_i A_i - g_j A^o_j + \frac{gB_i}{N_i} B_i - \frac{gB_j}{N_j} B_j, \\
\phi_M + g_i A_i - g_k A^o_k + \frac{gB_i}{N_i} B_i - \frac{gB_k}{N_k} B_k,
\end{align*}
\]

where $A_{i,j,k} = \gamma^\mu A^\mu_{i,j,k}$, with $A^\mu_{i,j,k}(x) \in su(N_{i,j,k})$ and similarly $B^\mu_{i,j,k}(x) \in u(1)$. The unimodularity condition will, in the case that the representation of at least one of the two building blocks has $R = +1$, leave two of the three independent $u(1)$ fields — say — $B_i$ and $B_j$. The kinetic terms of the gauge bosons on both representations will then feature a cross term (110) of different $u(1)$ field strengths, an obstruction for supersymmetry.

To resolve this, we allow — inspired by the NCSM — for one or more copies of the quaternions $\mathbb{H}$ in the finite algebra. If we define a building block of the first type over such a component (with the finite Hilbert space $M_2(C)$ as a bimodule of the complexification $M_1(\mathbb{H})^C = M_2(C)$ of the algebra, instead of $\mathbb{H}$ itself, cf. [11, §4.1], [21]), the self-adjoint inner fluctuations of the canonical Dirac operator are already seen to be in $su(2)$ (e.g. traceless) prior to applying the unimodularity condition. On a representation $N_i \otimes N^o_j$ (from a building block $B^{ij}_{ij}$ of the second type), of which one of the indices comes from a component $\mathbb{H}$, only one $u(1)$ field will act.
From here on, using three or more components in the algebra, we will always assume at most two to be of the form $M_N(C)$ and all others to be equal to $\mathbb{H}$.

The action of an almost commutative geometry whose finite spectral triple features two building blocks of the second type sharing one of their indices (i.e. that are in the same row or column in a Krajewski diagram) contains extra four-scalar contributions. The specific form of these terms depends on the value of the grading and of the indices appearing. When the first indices of two building blocks are the same, and they have the same grading (e.g. $B_{ji}^+$ and $B_{jk}^+$, cf. Figure 12a) the resulting extra interactions are given by

$$S_{ij,jk}[\phi_{ij}, \phi_{jk}] = \frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} N_j \int_M |C_{ijj} \phi_{ij} C_{jjk} \phi_{jk}|^2 \sqrt{g} d^4 x. \quad (112)$$

In the other case (cf. Figure 12b) it is given by

$$S_{ij,jk}[\phi_{ij}, \phi_{jk}] = \frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} \int_M |C_{ijj} \phi_{ij}|^2 |C_{jjk} \phi_{jk}|^2 \sqrt{g} d^4 x. \quad (113)$$

The paths corresponding to these contributions are depicted in Figure 12.

(a) Contributions when the gradings of the building block are different. 
(b) Contributions when the gradings of the building blocks are the same.

Figure 12: In the case that there are two building blocks of the second type sharing one of their indices, there are extra interactions in the action.

However, to write all four-scalar interactions from the spectral action off shell in terms of the auxiliary fields $G_{i,j,k}$, one requires interactions of the form of both (112) and (113) to be present. The reason for this is the following. Upon writing
Figure 13: A situation in which all three building blocks of the second type are present whose two indices are either $i, j$ or $k$.

the four-scalar part of the action of the building blocks $B_{ij}$ and $B_{jk}$ in terms of the auxiliary fields as in Lemma 32, we find for the terms with $G_j$ in particular:

$$
-\frac{1}{2n_j} \text{tr}_{N_j} G_j^2 - \text{tr}_{N_j} G_j \left( \bar{\phi}_{ij} \mathcal{P}_{j,i}^\prime \phi_{ij} \right) - \text{tr}_{N_j} G_j \left( \mathcal{P}_{j,k}^\prime \phi_{jk} \bar{\phi}_{jk} \right).
$$

On shell, the cross terms of this expression then give the additional four-scalar interaction

$$
n_j |\mathcal{P}_{j,i}^{1/2} \phi_{ij} \mathcal{P}_{j,k}^{1/2} \phi_{jk}|^2 - \frac{n_j}{N_j} |\mathcal{P}_{j,i}^{1/2} \phi_{ij}|^2 |\mathcal{P}_{j,k}^{1/2} \phi_{jk}|^2.
$$

When the scaled counterparts (105) of $\mathcal{P}_{j,i}^\prime$ and $\mathcal{P}_{j,k}^\prime$ satisfy the constraints (108) for supersymmetry, this interaction reads

$$
n_j g_j^2 \left( |\phi_{ij} \phi_{jk}|^2 - \frac{1}{N_j} |\phi_{ij}|^2 |\phi_{jk}|^2 \right)
$$

after scaling the fields. When having two or more building blocks of the second type that share one of their indices, we have either (112) or (113) in the spectral action, while we need (114) for a supersymmetric action. To possibly restore supersymmetry we need additional interactions, such as those of the next section.
3.4 THIRD BUILDING BLOCK: EXTRA INTERACTIONS

In a situation in which the finite algebra has three components and there are two adjacent building blocks of the second type, as depicted in Figure 12b, there is allowed a component
\[ D_{ij}^{kj} : N_k \otimes N_j^o \rightarrow N_i \otimes N_j^o \]  
(115)
of the finite Dirac operator. We parametrize it with \( \Upsilon_i^{k*} \), that acts (non-trivially) on family space. Such a component satisfies the first order condition and its inner fluctuations
\[ \sum_n a_n [D_{ij}^{kj}, b_n] = \sum_n (a_i)_n \left( \Upsilon_i^{k*}(b_k)_n - (b_i)_n \Upsilon_i^{k*} \right) \]
gennerate a scalar \( \phi_{ik} \in N_i \otimes N_k^o \). Since there is no corresponding fermion \( \psi_{ik} \) present, a necessary condition for restoring supersymmetry is the existence of a building block \( B_{ik}^\pm \) of the second type. The component (115) then gives — amongst others — an extra fermionic contribution
\[ \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{ij}, \gamma^5 \Upsilon_i^{k*} \phi_{ik} \psi_{jk} \rangle \]
to the action. Using the transformations (106) and (107), under which a building block of the second type is supersymmetric, we infer that this new term spoils supersymmetry. To overcome this, we need to add two extra components
\[ D_{jk}^{ik} : N_i \otimes N_k^o \rightarrow N_j \otimes N_k^o, \quad D_{ij}^{ik} : N_i \otimes N_k^o \rightarrow N_i \otimes N_j^o \]
to the finite Dirac operator, as well as their adjoints and the components that can be obtained by demanding that \([D_F, J_F] = 0\). We parametrize these two components with \( \Upsilon_i^{j*} \) and \( \Upsilon_j^{k*} \) respectively. They give extra contributions to the fermionic action that are of the form
\[ \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{jk}, \gamma^5 \phi_{ij} \Upsilon_i^{j*} \psi_{ik} \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{ij}, \gamma^5 \psi_{ik} \phi_{jk} \Upsilon_j^{k*} \rangle. \]
Both components require the representation \( N_i \otimes N_k^o \) to have an eigenvalue of \( \gamma_F \) that is opposite to those of \( N_i \otimes N_j^o \) and \( N_j \otimes N_k^o \). This is the situation as is depicted in Figure 13.

This brings us to the following definition:

**Definition 42.** For an almost-commutative geometry in which \( B_{ij}^\pm, B_{ik}^\pm, \) and \( B_{jk}^\pm \) are present, a building block of the third type \( B_{ijk} \) is the collection of all allowed components of the Dirac operator, mapping between the three representations \( N_i \otimes N_j^o, N_i \otimes N_k^o, \) and \( N_k \otimes N_j^o \) and their conjugates. Symbolically it is denoted by
\[ B_{ijk} = (0, D_{ij}^{kj} + D_{jk}^{ik} + D_{ij}^{ik}) \in \mathcal{H}_F \oplus \text{End}(\mathcal{H}_F). \]  
(116)
3.4 Third Building Block: Extra Interactions

The Krajewski diagram corresponding to $B_{ijk}$ is depicted in Figure 14.

The parameters of (116) are chosen such that the sfermions $\phi_{ij}$ and $\phi_{jk}$ are generated by the inner fluctuations of $\Upsilon^j_i$ and $\Upsilon^k_j$ respectively, whereas $\phi_{ik}$ is generated by $\Upsilon^k_i$. This is because $\phi_{ik}$ crosses the particle/antiparticle-diagonal in the Krajewski diagram. Note that $i, j, k$ are labels, not matrix indices.

![Diagram](image)

(a) For clarity we have omitted here the edges and vertices that stem from the building blocks of the first and second type.

(b) The same building block as shown on the left side but with the possible family structure of the two scalar fields with $R = 1$ being visualized.

Figure 14: A building block $B_{ijk}$ of the third type in the language of Krajewski diagrams.

There are several possible values of $R$ that the vertices and edges can have. Requiring a grading that yields $-1$ on each of the diagonal vertices, all possibilities for an explicit construction of $R \in \mathcal{A}_F \otimes \mathcal{A}_F^o$ are given by $R = -P \otimes P^o$, $P = (\pm 1, \pm 1, \pm 1) \in \mathcal{A}_F$ where each of the three signs can vary independently. This yields 8 possibilities, but each of them appears in fact twice. Of the effectively four remaining combinations, three have one off-diagonal vertex that has $R = -1$ and in the other combination all three off-diagonal vertices have $R = -1$. These four possibilities are depicted in Figure 15. We will typically work in the case of the first image of Figure 15, as is visualised in Figure 14b, and will indicate where changes might occur when working in one of the other possibilities. If in this context the $R = 1$ representations in $\mathcal{H}_F$ come in $M$ copies (‘generations’), all components of the finite Dirac operator are in general acting non-trivially on these $M$ copies, except $C_{iii}$ and $C_{ijj}$, since they parametrize...
components of the finite Dirac operator mapping between $R = -1$ representations.

Figure 15: All possible combinations of values for the $R$-parity operator in a building block of the third type. Three of those possibilities have one representation on which $R = -1$, in the other possibility all three of them have $R = -1$. This last option essentially entails having no family structure.

Note that in the action the expressions (93) for the pre-factors $N^2_{ij}, N^2_{ik}$ and $N^2_{jk}$ of the sfermion kinetic terms all get an extra contribution from the new edges of the Krajewski diagram of Figure 14. The first of these becomes

$$N^2_{ij} \rightarrow \frac{f(0)}{2\pi^2} (N_i C^*_{ijj} C_{ijj} + N_j C^*_{ijj} C_{ijj} + N_k \Upsilon^j_i \Upsilon^j_i).$$

The other two can be obtained replacing $N_i, C_{ijj}, C_{ijj}$ and $\Upsilon^j_i$ by their respective analogues.

The presence of a building block of the third type allows us to take a specific parametrization of the $C_{ijj}$ in terms of $\Upsilon^j_i$. To this end, we introduce the shorthand notations

$$q_i := \frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} g_i^2, \quad r_i := q_i n_i, \quad \omega_{ij} := 1 - r_i N_i - r_j N_j,$$

where we can infer from the normalization of the kinetic terms of the gauge bosons (i.e. setting $K_i = 1$) that $q_i$ must be rational. Then, similarly as in Proposition 37, we write out $C^*_{ijj} C_{ijj}$, with $C_{ijj}$ satisfying (108) from supersymmetry, and insert the pre-factor (117) of the kinetic term. This reads

$$C^*_{ijj} C_{ijj} = r_i \left( N_i C^*_{ijj} C_{ijj} + N_j C^*_{ijj} C_{ijj} + N_k \Upsilon^j_i \Upsilon^j_i \right).$$

Using $r_i C^*_{ijj} C_{ijj} = r_j C^*_{ijj} C_{ijj}$, which can be directly obtained from the result (108), we obtain

$$C^*_{ijj} C_{ijj} = \frac{r_i}{\omega_{ij}} N_k \Upsilon^j_i \Upsilon^j_i.$$
for the parametrization of $C_{ij}$ that satisfies (108). For future convenience we will take

$$C_{ij} = \epsilon_{ij} \sqrt{\frac{r_i}{\omega_{ij}}} (N_k \gamma_i j^* \gamma_i j)^{1/2}, \quad (120)$$

with $\epsilon_{ij} \in \{\pm\}$ the sign introduced in Theorem 34. The other parameter, $C_{ij}$, can be obtained by $r_i \to r_j$, $\epsilon_{ij} \to \epsilon_{ji}$. This yields for the pre-factor (117) of the kinetic term of $\phi_{ij}$:

$$N_{ij}^2 = \frac{f(0)}{2\pi^2} \left( N_i \frac{r_i}{\omega_{ij}} + N_j \frac{r_j}{\omega_{ij}} + 1 \right) N_k \gamma_i j^* \gamma_i j = \frac{f(0)}{2\pi^2} \frac{1}{\omega_{ij}} N_k \gamma_i j^* \gamma_i j. \quad (121)$$

prior to the scaling (103). When $\phi_{ij}$ has $R = 1$ and therefore does not carry a family structure (as in Figure (14b)) then the trace over the representations where $\phi_{ij} \phi_{ij}$ and $\phi_{ij} \phi_{ij}$ are in, decouples from that over $M_M(C)$. Consequently, the third term in (117) and the right hand sides of the solutions (120) and (121) receive additional traces over family indices, i.e. $N_k \gamma_i j^* \gamma_i j \to N_k tr_M \gamma_i j^* \gamma_i j$. The strategy to write $C_{ij}$ in terms of parameters of building blocks of the third type works equally well when the kinetic term of $\phi_{ij}$ gets contributions from multiple building blocks of the third type. In that case $N_k \gamma_i j^* \gamma_i j$ must be replaced by a sum of all such terms: $\sum_i N_i \gamma_i j^* \gamma_i j$ (see e.g. Section 3.4.1), where the label $l$ is used to distinguish the building blocks $B_{ijl}$ that all give a contribution to the kinetic term of $\phi_{ij}$.

There are several contributions to the action as a result of adding a building block of the third type. The action is given by

$$S_{ijk}[\zeta, \bar{\zeta}] = S_{f,ijk}[\zeta, \bar{\zeta}] + S_{b,ijk}[\zeta], \quad (122)$$

with its fermionic part $S_{f,ijk}[\zeta, \bar{\zeta}]$ reading

$$S_{f,ijk}[\zeta, \bar{\zeta}] = \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{ij}, \gamma^5 \psi_{ik} \phi_{j} \gamma_i j^* \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{ij}, \gamma^5 \gamma_i j^* \phi_{ik} \bar{\psi}_{j} \rangle$$

$$+ \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{ijk}, \gamma^5 \phi_{ij} \gamma_i j^* \psi_{ik} \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{ijk}, \gamma^5 \gamma_i j^* \phi_{j} \psi_{ik} \rangle$$

$$+ \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{ijk}, \gamma^5 \psi_{ij} \gamma_j l^* \phi_{jk} \rangle + \langle J_M \psi_{j}, \gamma^5 \phi_{ik} \gamma_i j^* \psi_{ij} \rangle. \quad (123)$$

The bosonic part of the action is given by:

$$S_{b,ijk}[\zeta] = \frac{f(0)}{2\pi^2} \left[ N_i |\gamma_j l^* \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jk} |^2 + N_j |\gamma_i j^* \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jk} |^2 \right]$$

$$+ N_k tr_M (\gamma_i j^* \gamma_i j)^2 |\phi_{ij} \phi_{ij} |^2$$

$$+ S_{b,ijk}[\zeta] = S_{b,ijk}[\zeta] + S_{b,ijk}[\bar{\zeta}] + S_{b,ijk}[\zeta], \quad (124)$$
where the traces above are over $(N_k \otimes N_o)^{\oplus M}$. The fact that in this context $\phi_{ij}$ has $R = 1$ makes it possible to separate the trace over the family-index in the last term of the first line of (124). A more detailed derivation of the four-scalar action that corresponds to a building block of the third type, including the expressions for $S_{b,ik,jk}[\tilde{\zeta}]$ and $S_{b,ij,ik}[\tilde{\zeta}]$, is given in Appendix A.3.

The expression (124) contains interactions that in form we either have seen earlier (cf. (94), (112)) or that we needed but were lacking in a set up consisting only of building blocks of the second type (cf. (113), see also the discussion in Section 3.3.3). In addition, it features terms that we need in order to have a supersymmetric action.

We can deduce from the transformations (106) that, for the expression (123) (i.e. the fermionic action that we have) to be part of a supersymmetric action, the bosonic action must involve terms with the auxiliary fields $F_{ij}, F_{ik}$ and $F_{jk}$ (that are available to us from the respective building blocks of the second type), coupled to two scalar fields. We will therefore formulate the most general action featuring these auxiliary fields and constrain its coefficients by demanding it to be supersymmetric in combination with (123). Subsequently, we will check if and when the spectral action (124) (after subtracting the terms that are needed for (113)) is of the correct form to be written off shell in such a general form. This will be done for the general case in Section 3.7.

The most general Lagrangian featuring the auxiliary fields $F_{ij}, F_{ik}, F_{jk}$ that can yield four-scalar terms is

$$S_{b,ijk,\text{off}}[F_{ij}, F_{ik}, F_{jk}, \tilde{\zeta}] = \int_M \mathcal{L}_{b,ijk,\text{off}}(F_{ij}, F_{ik}, F_{jk}, \tilde{\zeta}) \sqrt{g} \mathrm{d}^4x,$$  

(126)
with
\[ L_{b,ijk,\text{off}}(F_{ij}, F_{ik}, F_{jk}, \tilde{\zeta}) = -\text{tr} F_{ij}^* F_{ij} + \left( \text{tr} F_{ij}^* \beta_{ij,k} \phi_{ik} \tilde{\phi}_{jk} + h.c. \right) \\
- \text{tr} F_{ik}^* F_{ik} + \left( \text{tr} F_{ik}^* \beta_{ik,j}^* \phi_{ij} \phi_{jk} + h.c. \right) \\
- \text{tr} F_{jk}^* F_{jk} + \left( \text{tr} F_{jk}^* \beta_{jk,i}^* \phi_{ij} \phi_{ik} + h.c. \right). \]

Here $\beta_{ij,k}$, $\beta_{ik,j}$ and $\beta_{jk,i}$ are matrices acting on the generations and consequently the traces are performed over $N_j^{\oplus M}$ (the first two terms) and $N_k^{\oplus M}$ (the last four terms) respectively. Using the Euler-Lagrange equations the on shell counterpart of (126) is seen to be
\[ S_{b,ijk,\text{on}}[\tilde{\zeta}] = \int_M \sqrt{g} d^4x \left( |\beta_{ij,k} \phi_{ik} \tilde{\phi}_{jk}|^2 + |\beta_{ik,j}^* \phi_{ij} \phi_{jk}|^2 + |\beta_{jk,i}^* \phi_{ij} \phi_{ik}|^2 \right) \]
cf. the second and third terms of (124). We have the following result:

**Theorem 43.** The action consisting of the sum of (123) and (126) is supersymmetric under the transformations (106) and (107) if and only if the parameters of the finite Dirac operator are related via
\[ \Upsilon_{j}^{k} C_{jkk}^{-1} = -(C_{ikk}^{*})^{-1} \Upsilon_{i}^{k}, \quad (C_{ikk}^{*})^{-1} \Upsilon_{i}^{k} = -\Upsilon_{j}^{k} C_{ijj}^{-1}, \]

and
\[ \beta'^{*}_{i,j,k} \beta'^{*}_{j,k} = \Upsilon_{j}^{k} \Upsilon_{i}^{k} = \Upsilon_{i}^{k} \Upsilon_{j}^{k}, \quad \beta'^{*}_{i,k,j} \beta'^{*}_{i,k,j} = \Upsilon_{i}^{k} \Upsilon_{j}^{k} = \Upsilon_{j}^{k} \Upsilon_{i}^{k}, \]

where
\[ \beta'_{i,j,k} := N_{jk}^{-1} \beta_{i,j,k} N_{ik}^{-1}, \quad \beta'_{i,k,j} := N_{jk}^{-1} \beta_{i,k,j} N_{ij}^{-1}, \quad \beta'_{j,k,i} := N_{ij}^{-1} \beta_{j,k,i} N_{ik}^{-1} \]
and
\[ \Upsilon'_{i}^{j} := \Upsilon_{j}^{i} N_{ij}^{-1}, \quad \Upsilon'_{i}^{k} := N_{ik}^{-1} \Upsilon_{i}^{k}, \quad \Upsilon'_{j}^{k} := \Upsilon_{j}^{k} N_{jk}^{-1}, \]
denote the scaled versions of the $\beta_{i,j,k}$'s and the $\Upsilon_{i}^{j}$'s respectively.

**Proof.** See Appendix A.4.3.
For future use we rewrite (127) using the parametrization (120) for the $C_{iij}$, giving

$$
\epsilon_{i,j} \sqrt{\omega_{ij}} \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^j = -\epsilon_{i,k} \sqrt{\omega_{ik}} \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^k, \\
\epsilon_{k,i} \sqrt{\omega_{ik}} \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^k = -\epsilon_{k,j} \sqrt{\omega_{jk}} \tilde{\Upsilon}_j^k,
$$

(130)

where we have written

$$
\tilde{\Upsilon}_i^j := \Upsilon_i^j (N_k \text{tr } \Upsilon_i^j )^{-1/2}, \\
\tilde{\Upsilon}_i^k := (N_j \Upsilon_i^k \Upsilon_j^k )^{-1/2} \Upsilon_i^k,
$$

(131)

There is a trace over the generations in the first term because the corresponding sfermion $\phi_{ij}$ has $R = 1$ and consequently no family-index. Using these demands on the parameters, the (spectral) action from a building block of the third type becomes much more succinct. First of all it allows us to reduce all three parameters of the finite Dirac operator of Definition 42 to only one, e.g. $\Upsilon \equiv \Upsilon_i^j$. Second, upon using (127) the second and third lines of (125) are seen to cancel. If the demands (127) and (128) are met, the on shell action (122) that arises from a building block $B_{ijk}$ of the third type reads

$$
S_{ijk}[\zeta, \bar{\zeta}, A] = g_m \sqrt{\frac{2\omega_1 q_m}{4}} \left[ (J_M \overline{\psi}_2, \gamma^5 \overline{\phi}_1 \psi_3 ) + \kappa_j (J_M \overline{\psi}_2, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi}_1 \phi_3 ) \\
+ \kappa_i (J_M \psi_3, \gamma^5 \phi_2 \overline{\psi}_1 ) + h.c. \\
+ g^2 m \frac{4\omega_1}{4} \left[ (1 - \omega_2) |\overline{\phi} \phi_3 |^2 + (1 - \omega_1) |\overline{\phi}_3 \phi_2 |^2 \\
+ (1 - \omega_3) |\overline{\psi} \phi_2 |^2 \right].
$$

(132)

Here we used the shorthand notations $ij \to 1$, $ik \to 2$, $jk \to 3$ and $\kappa_j = \epsilon_{j,i} \epsilon_{j,k}$, $\kappa_i = \epsilon_{i,j} \epsilon_{i,k}$ to avoid notational clutter as much as possible and where we have written everything in terms of $\tilde{\Upsilon} \equiv \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^j$ (as defined above), the parameter that corresponds to the sfermion having $R = 1$ (and consequently also multiplicity 1). The index $m$ in $g_m$ and $q_m$ can take any of the values that appear in the model, e.g. $i, j$ or $k$. As with a building block of the second type there is a sign ambiguity that stems from those of the $C_{iij}$. In addition, the terms that are not listed here but are in (122) give contributions to terms that already appeared in the action from building blocks of the second type. See Section 3.7 for details on this.

\footnote{More generally, this also happens for the other combinations: the four-scalar interactions of (227) are seen to cancel those of (230).}
For notational convenience we have used two different notations for scaled variables: \( \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^j \) from (131) and \( \Upsilon_i^j \) from (129). Using the expression (121) for \( N_{ij} \) in terms of \( \Upsilon_i^j \) these are related via

\[
\Upsilon_i^k \equiv N_{ik}^{-1} \Upsilon_i^k = \sqrt{\frac{2\pi^2}{f(0)}} \omega_{ik} (N_j \Upsilon_i^k \Upsilon_i^{k*})^{-1/2} \equiv g_i \sqrt{\frac{2\omega_{ik}}{q_i}} \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^k, \tag{133}
\]

assuming that \( \phi_{ik} \) has \( R = -1 \). The other two scaled variables give analogous expressions but the order of \( \Upsilon \) and \( \Upsilon^* \) is reversed and the sfermion with \( R = 1 \) gets an additional trace over family indices.

Remark 44. Note that we can use this result to say something about the signs of the \( C_{iij} \) appearing in a building block of the third type. We first combine all three equations of (127) into one,

\[
\Upsilon_j^k = (-1)^3 (C_{iik} C_{ikk}^{-1})^* \Upsilon_j^k (C_{jjk} C_{jjk}^{-1})(C_{ijj} C_{ijj}^{-1}),
\]

when it is \( C_{iij} \) and \( C_{ijj} \) that do not have a family structure. All these parameters are only determined up to a sign. We will write

\[
C_{iij} C_{ijj}^{-1} = s_{ij} \sqrt{n_i K_j g_i n_j K_i g_i}, \quad \text{with } s_{ij} := \epsilon_{i,j} \epsilon_{j,i} = \pm 1,
\]

cf. (108), etc. which gives \( \Upsilon_j^k = -s_{ij} s_{jk} s_{ki} \Upsilon_j^k \) for the relation above. So for consistency either one, or all three combinations of \( C_{iij} \) and \( C_{ijj} \) associated to a building block \( B_{ij} \) that is part of a \( B_{ijk} \) must be of opposite sign.

Remark 45. If instead of \( \phi_{ij} \) it is \( \phi_{ik} \) or \( \phi_{jk} \) that has \( R = 1 \) (see Figure 15) the demand on the parameters \( \Upsilon_i^j, \Upsilon_i^k \) and \( \Upsilon_j^k \) is a slightly modified version of (127):

\[
\begin{align*}
(\Upsilon_j^k C_{jjk}^{-1})^t &= -(C_{ikk}^* C_{ikk}^{-1}) \Upsilon_i^k, \\
(\Upsilon_i^k C_{ijj}^{-1})^t &= -(\Upsilon_j^k C_{jjk}^* C_{jjk}^{-1})^t, \\
(\Upsilon_i^k C_{ijj}^{-1})^t &= -(\Upsilon_j^k C_{jjk}^{-1})^t,
\end{align*}
\tag{134}
\]

where \( A^t \) denotes the transpose of the matrix \( A \). This result can be verified by considering Lemma 69 for these cases.

By introducing a building block of the third type we generated the interactions that we lacked in a situation with multiple building blocks of the second type. The wish for supersymmetry thus forces us to extend any model given by Figure 13 with a building block of the third type.
If we again seek the analogy with the superfield formalism, then a building block of the third type is a Euclidean analogy of an action on a Minkowskian background that comes from a superpotential term

$$\int \left( \mathcal{W}(\{\Phi_m\}) \right|_F + h.c. \right) d^4x, \quad \text{with} \quad \mathcal{W}(\{\Phi_m\}) = f_{mnp} \Phi_m \Phi_n \Phi_p, \quad (135)$$

where $\Phi_{m,n,p}$ are chiral superfields, $f_{mnp}$ is symmetric in its indices [39, §5.1] and with $|_F$ we mean multiplying by $\theta^2$ and integrating over superspace $\int d^2\theta d^2\bar{\theta}$. To specify this statement, we write $\Phi_{ij} = \phi_{ij} + \sqrt{2}\theta \psi_{ij} + \theta \theta F_{ij}$ for a chiral superfield. Similarly, we introduce $\Phi_{jk}$ and $\Phi_{ki}$. We then have that

$$\int_M \left[ \Phi_{ij} \Phi_{jk} \Phi_{ki} \right]_F + h.c.$$

$$= \int_M -\psi_{ij} \phi_{jk} \psi_{ki} - \psi_{ij} \psi_{jk} \phi_{ki} - \phi_{ij} \psi_{jk} \psi_{ki} + F_{ij} \phi_{jk} \phi_{ki} + \phi_{ij} \phi_{jk} F_{ki} + \phi_{ij} F_{jk} \phi_{ki} + h.c.$$

This gives on shell the following contribution$^8$:

$$- \int_M \left( \psi_{ij} \phi_{jk} \psi_{ki} + \psi_{ij} \psi_{jk} \phi_{ki} + \phi_{ij} \psi_{jk} \psi_{ki} \right.$$

$$\left. + \frac{1}{2} |\phi_{jk} \phi_{ki}|^2 + \frac{1}{2} |\phi_{ij} \phi_{jk}|^2 + \frac{1}{2} |\phi_{ki} \phi_{ij}|^2 + h.c. \right),$$

to be compared with (132). In a set up similar to that of Figure 13, but with the chirality of one or two of the building blocks $B_{ij}, B_{jk}$ and $B_{ik}$ being flipped, not all three components of $D_F$ such as in Definition 42 can still be defined, see Figure 16. Interestingly, one can check that in such a case the resulting action corresponds to a superpotential that is not holomorphic, but e.g. of the form $\Phi_{ij} \Phi_{ik} \Phi_{jk}^\dagger$ instead. To see this, we calculate the action (135) in this case, giving

$$\int_M \left[ \Phi_{ij} \Phi_{jk}^\dagger \Phi_{ki} \right]_F + h.c. = \int_M -\psi_{ij} \phi_{jk}^* \psi_{ki} + F_{ij} \phi_{jk}^* \phi_{ki} + \phi_{ij} \phi_{jk}^* F_{ki} + h.c.,$$

which on shell equals

$$- \int_M \psi_{ij} \phi_{jk}^* \psi_{ki} + \frac{1}{2} |\phi_{jk}^* \phi_{ki}|^2 + \frac{1}{2} |\phi_{ij} \phi_{jk}^*|^2 + h.c.$$

This is indeed analogous to the interactions that the spectral triple depicted in Figure 16 (still) gives rise to.

$^8$On a Minkowskian background the product of a superfield and its conjugate appears in the action as $F_{ij}^* F_{ij}$, i.e. with pre-factor $+1$ [39, §4.3], in contrast to (98).
3.4 Third Building Block: Extra Interactions

3.4.1 Interaction between building blocks of the third type

Suppose we have two building blocks $B_{ijk}$ and $B_{ijl}$ of the third type that share two of their indices, as is depicted in Figure 17. This situation gives rise to the following extra terms in the action:

$$\frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} \left[ N_j |\bar{\phi}_{jk} C^*_{jjk} C_{jjl} \phi_{jl}|^2 + N_i |\bar{\phi}_{jk} \Upsilon_j^k \Upsilon_j^l \phi_{jl}|^2 
+ |\Upsilon_j^k \phi_{jk}|^2 |\Upsilon_j^l \phi_{il}|^2 \right] + (i \leftrightarrow j)$$

$$+ \frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} \left( N_i \text{tr} C_{iik} \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jk} \Upsilon_j^k \Upsilon_j^l \phi_{jl} \bar{\phi}_{il} C_{iil}
+ N_j \text{tr} \Upsilon_j^k \phi_{jk} C^*_{jjk} C_{jjl} \phi_{jl} \bar{\phi}_{il} \Upsilon_j^l + \text{h.c.} \right), \quad (136)$$

where with ‘$(i \leftrightarrow j)' we mean the expression preceding it, but everywhere with $i$ and $j$ interchanged. The first line of (136) corresponds to paths within the two building blocks $B_{ijk}$ and $B_{ijl}$ (such as the ones depicted in Figure 17a) and the second line corresponds to paths of which two of the edges come from the building blocks of the second type that were needed in order to define the building blocks of the third type (Figure 17b).
If we scale the fields appearing in this expression according to (103) and use the identity (127) for the parameters of a building block of the third type, we can write (136) more compactly as

$$
4n_j r_j N_j g_j^2 |\bar{\phi}_{jk} \phi_{jl}|^2 + 4 g_m^2 \omega_{ij}^2 N_i |\bar{\phi}_{jk} \tilde{Y}_l^* \phi_{jl}|^2 \\
+ 4 g_m^2 \omega_{ij}^2 |\tilde{Y}_l^* \phi_{jl}|^2 + (i \leftrightarrow j, \Upsilon \leftrightarrow \Upsilon^*) \\
+ \kappa_k \kappa_l g_m^2 (1 - \omega_{ij}) \omega_{ij} \text{tr} \tilde{\Upsilon}_k^* \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jk} \phi_{jl} \bar{\phi}_{il} + h.c.,
$$

(137)

where $\kappa_k = e_{k,i} e_{k,j}, \kappa_l = e_{l,i} e_{l,j} \in \{\pm 1\}$, $\tilde{\Upsilon}_k \equiv \tilde{\Upsilon}_{i,k}^j$ of $B_{ikl}$ and $\tilde{\Upsilon}_l \equiv \tilde{\Upsilon}_{i,l}^j$ of $B_{ijkl}$, as defined in (131) but with contributions from two building blocks of the third type:

$$
\tilde{\Upsilon}_{i,k}^j = \Upsilon_{i,k}^j (N_k \text{tr} \Upsilon_{i,k}^j \Upsilon_{i,k}^j + N_l \text{tr} \Upsilon_{i,l}^j \Upsilon_{i,l}^j)^{-1/2},
$$

(138a)

$$
\tilde{\Upsilon}_{i,l}^j = \Upsilon_{i,l}^j (N_k \text{tr} \Upsilon_{i,k}^j \Upsilon_{i,k}^j + N_l \text{tr} \Upsilon_{i,l}^j \Upsilon_{i,l}^j)^{-1/2}.
$$

(138b)

This expression can be generalized to any number of building blocks of the third type. In addition, we have assumed that $s_{ik}s_{il} = s_{jk}s_{jl}$ for the products of the relative signs between the parameters $C_{iik}$ and $C_{ikk}$ etc. (cf. Remark 44).

These new interactions must be accounted for by the auxiliary fields. The first and second terms are of the form (112) and should therefore be covered by the auxiliary fields $G_{ij}$. The third term is of the form (113) and should consequently be described by the combination of $G_{ij}$ and the $u(1)$-field $H$. The second line of (136) should be rewritten in terms of the auxiliary field $F_{ij}$. This can indeed be achieved via the off shell Lagrangian

$$
- \text{tr} F_{ij}^* F_{ij} + \left( \text{tr} F_{ij}^* (\beta_{ij,k} \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jk} + \beta_{ij,l} \phi_{il} \bar{\phi}_{jl}) + h.c. \right),
$$

which on shell gives the following cross terms:

$$
\text{tr} \beta_{ij,k}^* \beta_{ij,l} \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jk} \phi_{jl} \bar{\phi}_{il} + h.c.
$$

(139)

In form, this indeed corresponds to the second line of (137). In Section 3.7 a more detailed version of this argument is presented.

Furthermore, it can be that there are four different building blocks of the third type that all share one particular index —say $B_{ikl}$, $B_{ikm}$, $B_{jkl}$ and $B_{jkm}$, sharing index $k$— then there arises one extra interaction, that is of the form

$$
N_k \frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} \left[ \text{tr} \Upsilon_i^m \phi_{km} \bar{\phi}_{jm} \Upsilon_j^m \Upsilon_j^l \phi_{jl} \bar{\phi}_{il} \Upsilon_i^l + h.c. \right].
$$
3.4 Third Building Block: Extra Interactions

Figure 17: In the case that there are two building blocks of the third type sharing two of their indices, there are extra four-scalar contributions to the action. They are given by (136).

Scaling the fields and rewriting the parameters using (130) gives

\[ 4g_n^2 \frac{\omega_{ik} \omega_{jk}}{q_n} \text{tr} \tilde{\Upsilon}_l \tilde{\Upsilon}_m^* \phi_{im} \bar{\phi}_{jm} (\tilde{\Upsilon}_l \tilde{\Upsilon}_m^*)^* \phi_{jl} \bar{\phi}_{il} + h.c., \]  

(140)

where \( g_n \) can equal any of the coupling constants that appear in the theory and we have written

\[ \tilde{\Upsilon}_m \equiv \Upsilon_{i,m}^k (N_m \Upsilon_{i,m}^{k*} \Upsilon_{i,m}^k + N_i \Upsilon_{i,l}^{k*} \Upsilon_{i,l}^k)^{-1/2}, \]

\[ \tilde{\Upsilon}_m' \equiv \Upsilon_{j,m}^k (N_m \Upsilon_{j,m}^{k*} \Upsilon_{j,m}^k + N_l \Upsilon_{j,l}^{k*} \Upsilon_{j,l}^k)^{-1/2}, \]

and the same for \( m \leftrightarrow l \). The path to which such an interaction corresponds, is given in Figure 18. One can check that this interaction can only be described off shell by invoking either one or both of the auxiliary fields \( F_{ij} \) and \( F_{lm} \). This means that in order to have a chance at supersymmetry, the finite spectral triple that corresponds to the Krajewski diagram of Figure 18 requires in addition at least \( B_{ij} \) or \( B_{lm} \).
Figure 18: When four building blocks of the third kind share one common index (in this case $k$) and each pair of building blocks shares one of its two remaining indices ($i$, $j$, $l$ or $m$) with one other building block, there is an additional path that contributes to the trace of $D^2_F$ (including its inner fluctuations). The interaction is given by (140).

3.5 HIGHER DEGREE BUILDING BLOCKS?

The first three building blocks that gave supersymmetric actions are characterized by one, two and three indices respectively. One might wonder whether there are building blocks of higher order, carrying four or more indices.

Each of the elements of a finite spectral triple is characterized by one (components of the algebra, adjoint representations in the Hilbert space), two (non-adjoint representations in the Hilbert space) or three (components of the finite Dirac operator that satisfy the order-one condition) indices. For each of these elements corresponding building blocks have been identified. Any object that carries four or more different indices (e.g. two or more off-diagonal representations, multiple components of a finite Dirac operator) must therefore be part of more than one building block of the first, second or third type. These blocks are, so to say, the irreducible ones.

This does not imply that there are no other building blocks left to be identified. However, as we will see in the next section, they are characterized by less than four indices.
There is a possibility that we have not covered yet. The finite Hilbert space can contain two or more copies of one particular representation. This can happen in two slightly different ways. The first is when there is a building block \( B_{11'} \) of the second type, on which the same component \( C \) of the algebra acts both on the left and on the right in the same way. For the second way it is required that there are two copies of a particular building block \( B_{ij} \) of the second type. If the gradings of the representations are of opposite sign (in the first situation this is automatically the case for finite KO-dimension 6, in the second case by construction) there is allowed a component of the Dirac operator whose inner fluctuations will not generate a field, rather the resulting term will act as a mass term. In the first case such a term is called a Majorana mass term. We will cover both of them separately.

### 3.6.1 Fourth building block: Majorana mass terms

The finite Hilbert space can, for example due to some breaking procedure [21, 23], contain representations

\[
1 \otimes 1^o \oplus 1' \otimes 1^o \simeq \mathbb{C} \oplus \mathbb{C},
\]

which are each other’s antiparticles, e.g. these representations are not in the adjoint (‘diagonal’) representation, but the same component \( C \) of the algebra acts on them. Then there is allowed a component \( D_{1'1} 11' \) of the Dirac operator connecting the two. It satisfies the first order condition (25) and its inner fluctuations automatically vanish. Consequently, this component does not generate a scalar, unlike the typical component of a finite Dirac operator. Writing \((\xi, \xi') \in (\mathbb{C} \oplus \mathbb{C})^\oplus M\) (where \( M \) denotes the multiplicity of the representation) for the finite part of the fermions, the demand of \( D_F \) to commute with \( J_F \) reads

\[
(D_{1'1} 11', D_{1'1} 11'') = (D_{1'1} 11', D_{1'1} 11')
\]

Using that \((D_{ij}^{ik})^* = D_{ik}^{ij}\) this teaches us that the component must be a symmetric matrix. It can be considered as a Majorana mass for the particle \( \psi_{11'} \) whose finite part is in the representation \( 1 \otimes 1'^o \) (cf. the Majorana mass for the right handed neutrino in the Standard Model [23]). Then we have

\footnote{For a component \( \mathbb{R} \) in the finite algebra this would work as well, but such a component would not give rise to gauge interactions and is therefore unfavourable.}
Definition 46. For an almost-commutative geometry that contains a building block $B_{11'}$ of the second type, a building block of the fourth type $B_{maj}$ consists of a component

$$D_{1'1}: 1 \otimes 1' \rightarrow 1' \otimes 1$$

of the finite Dirac operator. Symbolically it is denoted by

$$B_{maj} = (0, D_{1'1}) \in \mathcal{H}_F \oplus \text{End}(\mathcal{H}_F),$$

where for the symmetric matrix that parametrizes this component we write $\Upsilon_m$.

In the language of Krajewski diagrams such a Majorana mass is symbolized by a dotted line, cf. Figure 19.
A $B_{maj}$ adds the following to the action (51):

$$
\frac{1}{2}(J_M \psi_{11' L}, \gamma^5 \Upsilon^* \psi_{11' L}) + \frac{1}{2}(J_M \bar{\psi}_{11' R}, \gamma^5 \bar{\Upsilon} \bar{\psi}_{11' R}) \\
+ \frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} \left[ |\Upsilon_m \bar{\phi}_{11'} C_{111'}^*|^2 + |\Upsilon_m \bar{\phi}_{11'} C_{1'1'1'}^*|^2 \\
+ \sum |\Upsilon_m \Upsilon_{11'}^j \phi_{1'j}|^2 + |\Upsilon_m \Upsilon_{1'1'}^j \phi_{1j}|^2 \right] \\
+ \frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} \sum \left( \text{tr}(\bar{\phi}_{11'} C_{111'}^*) \Upsilon_m \Upsilon_{11'}^j \phi_{1'j} \phi_{1j} C_{11j}^* \\
+ \text{tr} \Upsilon_m (\bar{\phi}_{11'} C_{1'1'1'}^*) \Upsilon_{1'1'}^j \phi_{1'j} \phi_{1j} \Upsilon_{1j}^j \\
+ \text{tr} \Upsilon_m \Upsilon_{11'}^j \phi_{1'j} (\bar{\phi}_{11'} \Upsilon_{1'1'}^*) \phi_{1j} \Upsilon_{1j}^j + h.c. \right), \tag{141}
$$

where the traces are over $(1 \otimes 1')^\otimes M$. In this expression, the first contribution comes from the inner product. The paths in the Krajewski diagram corresponding to the other contributions are depicted in Figure 20. In this setup it is $\phi_{1'j}$ that does not have a family index. Consequently we can separate the traces over the family-index and that over $N_j$ in the penultimate term of the second line of (141). We would like to rewrite the above action in terms of $\bar{\Upsilon} = \Upsilon_{1'1'}^j$ by using the identity (134). For this we first need to rewrite the $C_{iij}$ to the $C_{ijj}$ by employing Remark 44. Writing out the family indices of the third and fourth line of (141) gives

$$
\text{tr}(\bar{\phi}_{11'} C_{111'}^*) \Upsilon_m (\phi_{1'j} \bar{\phi}_{1jc} (C_{11j}^* (\Upsilon_{1j}^j)^t)_a \\
+ \text{tr} \Upsilon_m (\bar{\phi}_{11'} C_{1'1'1'}^*) \phi_{1'j} \bar{\phi}_{1jc} (\Upsilon_{1j}^j)_a \\
= \sqrt{\frac{n_1 K_{ij}}{n_j K_1}} \frac{g_1}{g_j} (s_{1'j} - s_{1j} s_{11'}) \left[ \text{tr}(\bar{\phi}_{11'} C_{111'}^*) \Upsilon_m \Upsilon_{11'}^j \phi_{1'j} \phi_{1j} C_{1jj}^* \right], \tag{142}
$$

where $a, b, c$ are family indices, $s_{ij}$ is the product of the signs of $C_{iij}$ and $C_{ijj}$ (cf. the notation in Remark 44) and where we have used that $\Upsilon_m$ is a symmetric matrix.
Figure 20: In the case that there is a building block of the fourth type, there are extra interactions in the action.
Then to make things a bit more apparent, we scale the fields in (141) (with the third and fourth line replaced by (142)) according to (103) and put in the expressions for the $C_{ijj}$ from (120), which gives

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2} \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{11'}L, \gamma^5 \mathcal{Y}_m \bar{\psi}_{11'\prime} L \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{11'\prime\prime}R, \gamma^5 \mathcal{Y}_m \bar{\psi}_{11'\prime} R \rangle \\
& \quad + 4r_1 |\mathcal{Y}_m \bar{\phi}_{11'}|_M^2 + 2 \sum_j \omega_{1j} \left( |\mathcal{Y}_m \bar{\gamma}_j|_M^2 |\phi_{11'}|_j^2 + |\mathcal{Y}_m^* \bar{\gamma}_j^*|_j^2 |\phi_{11'}|_j^2 \right) \\
& \quad + \kappa_1 \kappa_j \sum_j 2g_m \sqrt{\frac{2\omega_{1j}}{q_m}} \left( \text{tr} \, \bar{\phi}_{11'} (r_1 + \omega_{1j} \bar{\gamma}_j \bar{\phi}_{11'}^* \phi_{11'} \phi_{1j} + \text{h.c.} \right),
\end{align*}
$$

where we have written $|a|^2_M = \text{tr}_M a^* a$ for the trace over the family-index, $\bar{\gamma}_j \equiv \bar{\gamma}_1^j$, and where $\kappa_1 = \epsilon_{1',j} \epsilon_{1',1}$, $\kappa_j = \epsilon_{j,1} \epsilon_{j,1} \in \{ \pm 1 \}$. We replaced $\bar{\phi}_{11'}^0$ by $\bar{\phi}_{11'}$ since these coincide when $\bar{\phi}_{11'}$ is a gauge singlet. Consequently, the traces are now over $1^\otimes M$. In addition we used the relation (134) between $\gamma_1^j$, $\gamma_1^j$, and $\gamma_1^j$, the symmetry of $\mathcal{Y}_m$ and that $g_1 \equiv g_1'$ (which follows from the set up) and consequently $r_1 = r_1'$ and $\omega_{1j} = \omega_{1j}$. In contrast to the previous case, not all scalar interactions that appear here can be accounted for by auxiliary fields:

**Lemma 47.** For a finite spectral triple that contains, in addition to building blocks of the first, second and third type, one building block of the fourth type, the only terms in the associated spectral action that can be written off shell using the available auxiliary fields are those featuring $\phi_{11'}$ or its conjugate.

**Proof.** The bosonic terms in (141) must be the on shell expressions of an off shell Lagrangian that features the auxiliary fields available to us. Respecting gauge invariance, the latter must be

$$
- \text{tr} \, F_{11'} F_{11'} - \left( \text{tr} \, F_{11'}^* \left( \bar{\gamma}_{11'} \bar{\phi}_{11'} + \sum_j \beta_{11',j} \phi_{1j} \phi_{1j} \right) + \text{h.c.} \right).
$$

On shell this then gives the following contributions featuring $\phi_{11'}$ and its conjugate:

$$
|\gamma_{11'} \bar{\phi}_{11'}|^2 + \sum_j \left( \text{tr} \, \gamma_{11'} \bar{\phi}_{11'} \phi_{1j} \bar{\phi}_{1j} \beta_{11',j}^* + \text{h.c.} \right),
$$

which corresponds at least in form to all bosonic terms of (143), except the second term of the second line. \qed
We can use an argument similar to the one we used for building blocks of the third type:

**Lemma 48.** The action consisting of the fermionic terms of (143) and the terms of (145) that do not feature $\beta_{11',j}$ or its conjugate is supersymmetric under the transformations (107) iff

$$
\gamma^*_1 \gamma_{1'} = \Upsilon^*_m \Upsilon_m
$$

(146)

and the gauginos represented by the black vertices in Figure 20a that have the same chirality are associated with each other.

**Proof.** See Section A.4.4.

Combining the above two Lemmas, then gives the following result.

**Proposition 49.** The action (143) of a single building block of the fourth type breaks supersymmetry only softly via

$$
2 \sum_j \omega_{1j} \left( |\Upsilon^*_m \tilde{\Upsilon}_j|^2 |\phi_{1',j}|^2 + |\Upsilon^*_m \tilde{\Upsilon}_j^* \phi_{1j}|^2 \right)
$$

iff

$$
r_1 = \frac{1}{4} \quad \text{and} \quad \omega_{1j} \tilde{\Upsilon}_j \tilde{\Upsilon}_j^* = \left( -\frac{1}{4} \pm \frac{\kappa^*_{1'} \kappa_j}{2} \right) \text{id}_M,
$$

(147)

where the latter should hold for all $j$ appearing in the sum in (141). Here $\kappa_{1'} = \epsilon_{1',j} \epsilon_{1',1}$ and $\kappa_j = \epsilon_{j,1'} \epsilon_{j,1} \in \{\pm 1\}$.

**Proof.** To prove this, we must match the coefficients of the contribution (143) to the spectral action from a building block $B_{11'}$ to those of the auxiliary fields (145). This requires

$$
\gamma_{11'} = 2 \sqrt{r_1} e^{i \phi_{1'}} \Upsilon_m,
$$

$$
\kappa_{1'} \kappa_j 2 g_m \sqrt{\frac{2 \omega_{1j}}{q_m}} (r_1 \text{id}_M + \omega_{1j} \tilde{\Upsilon}_j \tilde{\Upsilon}_j^*)^t \Upsilon_m \tilde{\Upsilon}_j = \gamma_{11'} (\beta^*_{11',j})^t
$$

(148)

for all $j$, where $e^{i \phi_{1'}}$ denotes the phase ambiguity left in $\Upsilon_m$ from (146) and where we have used the symmetry of $\Upsilon_m$. From supersymmetry $\gamma_{11'}$ is in addition
constrained by (146), which requires the first relation of (147) to hold. For the building block $B_{11'}j$ to have a supersymmetric action we demand

$$\beta_{11',j}^* = g_m \sqrt{\frac{2\omega_{1j}}{q_m}} e^{-i\phi_{\beta_j}} (\bar{\Upsilon}_j)^t,$$

which can be obtained by combining the demand (128) with the relation (133), but keeping Remark 45 in mind since it is $\phi_{1'j}$ that does not have a family index. As is with $\Upsilon_m$, the demand (128) determines $\beta_{11',j}$ only up to a phase $\phi_{\beta_j}$. Comparing this with the second demand of (148), inserting (146) and using the symmetry of $\Upsilon_m$, we must have

$$\phi_{\gamma} = \phi_{\beta_j} \mod \pi, \quad 2(r_1 \text{id}_M + \omega_{1j} \bar{\Upsilon}_j \bar{\Upsilon}_j^*) = \pm \kappa_{1'} \kappa_j 2\sqrt{r_1} \text{id}_M.$$ 

Inserting the first relation of (147), its second relation follows. The second term of the second line of (143) cannot be accounted for by the auxiliary fields at hand, which establishes the result.

It is not per se impossible to write all of (143) off shell in terms of auxiliary fields, but to avoid the obstruction from Lemma 47 at least requires the presence of mass terms for the representation $\phi_{1j}$ and $\phi_{1'j}$ such as the ones that are discussed in the next section.

3.6.2 Fifth building block: ‘mass’ terms

If there are two building blocks of the second type with the same indices —say $i$ and $j$— but with different values for the grading, we are in the situation as depicted in Figure 21. On the basis

$$\left[ (N_i \otimes N_j^o)_L \oplus (N_j \otimes N_i^o)_R \oplus (N_i \otimes N_j^o)_R \oplus (N_j \otimes N_i^o)_L \right]^{\oplus M}, \quad (149)$$

the most general finite Dirac operator that satisfies the demand of self-adjointness, the first order condition (25) and that commutes with $J_F$ is of the form

$$D_F = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & \mu_i + \mu_j^o & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & (\mu_i^o)^* + \mu_j^o \\ \mu_i^* + (\mu_j^o)^o & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \mu_i^o + \mu_j & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (150)$$
with $\mu_i \in M_{N_i,M}(\mathbb{C})$ and $\mu_j \in M_{N_j,M}(\mathbb{C})$. The inner fluctuations for general such matrices $\mu_{i,j}$ will generate scalar fields in the representations $M_{N_{i,j}}(\mathbb{C})$. If we want these components to result in mass terms in the action, we should restrict them both to only act non-trivially on possible generations, i.e. for a single generation the components are equal to a complex number. We will write $\mu := \mu_i + \mu_j^\alpha \in M_M(\mathbb{C})$ for the restricted component.

This gives rise to the following definition.

**Definition 50.** For a finite spectral triple that contains building blocks $B_{ij}^\pm$ and $B_{ij}^\mp$ of the second type (both with multiplicity $M$), a building block of the fifth type is a component of $D_F$ that runs between the representations of the two building blocks and acts only non-trivially on the $M$ copies. Symbolically:

$$B_{\text{mass},ij} = (0, D_{ij}^{ij \, ijR}) \in \mathcal{H}_F \oplus \text{End}(\mathcal{H}_F).$$

We denote this component with $\mu \in M_M(\mathbb{C})$.

If for convenience we restrict to the upper signs for the chiralities of the building blocks and write

$$(\psi_{ijL}, \bar{\psi}_{ijR}, \psi_{ijR}, \bar{\psi}_{ijL})$$
for the elements of $L^2(M, S \otimes \mathcal{H}_F)$ on the basis (149) (where the first two fields are associated to $B^+_{ij}$ and the last two to $B^-_{ij}$), then the contribution of (150) to the fermionic action reads

$$S_{f, \text{mass}}[\zeta] = \frac{1}{2} \langle J(\psi_{ijL}, \bar{\psi}_{ijR}, \psi'_{ijL}, \bar{\psi}'_{ijR}), \gamma^5 D_F(\psi_{ijL}, \psi'_{ijR}, \bar{\psi}_{ijR}, \bar{\psi}'_{ijL}) \rangle = \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{ijR}, \gamma^5 \mu \psi'_{ijR} \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{ijL}, \gamma^5 \mu^* \psi_{ijL} \rangle. \quad (151)$$

Let $\phi$ and $\phi'$ be the sfermions that are associated to $B^+_{ij}$ and $B^-_{ij}$ respectively, then the extra contributions to the spectral action as a result of adding this building block are given by

$$S_{b, \text{mass}}[\tilde{\zeta}] = \frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} \left[ N_i |\mu^* C_{iij} \phi_{ij}|^2 + N_j |\mu^* C_{ijj} \phi_{ij}|^2 + N_i |\mu C'_{iij} \phi'_{ij}|^2 + N_j |\mu C'_{ijj} \phi'_{ij}|^2 \right]$$

$$+ \frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} \sum_k \left[ N_i \text{tr} \mu^* \tilde{\phi}'_{ij} C_{iij} C_{iik} \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jk} \Upsilon_j^k \right.$$ 

$$\left. + N_j \text{tr} \phi'_{ijj} C_{ijj} \mu^* \Upsilon_i^k \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jk} C_{jjk} + h.c. \right.$$

$$\left. + \left( N_j \text{tr} (\mu^* \Upsilon_i^k \phi_{ik} |^2 + N_i |\mu \Upsilon_j^k \phi_{jk}|^2) \right) \right], \quad (152)$$

where the second and third lines arise in a situation where for some $k$, $B_{ijk}$ is present. The paths corresponding to these expressions are depicted in Figure 22. Here, the $C_{iij}$ with a prime correspond to the components of the Dirac operator of $B_{ij}^-$. We assume that they also satisfy (108). In this context $\phi_{ik}$ does not have a family-index and consequently we could separate the traces in the first term of the third line of (152).

In a similar way as with the building block of the fourth type we can rewrite the second line of (152) using Remarks 44 and 45, giving

$$\frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} \left[ N_i \text{tr} (\phi'_{ij} C_{iij}^{*a})_a C_{iik} \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jkb} (\Upsilon_j^k (\mu^*)^t)_{ba} \right.$$ 

$$\left. + N_j \text{tr} (\phi'_{ij} C_{ijj}^{*a})_a (\mu^* \Upsilon_i^k)_{ac} \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jkb} (C_{jjk}^*)_{bc} + h.c. \right]$$

$$= s_{jk} \left( \frac{N_i r_i + N_j r_j}{\sqrt{N_i r_i g_j g_k}} \right) \text{tr} \phi'_{ij} C_{ijj} \mu^* \Upsilon_i^k \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jkb} C_{jjk}^* + h.c. \quad (153)$$
Replacing the second line of (152) with (153) and then scaling the fields and rewriting $\Upsilon^i_j$ and $\Upsilon^k_j$ in terms of $\Upsilon^k_i \equiv \Upsilon$ using the identities (134), reduces the bosonic contribution (152) to

$$2(1 - \omega_{ij})(|\mu^* \phi_{ij}|^2 + |\mu \phi_{ij}'|^2) + 2 \sum_k \left[ \kappa_j g_l (1 - \omega_{ij}) \sqrt{\frac{2\omega_{ik}}{ql}} \text{tr} \bar{\phi}_{ij}' \mu^* \bar{\Upsilon}^* \phi_{ik} \phi_{jk} + \text{h.c.} 
+ \omega_{ik} \left( N_j |\Upsilon_{\mu}^2 |^2 |\phi_{ik}|^2 + N_i |\mu \bar{\Upsilon}^2 |^2 \phi_{jk}|^2 \right) \right], \quad (154)$$

where we have again employed the notation $|a|_M^2 = \text{tr}_M a^* a$ for the trace over the family-index and used that $s_{jk} \epsilon_{j,i} \epsilon_{k,j} = \epsilon_{j,i} \epsilon_{j,k} \equiv \kappa_j \in \{\pm\}$. The index $l$ can take any of the values that appear in the model.

Here we have a similar result as in the previous section:

**Lemma 51.** For a finite spectral triple that contains, in addition to building blocks of the first, second and third type, one building block of the fifth type, the only terms in the associated spectral action that can be written off shell are those featuring $\phi_{ij}, \phi_{ij}'$ or their conjugates.
Proof. In order to rewrite the first terms of (154) in terms of auxiliary fields, we must introduce an interaction featuring one auxiliary field $F$ and one sfermion. Since $\phi_{ij}$ and $\phi'_{ij}$ are in the same representation of the algebra, we can choose whether to couple $\phi_{ij}$ to $F_{ij}$ (corresponding to $B_{ij}^+$) or to $F'_{ij}$ (corresponding to $B_{ij}^-$). The same holds for $\phi'_{ij}$. Transforming the fermions in (151) according to (106) suggests that, in order to have a chance at supersymmetry, we must couple $F'_{ij}$ to $\phi_{ij}$ and $F_{ij}$ to $\phi'_{ij}$. We thus write

$$- \operatorname{tr} F^*_{ij} F_{ij} - \operatorname{tr} F'^*_{ij} F'_{ij} - \left( \operatorname{tr} F^*_{ij} \delta'_{ij} \phi'_{ij} + \operatorname{tr} F'^*_{ij} \delta_{ij} \phi_{ij} + \text{h.c.} \right)$$  (155)

with $\delta_{ij}, \delta'_{ij} \in M_M(\mathbb{C})$. This yields on shell $|\delta_{ij} \phi_{ij}|^2 + |\delta'_{ij} \phi'_{ij}|^2$, which is indeed of the same form as the first two terms in (154). In the case that there is a building block $B_{ijk}$ of the third type present, the extra contributions to the action must come from the cross terms of

$$- \operatorname{tr} F^*_{ij} F_{ij} - \operatorname{tr} F'^*_{ij} F'_{ij} - \left[ \operatorname{tr} F^*_{ij} \left( \delta'_{ij} \phi'_{ij} + \beta_{ij,k} \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jk} \right) + \operatorname{tr} F'^*_{ij} \delta_{ij} \phi_{ij} + \text{h.c.} \right]$$

where the interaction with $\beta_{ij,k}$ corresponds to the second term of (126). On shell this gives us the additional interaction

$$\operatorname{tr} \delta'_{ij} \delta'_{ij} \beta_{ij,k} \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jk} + \text{h.c.}$$  (156)

In form, this indeed coincides with the second line of (154). The last two terms of (154) do not appear here and consequently they cannot be addressed using the auxiliary fields that are available to us when having only building blocks of the first, second and third type.

Similar as with the previous building blocks we can check what the demands for off shell supersymmetry are.

Lemma 52. The action consisting of the fermionic action (151) and the off shell action (155) is supersymmetric under the transformations (107) if and only if

$$\delta \delta^* = \mu^* \mu, \quad \delta' \delta'^* = \mu \mu^*.$$  (157)

Proof. See Section A.4.5. \qed

Combining the above lemmas gives the following result for a building block of the fifth type.
Proposition 53. For a finite spectral triple that contains, in addition to building blocks of the first, second and third type, one building block of the fifth type, the action of a single building block of the fifth type breaks supersymmetry only softly via

\[ \omega_{ik} \left( N_j |\tilde{\Upsilon}\mu|^2 |\phi_{ik}|^2 + N_i |\mu\tilde{\Upsilon}\phi_{jk}|^2 \right) \]

iff

\[ \omega_{ij} = \frac{1}{2} \]

and the product of the possible phases of \( \delta^* \) and \( \beta_{ij,k} \) (cf. (157) and (128) respectively) is equal to \( \epsilon_{j,i} \epsilon_{j,k} \).

Proof. This follows from comparing the spectral action (154) with the off shell action (155) and using the demands (157) and (128).

The form of the soft breaking term suggests that, in order to let it be part of a truly supersymmetric action, we have the following necessary requirement. Each two building blocks of the second type that are connected to each other via an edge of a building block of the third type, both need to have a building block of the fifth type defined on them. In the case above this would have been \( \phi_{ik} \) and \( \phi_{jk} \).

3.7 Conditions for a Supersymmetric Spectral Action

Our aim is to determine whether the total action that corresponds to an almost-commutative geometry consisting of various of the five identified building blocks, is supersymmetric. More than once we used the following strategy for that. First, we identified the off shell counterparts for the contributions of \( \text{tr}_F \tilde{\Phi}^4 \) to the (on shell) spectral action, using the available auxiliary fields and coefficients whose values were undetermined still. Second, we derived constraints for these coefficients based on the demand of having supersymmetry for the fermionic action and this off shell action. Finally, we should check if the off shell interactions correspond on shell to the spectral action again, when their coefficients satisfy the constraints that supersymmetry puts on them. If this is the case then the action from noncommutative geometry is an on shell counterpart of an off shell action that is supersymmetric.
In the previous sections we have experienced multiple times that the pre-factors of all bosonic interactions can get additional contributions when extending the almost-commutative geometry. As was stated before, we should therefore assess whether or not the demands from supersymmetry on the coefficients are satisfied for the final model only. In this section we will present an overview of all four-scalar interactions that have appeared previously, from which building blocks their pre-factors get what contributions and which demands hold for them. We identify several such demands, thus constructing a checklist for supersymmetry.

1. To have supersymmetry for a building block $B_{ij}$ of the second type, the components of the finite Dirac operator should satisfy (108), after scaling them. For a single building block of the second type this demand can only be satisfied for $N_i = N_j$ and $M = 4$ (Proposition 37). When $B_{ij}$ is part of a building block of the third type the demand is automatically satisfied via the solution (120).

2. A necessary requirement to have supersymmetry for any building block $B_{ijk}$ of the third type (Section 3.4), is that the scaled parameters of the finite Dirac operator that make up such a building block satisfy

$$\omega_{jk} \tilde{\Sigma}^k_j \tilde{\Sigma}^k_i = \omega_{ij} \tilde{\Sigma}^j_i \tilde{\Sigma}^i_j =: \Omega_{ijk}^* \Omega_{ijk}. \quad (158)$$

This relation can be obtained from (130), multiplying each term with its conjugate. For notational convenience we have introduced the variable $\Omega_{ijk}^* \Omega_{ijk}$.

3. Terms $\propto |\phi_{ij} \bar{\phi}_{ij}|^2$ appear for the first time with a building block of the second type ((94) in Section 3.3) but also get contributions from a building block $B_{ijk}$ of the third type (first term of (124)). The total expression reads

$$\frac{f(0)}{2\pi^2} \left[ N_i |C_{ij}^* C_{ij} \phi_{ij} \bar{\phi}_{ij}|^2 + N_j |C_{ij}^* C_{ij} \phi_{ij} \bar{\phi}_{ij}|^2 + \sum_k N_k |\tilde{\Sigma}_{ik}^* \tilde{\Sigma}_{ik} \phi_{ij} \bar{\phi}_{ij}|^2 \right]$$

$$\rightarrow 2g_i^2 \left( N_i r_i^2 + \alpha_{ij} \sum_k N_k (\Omega_{ijk}^* \Omega_{ijk})^2 \right)^{1/2} \left| \phi_{ij} \bar{\phi}_{ij} \right|^2$$

$$+ 2g_j^2 \left( N_j r_j^2 + (1 - \alpha_{ij}) \sum_k N_k (\Omega_{ijk}^* \Omega_{ijk})^2 \right)^{1/2} \left| \phi_{ij} \bar{\phi}_{ij} \right|^2,$$
upon scaling the fields. Here we have introduced a parameter $\alpha_{ij} \in \mathbb{R}$ that tells how any new contributions are divided over the initial two. Such terms can only be described off shell using the auxiliary fields $G_i$ and $G_j$ (cf. Lemma 32) via

$$-\frac{1}{2n_i} \text{tr} G_i(G_i + 2n_i P_i \phi_{ij} \bar{\phi}_{ij}) - \frac{1}{2n_j} \text{tr} G_j(G_j + 2n_j \phi_{ij} P_j \phi_{ij}),$$

which on shell equals

$$\frac{n_i}{2} |P_i \phi_{ij} \bar{\phi}_{ij}|^2 + \frac{n_j}{2} |\phi_{ij} P_j \phi_{ij}|^2,$$

cf. (99). Comparing this with the above expression sets the coefficients $P_i$ and $P_j$:

$$\frac{n_i}{2} P_i^2 = 2 \frac{g_i^2}{q_i} \left( N_i r_i^2 + \alpha_{ij} \sum_k N_k (\Omega_{ijk}^* \Omega_{ijk})^2 \right),$$

$$\frac{n_j}{2} P_j^2 = 2 \frac{g_j^2}{q_i} \left( N_j r_j^2 + (1 - \alpha_{ij}) \sum_k N_k (\Omega_{ijk}^* \Omega_{ijk})^2 \right),$$

where there is an additional trace over the last terms if $\phi_{ij}$ has no family index. If the action is supersymmetric then (108) can be used with $\mathcal{K}_i = \mathcal{K}_j = 1$ and the above relations read

$$\frac{r_i}{4} = N_i r_i^2 + \alpha_{ij} \sum_k N_k \text{tr}[(\Omega_{ijk}^* \Omega_{ijk})^2],$$

$$\frac{r_j}{4} = N_j r_j^2 + (1 - \alpha_{ij}) \sum_k N_k \text{tr}[(\Omega_{ijk}^* \Omega_{ijk})^2],$$

when $\phi_{ij}$ has no family index and

$$\frac{r_i}{4} \text{id}_M = N_i r_i^2 \text{id}_M + \alpha_{ij} \sum_k N_k (\Omega_{ijk}^* \Omega_{ijk})^2,$$

$$\frac{r_j}{4} \text{id}_M = N_j r_j^2 \text{id}_M + (1 - \alpha_{ij}) \sum_k N_k (\Omega_{ijk}^* \Omega_{ijk})^2,$$

when it does. Here we have used that $r_i = q_i n_i$.

4. An interaction $\propto |\phi_{ij} \phi_{jk}|^2$ can receive contributions in two different ways; one comes from a building block $B_{ijk}$ of the third type (132), the other
comes from two adjacent building blocks $B_{ij}$ and $B_{jk}$ (first and second term of \eqref{137}, but occurs only for particular values of the grading):

\[ g_m^2 \frac{4\omega_{ij}}{q_m} (1 - \omega_{ik}) |\widetilde{\Upsilon}_{i,k}^j \phi_{ij} \phi_{jk}|^2 + 4 \left( n_j r_j N_j g^2_{ij} |\phi_{ij} \phi_{jk}|^2 + \frac{g_m^2}{q_m} \omega_{ij} \omega_{jk} N_i |\widetilde{\Upsilon}_{i,l}^j \phi_{ij} \widetilde{\Upsilon}_{j,l}^k \phi_{jk}|^2 \right). \]

From this, however, we need to subtract the value $n_j g^2_{ij} |\phi_{ij} \phi_{jk}|^2$ that is expected from the cross term

\[ -\text{tr} \left( \mathcal{P}_{j,ij} \phi_{ij} \phi_{jk} \mathcal{P}_{j,k} \phi_{jk} \right), \]

that should already be there when the almost-commutative geometry contains $B^\pm_{ij}$ and $B^\pm_{jk}$ but nevertheless does not appear in the spectral action (see Section 3.3.3 and the discussion above Theorem 73). The remaining terms must be accounted for by

\[ -\text{tr} F^*_i F_{ik} + (\text{tr} F^*_i \beta^* \beta^*_{ik,j} \phi_{ij} \phi_{jk} + h.c.) \tag{161} \]

which equals

\[ \text{tr} \tilde{\phi}_{jk} \tilde{\phi}_{ij} \beta^* \beta^*_{ik,j} \phi_{ij} \phi_{jk} \]

on shell. Since $\beta_{ik,j} \beta^*_{ik,j}$ is positive definite we can also write the above as

\[ |(\beta^* \beta^*_{ik,j})^{1/2} \phi_{ij} \phi_{jk}|^2. \]

Comparing the above relations, the off shell action \eqref{161} corresponds on shell to the spectral action, iff

\[ \beta^* \beta^*_{ik,j} = \frac{g_m^2}{q_m} 2 \omega_{ij} (1 - \omega_{ik}) |\widetilde{\Upsilon}_{i,k}^j |^2 \text{id}_M + 4 \left( n_j r_j N_j g^2_{ij} |\phi_{ij} \phi_{jk}|^2 + \frac{g_m^2}{q_m} \omega_{ij} \omega_{jk} N_i |\widetilde{\Upsilon}_{i,l}^j \phi_{ij} \widetilde{\Upsilon}_{j,l}^k |^2 \right), \]

where we have assumed that it is $\phi_{ij}$ not having a family structure. Furthermore, from the demand of supersymmetry $\beta^*_{ik,j}$ must satisfy

\[ \beta^*_{ik,j} \beta^*_{ik,j} = \frac{g_m^2}{q_m} 2 \omega_{ij} \widetilde{\Upsilon}_{i}^j \widetilde{\Upsilon}_{j}^i = \frac{g_m^2}{q_m} \Omega^*_{ijk} \Omega_{ijk}. \]
i.e. (128), but with $\Upsilon'$ replaced by $\tilde{\Upsilon}$ using (133). Combining the above two relations, we require that

$$
\frac{2g_m^2}{q_m} \Omega_{ijk}^* \Omega_{ijk} = 4 \frac{g_m^2}{q_m} (1 - \omega_{ik}) \Omega_{ijk}^* \Omega_{ijk} - n_j g_j^2 \text{id}_M
$$

$$
+ 4 \left( n_j r_j N_j g_j^2 \text{id}_M + \frac{g_m^2}{q_m} \omega_{ij} \omega_{jk} N_l (\tilde{\Upsilon}_{i,l}^j \tilde{\Upsilon}_{j,l}^k)^* (\tilde{\Upsilon}_{i,l}^j \tilde{\Upsilon}_{j,l}^k) \right),
$$

using the notation introduced in (158). Setting $m = j$ in particular, this reduces to

$$
2(1 - 2 \omega_{ik}) \Omega_{ijk}^* \Omega_{ijk} = 2 \omega_{ij} \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jk} \phi_{jl} \bar{\phi}_{il} + \text{h.c.}
$$

$$
\Rightarrow r_i N_i + r_j N_j = \frac{1}{2},
$$

(163)

5. The interaction $\propto \text{tr}\phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jk} \phi_{jl} \bar{\phi}_{il}$ only appears in the case of two adjacent building blocks $B_{ijk}$ and $B_{ijl}$ of the third type (cf. the Lagrangian (137)). Equating this term to (139) that appears from the auxiliary field $F_{ij}$, gives

$$
\kappa_k \kappa_l 4 \frac{g_m^2}{q_m} (1 - \omega_{ij}) \omega_{ij} \text{tr} \tilde{\Upsilon}_i \tilde{\Upsilon}_k^* \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jk} \phi_{jl} \bar{\phi}_{il} + \text{h.c.}
$$

$$
= \text{tr} \beta_{ij,l}^r \beta_{ij,k}^r \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{jk} \phi_{jl} \bar{\phi}_{il} + \text{h.c.,}
$$

with $\kappa_k = \epsilon_{k,i} \epsilon_{k,j}$, $\kappa_l = \epsilon_{l,i} \epsilon_{l,j}$. From the demand of supersymmetry $\beta_{ij,l}^r$ and $\beta_{ij,k}^r$ should satisfy (128). Their phases, if any, must be opposite modulo $\pi$ for the action to be real. We write $\phi_{kl}$ for the remaining sign ambiguity. Inserting these demands above and using (133) requires that $\kappa_k \kappa_l 4 \omega_{ij} (1 - \omega_{ij}) = 2 \phi_{kl} \omega_{ij}$ for this interaction to be covered by the auxiliary field $F_{ij}$. This has two solutions, the only acceptable of which is

$$
\phi_{kl} = \kappa_k \kappa_l, \quad \omega_{ij} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow r_i N_i + r_j N_j = \frac{1}{2},
$$

(163)

6. From the spectral action interactions $\propto |\phi_{ij}|^4$ only appear in the context of a building block of the second type as

$$
\frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} |C_{ij,j} \phi_{ij}|^2 |C_{ij,j} \phi_{ij}|^2 \rightarrow 4 \frac{g_l^2}{q_l} r_j |\phi_{ij}|^4,
$$

---

10In fact, in (128) the variables are in reversed order compared to here but looking at (281) —from which the former is derived— one sees immediately that this also holds.
3.7 Conditions for a Supersymmetric Spectral Action

see (90). Via the auxiliary fields on the other hand they appear in two ways; from the $G_{i,j}$ and via the $u(1)$-field $H$ (see Lemma 32 for both). The latter give on shell the contributions

$$\left(\frac{Q_{ij}^2}{2} - n_i \frac{p_i^2}{2N_i} - n_j \frac{p_j^2}{2N_j}\right) |\phi_{ij}|^4,$$

where the minus-signs stem from the identity (101) between the generators $T^a_{i,j}$ of $su(N_{i,j})$. Demanding supersymmetry, $P^2_i$ must equal $g_i^2$ and similarly $P^2_j = g_j^2$. In order for the interactions from the spectral action to equal the above equation, $Q_{ij}^2$ is then set to be

$$Q_{ij}^2 = \frac{g_l^2}{q_l} \left( 8r_i r_j + \frac{r_i}{N_i} + \frac{r_j}{N_j} \right). \tag{164}$$

In the case that $\phi_{ij}$ has family indices, the expressions for $P^2_{i,j}$ and $Q^2_{ij}$ must be multiplied with the $M \times M$ identity matrix $\text{id}_M$.

7. Interactions $\propto |\phi_{ij}|^2|\phi_{jk}|^2$ (having one common index $j$) appear via the spectral action in two different ways. First of all from two adjacent building blocks $B_{ij}$ and $B_{jk}$ of the second type (cf. (113)), and secondly from a building block of the third type (second line of (124)). This gives

$$\frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} \left( |C_{ijj} \phi_{ij}|^2 |C_{jjk} \phi_{jk}|^2 + |\phi_{ij}|^2 |\Upsilon_i j^* j^k \phi_{jk}|^2 \right)$$

$$\rightarrow 4 \frac{g_l^2}{q_l} \left( r_i^2 |\phi_{ij}|^2 |\phi_{jk}|^2 + \omega_{jk} \omega_{ij} |\phi_{ij}|^2 |\tilde{\Upsilon}_i j^* j^k \phi_{jk}|^2 \right),$$

where we have assumed $\phi_{ij}$ not to have a family-index. We can write this as

$$4 \frac{g_l^2}{q_l} |\phi_{ij}|^2 \left( r_i^2 \text{id}_M + \omega_{ij} \omega_{jk} (\tilde{\Upsilon}_i j^* j^k)^* \tilde{\Upsilon}_i j^* j^k \right)^{1/2} |\phi_{jk}|^2.$$

From the auxiliary fields these terms can appear via $G_j$ (with coefficients $P_{j,i}$ and $P_{j,k}$, i.e. as in (114)) and via the $u(1)$-field $H$ with coefficients $Q_{ij}$ and $Q_{jk}$:

$$\left[ Q_{ij} Q_{jk} - n_j \frac{p_{j,i} p_{j,k}}{N_j} \right] |\phi_{ij}|^2 |\phi_{jk}|^2.$$
Equating the terms from the spectral action and those from the auxiliary fields, and inserting the values for the coefficients $P_{j,i}$, $P_{j,k}$ (from (108)), $Q_{ij}$ and $Q_{jk}$ (from (164)) that we obtain from supersymmetry, we require

\[
\left(2r_i r_j + \frac{r_i}{4N_i} + \frac{r_j}{4N_j}\right)\left(2r_j r_k + \frac{r_j}{4N_j} + \frac{r_k}{4N_k}\right)\text{id}_M
\]

\[
= \left[\left(r_j^2 + \frac{r_j}{4N_j}\right)\text{id}_M + \omega_{ij}\omega_{jk}(\tilde{\Upsilon}_{j}^* \tilde{\Upsilon}_{i})^* \tilde{\Upsilon}_{j}^* \tilde{\Upsilon}_{i}^*\right]^2.
\]

(165)

8. There are interactions $\propto |\phi_{ik}|^2 |\phi_{jl}|^2$ and $\propto |\phi_{jk}|^2 |\phi_{il}|^2$ that arise from two adjacent building blocks $B_{ijk}$ and $B_{ijl}$ of the third type. The first of these is given by

\[
4g_2^2 m q_m (\omega_{ik} \tilde{\Upsilon}_{i,j} k \tilde{\Upsilon}_{i,j} k^*)^{1/2} |\phi_{ik}|^2 (\omega_{jl} \tilde{\Upsilon}_{j,i} l \tilde{\Upsilon}_{j,i} l^*)^{1/2} |\phi_{jl}|^2,
\]

see (137). Since the interactions are characterized by four different indices, the auxiliary fields $G$ cannot account for these and consequently they should be described by the $u(1)$-field $H$:

\[
|Q_{ik}^{1/2} |\phi_{ik}|^2|Q_{jl}^{1/2} |\phi_{jl}|^2.
\]

In order for the spectral action to be written off shell we thus require that

\[
Q_{ik} Q_{jl} = 4g_2^2 q_m \Omega_{i,j,k} \Omega_{i,j,k}^* \Omega_{i,j,l} \Omega_{i,j,l}.
\]

With $Q_{ik}$ and $Q_{jl}$ being determined by (164) from the demand of supersymmetry, we can infer from this that for the squares of these expressions we must have

\[
\left(2r_i r_k + \frac{r_i}{4N_i} + \frac{r_k}{4N_k}\right)\text{id}_M = \Omega_{i,j,k}^* \Omega_{i,j,k}^*;
\]

\[
\left(2r_j r_l + \frac{r_j}{4N_j} + \frac{r_l}{4N_l}\right)\text{id}_M = \Omega_{i,j,l}^* \Omega_{i,j,l}^*.
\]

(166)

9. As was already covered in Section 3.6.1, a building block $B_{maj}$ of the fourth type only breaks supersymmetry softly iff

\[
r_1 = \frac{1}{4} \quad \text{and} \quad \omega_{1j} \tilde{\Upsilon}_{j} \tilde{\Upsilon}_{j}^* = \left(- \frac{1}{4} \pm \frac{\kappa_1 \kappa_j}{2}\right)\text{id}_M
\]

(167)

(see Proposition 49), where the latter should hold for each building block $B_{11'}j$ of the third type. Here $\kappa_1', \kappa_j \in \{\pm 1\}$. 
10. Covered in Section 3.6.2, a building block \( B_{\text{mass},ij} \) of the fifth type also breaks supersymmetry only softly iff

\[ \omega_{ij} = \frac{1}{2}, \]  

(168)

see Proposition 53.

To be able to say whether an almost-commutative geometry that is built out of building blocks of the first to the fifth type has a supersymmetric action then entails checking whether all the relevant relations above are satisfied.

### 3.7.1 Applied to a single building block of the third type

We apply a number of the demands above to the case of a single building block of the third type (and the building blocks of the second and first type that are needed to define it) to see whether this possibly exhibits supersymmetry. We will assume that \( \psi_{ij} \) has \( R = -1 \) (and consequently no family index), but of course we could equally well have taken one of the other two (see e.g. Remark 45). The generalization of Remark 36 for the expressions of the \( r_i \) that results from normalizing the gauge bosons’ kinetic terms is

\[
\begin{align*}
    r_i &= \frac{3}{2N_i + N_j + MN_k}, \\
    r_j &= \frac{3}{N_i + 2N_j + MN_k}, \\
    r_k &= \frac{3}{M(N_i + N_j) + 2N_k}.
\end{align*}
\]

For the first of the demands of the previous section, (158), one of the three terms that are equated to each other reads

\[
\begin{align*}
    \omega_{ik} \tilde{\Upsilon}_k^i \tilde{\Upsilon}_k^i &\equiv \omega_{ik}(N_j \Upsilon_j^k \Upsilon_j^k)^{-1/2} \Upsilon_i^k \Upsilon_i^k (N_j \Upsilon_j^k \Upsilon_j^k)^{-1/2} \\
    &= \omega_{ik} \frac{\text{id}_M}{N_j} = \omega_{ik} \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^k \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^k,
\end{align*}
\]

where we have used the definition (131) of \( \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^k \). Similarly,

\[
\begin{align*}
    \omega_{jk} \tilde{\Upsilon}_j^k \tilde{\Upsilon}_j^k &= \omega_{jk} \frac{\text{id}_M}{N_i} = \omega_{jk} \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^j \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^j \\
    \omega_{ij} \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^j \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^j &= \omega_{ij} \frac{\text{id}_M}{N_k} = \omega_{ij} \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^j \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^j (\text{tr} \Upsilon_i^j \Upsilon_i^j)^{-1}
\end{align*}
\]

for the other two. Equating these, we obtain:

\[
\begin{align*}
    \frac{\omega_{ik}}{N_j} \text{id}_M &= \frac{\omega_{jk}}{N_i} \text{id}_M = \frac{\omega_{ij}}{N_k} \Upsilon_i^j \Upsilon_i^j (\text{tr} \Upsilon_i^j \Upsilon_i^j)^{-1},
\end{align*}
\]

(169)
i.e. \( \Upsilon^i_j \) is constrained to be proportional to a unitary matrix. Taking the trace gives the demand

\[
M \frac{\omega_{ik}}{N_j} = M \frac{\omega_{jk}}{N_i} = \frac{\omega_{ij}}{N_k}.
\]

Given the expressions for \( r_{i,j,k} \) above, we can test whether this demand admits solutions. Indeed, we find

\[
N_i = N_j = N_k \equiv N, \quad M = 1 \lor 2.
\]

In the first case we find that

\[
r_i N_i = r_j N_j = r_k N_k = \frac{3}{4}, \quad \omega_{ij} = \omega_{ik} = \omega_{jk} = -\frac{1}{2},
\]

whereas in the second case we have

\[
r_i N_i = r_j N_j = \frac{3}{5}, \quad r_k N_k = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \omega_{ij} = -\frac{1}{5}, \quad \omega_{ik} = \omega_{jk} = -\frac{1}{10}.
\]

Next, we have the demand (159) to ensure that terms of the form \( |\phi_{ij} \bar{\phi}_{ij}|^2 \) can be written off shell in a supersymmetric manner. In this context it reads

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{r_i}{4} &= N_i \alpha_{ij} N_k \omega_{ij}^2 \text{tr}[\tilde{\Upsilon}_{i}^{j} \tilde{\Upsilon}_{i}^{j}], \\
\frac{r_j}{4} &= N_j \alpha_{ji} N_k \omega_{ij}^2 \text{tr}[\tilde{\Upsilon}_{i}^{j} \tilde{\Upsilon}_{i}^{j}], \\
\frac{r_k}{4} &= N_k \alpha_{kj} N_i \omega_{jk}^2 \text{tr}[\tilde{\Upsilon}_{i}^{k} \tilde{\Upsilon}_{i}^{k}],
\end{align*}
\]

for \( \phi_{ij} \) (where the trace in the last term comes from the fact that \( \phi_{ij} \) does not have family indices) and

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{r_i}{4} \text{id}_M &= N_i \alpha_{ik} \omega_{ik}^2 \text{id}_M + \alpha_{kj} N_i \omega_{jk}^2 (\tilde{\Upsilon}_{j}^{k} \tilde{\Upsilon}_{j}^{k})^2, \\
\frac{r_j}{4} \text{id}_M &= N_j \alpha_{ji} \omega_{ij}^2 \text{id}_M + \alpha_{kj} N_j \omega_{jk}^2 (\tilde{\Upsilon}_{i}^{k} \tilde{\Upsilon}_{i}^{k})^2, \\
\frac{r_k}{4} \text{id}_M &= N_k \alpha_{kj} \omega_{jk}^2 \text{id}_M + \alpha_{ki} N_k \omega_{ik}^2 (\tilde{\Upsilon}_{i}^{k} \tilde{\Upsilon}_{i}^{k})^2, \\
\frac{r_i}{4} \text{id}_M &= N_i \alpha_{ik} \omega_{ik}^2 \text{id}_M + \alpha_{ki} N_j \omega_{ik}^2 (\tilde{\Upsilon}_{i}^{k} \tilde{\Upsilon}_{i}^{k})^2.
\end{align*}
\]
for $\phi_{jk}$ and $\phi_{ik}$ respectively. Here we have written $\alpha_{ji} = 1 - \alpha_{ij}$, etc. We can remove all variables $\tilde{\Upsilon}_i^j$, $\tilde{\Upsilon}_i^k$ and $\tilde{\Upsilon}_j^k$ by using the squares of the expressions in (169). This gives

$$\frac{N_i r_i}{4} = (N_i r_i)^2 + \alpha_{ij} N_k \frac{\omega_{jk}^2}{N_i} M,$$
$$\frac{N_j r_j}{4} = (N_j r_j)^2 + \alpha_{ji} N_k \frac{\omega_{ik}^2}{N_j} M,$$
$$\frac{N_k r_k}{4} = (N_k r_k)^2 + \alpha_{ki} N_k \frac{\omega_{ik}^2}{N_i},$$

where the $M$ in the first line above comes from taking the trace over $\text{id}_M$. Comparing the expressions featuring the same combinations $r_i N_i$, $r_j N_j$, $r_k N_k$ and using (170) we must have that

$$\alpha_{ij} N_k M = \alpha_{ik} N_j, \quad (1 - \alpha_{jk}) N_i = (1 - \alpha_{ik}) N_j, \quad (1 - \alpha_{ij}) N_k M = \alpha_{jk} N_i.$$

Since both solutions (171) to the relation (170) have $N_i = N_j = N_k$, this solves

$$\alpha_{ij} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \alpha_{ik} = \frac{1}{2} M, \quad \alpha_{jk} = \frac{1}{2} M$$

and the demands above reduce to

$$N_i r_i = 4(N_i r_i)^2 + 2\omega_{ik}^2 M,$$
$$N_j r_j = 4(N_j r_j)^2 + 2\omega_{ik}^2 M,$$
$$N_k r_k = 4(N_k r_k)^2 + \omega_{ik}^2 (4 - 2 M).$$

We can check that for neither of the two cases of (171) these are satisfied. As a cross check of this result we will employ one more demand.

In the context of a single building block of the third type the demand (162) that is necessary to write terms of the form $|\phi_{ij} \phi_{jk}|^2$ off shell in a supersymmetric manner, reduces to

$$2(1 - 2\omega_{ik}) \omega_{ik} = r_j N_j,$$
$$2(1 - 2\omega_{jk}) \omega_{jk} = r_i N_i,$$
$$2(1 - 2\omega_{ij}) \omega_{ij} \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^j \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^j = r_k N_k \text{id}_M \text{ tr } \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^j \tilde{\Upsilon}_i^j.$$

We can use (170) to rewrite the last equation in terms of $\omega_{ik}$ or $\omega_{jk}$. In any way, the LHS are seen to be negative for all values of $\omega_{ij}$, $\omega_{ik}$ and $\omega_{jk}$ allowed by the solutions (171), whereas $r_i N_i$, $r_j N_j$ and $r_k N_k$ are necessarily positive. We thus get a contradiction.

A single building block of the third type (together with the building blocks needed to define it) is thus not supersymmetric.
Already shortly after the advent of supersymmetry it was realized [98] that if it is a real symmetry of nature, then the superpartners should be of equal mass. This, however, is very much not the case. If it were, we should have seen all the sfermions and gauginos that feature in the Minimal Supersymmetric Standard Model (MSSM, e.g. [39]) in particle accelerators by now. In the context of the MSSM we need [55] a supersymmetry breaking Higgs potential to get electroweak symmetry breaking and give mass to the SM particles. Somehow there should be a mechanism at play that breaks supersymmetry. Over the years many mechanisms have been suggested that break supersymmetry and explain why the masses of superpartners should be different at low scales. Ideally this should be mediated by a spontaneous symmetry breaking mechanism, such as $D$-term [80] or $F$-term [45] supersymmetry breaking. But phenomenologically such schemes are disfavoured, for they require that ‘in each family at least one slepton/squark is lighter than the corresponding fermion’ [39, §9.1].

Alternatively, supersymmetry can be broken explicitly by means of a supersymmetry breaking Lagrangian. In order for the solution to the hierarchy problem that supersymmetry provides to remain useful, the terms in this supersymmetry breaking Lagrangian should be soft [51]. This means that such terms have couplings of positive mass dimension, not yielding the quadratically divergent loop corrections that would spoil the solution to the hierarchy problem (the enormous sensitivity of the Higgs boson mass to perturbative corrections) that supersymmetry provides.

4.1 SOFT SUPERSYMMETRY BREAKING

Consider a simple gauge group $G$, a set of scalar fields $\{\phi_\alpha, \alpha = 1, \ldots, N\}$, all in a representation of $G$, and gauginos $\lambda = \lambda_a T^a$, with $T^a$ the generators of $G$. 

---

1The contents of this chapter are based on [8].
Then the most general renormalizable Lagrangian that breaks supersymmetry softly is given [53] by

\[ L_{\text{soft}} = -\phi^*_\alpha (m^2)_{\alpha\beta} \phi_\beta + \left( \frac{1}{3!} A_{\alpha\beta\gamma} \phi_\alpha \phi_\beta \phi_\gamma - \frac{1}{2} B_{\alpha\beta} \phi_\alpha \phi_\beta + C_\alpha \phi_\alpha + h.c. \right) \]

\[ - \frac{1}{2} (M \lambda_a \lambda_a + h.c.), \]  

(172)

where the combinations of fields should be such that each term is gauge invariant. This expression contains the following terms:

- mass terms for the scalar bosons $\phi_\alpha$. For the action to be real, the matrix $m^2$ should be self-adjoint;
- trilinear couplings, proportional to a symmetric tensor $A_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$ of mass dimension 1;
- bilinear scalar interactions via a matrix $B_{\alpha\beta}$ of mass dimension two;
- for gauge singlets there can be linear couplings, with $C_\alpha \in \mathbb{C}$ having mass dimension three;
- gaugino mass terms, with $M \in \mathbb{C}$.

It is important to note that the Lagrangian (172) corresponds to a theory that is defined on a Minkowskian background. Performing a Wick transformation $t \rightarrow i\tau$ for the time variable to translate it to a theory on a Euclidean background, changes all the signs in (172):

\[ L_{\text{soft}}^E = \phi^*_\alpha (m^2)_{\alpha\beta} \phi_\beta - \left( \frac{1}{3!} A_{\alpha\beta\gamma} \phi_\alpha \phi_\beta \phi_\gamma - \frac{1}{2} B_{\alpha\beta} \phi_\alpha \phi_\beta + C_\alpha \phi_\alpha + h.c. \right) \]

\[ + \frac{1}{2} (M \lambda_a \lambda_a + h.c.). \]  

(173)

This expression can easily be extended to the case of a direct product of simple groups, but its main purpose is to give an idea of what soft supersymmetry breaking terms typically look like.

4.2 SOFT SUPERSYMMETRY BREAKING TERMS FROM THE SPECTRAL ACTION

As was mentioned at the end of Section 1.3.2, we have to settle with the terms in the action that the spectral action principle provides us. The question at hand
is thus whether noncommutative geometry can give us terms needed to break the supersymmetry. In Chapter 3 we have disregarded the second to last term ($\propto \Lambda^2$) in the expansion (51) of the spectral action. Here we will take this term into account.\footnote{As in Chapter 3, but on contrast to Chapter 2, we will assume the background $M$ to be flat. This excludes (possible) supersymmetry breaking interactions from the term $\propto R \text{tr}_F \Phi^2$ in the action (49).}

In the following sections we will check for each of the terms in (173) if it can also occur in our action (34) (with (51) for the expansion of the spectral action) in the context of the building blocks. We will denote scalar fields generically by $\phi_{ij} \in C^\infty(M, N_i \otimes N_j^o)$, fermions by $\psi_{ij} \in L^2(M, S \otimes N_i \otimes N_j^o)$ and gauginos by $\lambda_i \in L^2(M, S \otimes M_{N_i}(\mathbb{C}))$, with $M_{N_i}(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow su(N_i)$ after reducing the gaugino degrees of freedom (Section 3.2.1).

### 4.2.1 Scalar masses (e.g. Higgs masses)

Terms that describe the masses of the scalar particles such as the first term of (173) are known \cite[§5.4]{67} to originate from the square of the finite Dirac operator (c.f. (51)). In terms of Krajewski diagrams these contributions are given by paths such as depicted in Figure 23.

![Figure 23](image_url)

Figure 23: A building block of the second type that defines a fermion–sfermion pair $(\psi_{ij}, \phi_{ij})$. Contributions to the mass term of the sfermion correspond to paths going back and forth on an edge, as is depicted on the top edge.
Then the contribution to the action from a building block of the second type is:

\[- \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \Lambda^2 f_2 \text{tr}_F \Phi^2 = - \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \Lambda^2 f_2 \left( 4N_i |C_{iij} \phi_{ij}|^2 + 4N_j |C_{ijj} \phi_{ij}|^2 \right) \tag{174}\]

where \(N_{i,j}\) are the dimensions of the representations \(N_{1,j}\) and \(\phi_{ij}\) is the field that is generated by the components of \(D_F\) parametrized by \(C_{iij}\) and \(C_{ijj}\). Their expression depends on which building blocks are present in the spectral triple.

In the case that there is a building block \(B_{ijk}\) of the third type present (parametrized by —say— \(\Upsilon_i^j, \Upsilon_i^k\) and \(\Upsilon_j^k\) acting on family-space), we can both get the correct fermion–sfermion–gaugino interaction and a normalized kinetic term for the sfermion \(\phi_{ij}\) by on the one hand setting \(C_{iij}\) and \(C_{ijj}\) according to (120). On the other hand we scale the sfermion according to (103) with \(N_{ij}\) in that expression given by (121). There is an extra contribution from \(\text{tr}_F \Phi^2\) to \(|\phi_{ij}|^2\) compared to that of the building block of the second type. This contribution corresponds to paths going back and forth over the rightmost and bottommost edges in Figure 14. In the parametrizations (120) and upon scaling according to (103) these together yield

\[- \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \Lambda^2 f_2 \left( 4N_i |C_{iij} \phi_{ij}|^2 + 4N_j |C_{ijj} \phi_{ij}|^2 + 4N_k |\Upsilon_i^j \phi_{ij}|^2 \right) \rightarrow -4\Lambda^2 \frac{f_2}{f(0)} |\phi_{ij}|^2, \tag{175}\]

and similar expressions for \(|\phi_{ik}|^2\) and \(|\phi_{jk}|^2\). Interestingly, the pre-factor for this contribution is universal, i.e. it is completely independent from the representation \(N_i \otimes N_j^\phi\) the scalar resides in.

Note that, for \(\Lambda \in \mathbb{R}\) and \(f(x)\) a positive function (as is required for the spectral action) in both cases the scalar mass contributions are of the wrong sign, i.e. they have the same sign as a Higgs-type scalar potential would have. The result would be a theory whose gauge group is broken maximally. We will see that, perhaps counterintuitively, we can escape this by adding gaugino-masses.

4.2.2 Gaugino masses

Having a building block of the first type, that consists of two copies of \(M_N(\mathbb{C})\) for a particular value of \(N\), allows us to define a finite Dirac operator whose two
components map between these copies, since both are of opposite grading. On
the basis $\mathcal{H}_F = M_N(\mathbb{C})_L \oplus M_N(\mathbb{C})_R$ this is written as

$$D_F = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & G \\ G^* & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad G : M_N(\mathbb{C})_R \to M_N(\mathbb{C})_L,$$

since it needs to be self-adjoint. This form for $D_F$ automatically satisfies the
order one condition (25) and the demand $J D = D J$ (see (23)) translates into
$G = J G^* J$. If we want this to be a genuine mass term it should not generate
any scalar field via its inner fluctuations. For this $G$ must be a multiple of the
identity and consequently we write $G = M \operatorname{id}_N, M \in \mathbb{C}$. This particular pre-
factor is dictated by how the term appears in (173).

For the fermionic action we then have

$$\frac{1}{2} \langle J(\lambda_L, \lambda_R), \gamma^5 D_F(\lambda_L, \lambda_R) \rangle = \frac{1}{2} M \langle J_M \lambda_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_R \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \overline{M} \langle J_M \lambda_L, \gamma^5 \lambda_L \rangle,$$

(176)

where $(\lambda_L, \lambda_R) \in \mathcal{H}^+ = L^2(S_+ \otimes M_N(\mathbb{C})_L) \oplus L^2(S_- \otimes M_N(\mathbb{C})_R)$, with $S_\pm$ the
space of left- resp. right-handed spinors. This indeed describes a gaugino mass
term for a theory on a Euclidean background (cf. [23], equation 4.52).

A gaugino mass term in combination with building blocks of the second type
(for which two gaugino pairs are required), gives extra contributions to the spec-
tral action. From the set up as is depicted in Figure 24, one can see that $\operatorname{tr} D^4_F$
receives extra contributions coming from paths that traverse two edges repre-
senting a gaugino mass and two representing the scalar $\phi_{ij}$. In detail, the extra
contributions are given by:

$$f(0) \Phi^4 = \frac{f(0)}{8 \pi^2} \operatorname{tr} F \Phi^4 = \frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} (N_i |M_i|^2 |C_{ij} \phi_{ij}|^2 + N_j |M_j|^2 |C_{ijj} \phi_{ij}|^2)$$

$$\to 2 (r_i N_i |M_i|^2 + r_j N_j |M_j|^2) |\phi_{ij}|^2.$$

(177)

upon scaling the fields.

This means that there is an extra contribution to the scalar mass terms, that is
of opposite sign (i.e. positive) as compared to the one from the previous section. When

$$2r_i N_i |M_i|^2 + 2r_j N_j |M_j|^2 > 4 \frac{f_2}{f(0)} \Lambda^2,$$
then the mass terms of the sfermions have the correct sign, averting the problem of a maximally broken gauge group that was mentioned in the previous section. Comparing this with the expression for the Higgs mass(es) raises interesting questions about the physical interpretation of this result. In particular, if we would require the mass terms of the sfermions and Higgs boson(s) to have the correct sign already at the scale $\Lambda$ on which we perform the expansion of the spectral action, this seems to suggest that at least some gaugino masses must be very large.

Note that a gauge singlet $\psi_{\sin} \in L^2(M, S \otimes 1 \otimes 1' o)$ (such as the right-handed neutrino) can be dressed with a Majorana mass matrix $\Upsilon_m$ in family space (see [23, §2.6] and Figure 25). This yields extra supersymmetry breaking contributions:

$$f(0) \frac{\text{tr}}{8\pi^2} \left[ 4(C_{111'} \phi_{\sin}) \Upsilon_m^{*} (C_{111'} \phi_{\sin}) M + 4(C_{11'1'} \phi_{\sin}) \Upsilon_m^{*} (C_{11'1'} \phi_{\sin}) M' \right] + h.c. + r_1 (M + M') \text{tr} \Upsilon_m \phi_{\sin}^2 + h.c.$$  

(178)

where $M$ and $M'$ denote the gaugino masses of the two one-dimensional building blocks $B_1, B_{1'}$ of the first type respectively and the trace is over family space. This expression is independent of whether there are building blocks of the third type present.

Note furthermore that the gaugino masses do not give rise to mass terms for the gauge bosons. In the spectral action such terms could come from an expression
featuring both $D_A = i \gamma^\mu D_\mu$ and $D_F$ twice. We do have such a term in (51) but since it appears with a commutator between the two and since we demanded the gaugino masses to be a multiple of the identity in $M_N(\mathbb{C})$, such terms vanish automatically. (In contrast, the Higgs boson does generate mass terms for the $W^\pm$- and $Z$-bosons, partly since the Higgs is not in the adjoint representation.)

4.2.3 Linear couplings

The fourth term of (173) can only occur for a gauge singlet, i.e. the representation $1 \otimes 1^\circ$ (or, quite similarly, the representation $\bar{1} \otimes \bar{1}^\circ$). The only situation in which such a term can arise is with a building block of the second type — defining a fermion–sfermion pair $(\psi_{\text{sin}}, \phi_{\text{sin}})$ and their antiparticles (see Figure 25). Moreover in this case a Majorana mass $\Upsilon_m$ is possible, that does not generate a new field.

![Figure 25: A building block of the second type that defines a gauge singlet fermion–sfermion pair $(\psi_{\text{sin}}, \phi_{\text{sin}})$. Moreover, a Majorana mass term $\Upsilon_m$ is possible.](image)

Any such term in the spectral action must originate from a path in this Krajewski diagram consisting of either two or four steps (corresponding to the second and fourth power of the Dirac operator), ending at the same vertex at which it started (if it is to contribute to the trace) and traversing an edge labeled by $\phi_{\text{sin}}$ only once. From the diagram one readily checks that such a contribution cannot exist.
4.2.4 Bilinear couplings

If a bilinear coupling (such as the third term in (173)) is to be a gauge singlet, the two fields $\phi_{ij}$ and $\phi'_{ij}$ appearing in the expression should have opposite finite representations, e.g. $\phi_{ij} \in C^\infty(M, N_i \otimes N_0^i)$, $\phi'_{ij} \in C^\infty(M, N_j \otimes N_0^j)$. We will rename $\phi'_{ij} \rightarrow \bar{\phi}'_{ij}$ for consistency with Section 3.6.2. The building blocks of the second type by which they are defined are depicted in Figure 26.

![Diagram](image)

(a) When the gradings of the representations are equal.
(b) When the gradings of the representations differ.

Figure 26: Two building blocks of the second type defining two fermion–sfermion pairs ($\psi_{ij}, \phi_{ij}$) and ($\psi'_{ij}, \phi'_{ij}$) in the same representation.

The gradings of both representations are either the same (left image of Figure 26), or they are of opposite eigenvalue (the right image). A contribution to the action that resembles the third term in (173) needs to come from paths in the Krajewski diagram of Figure 26 consisting of either two or four steps, ending in the same point as where they started and traversing an edge labeled by $\phi_{ij}$ and $\phi'_{ij}$ only once.

One can easily check that in the left image of Figure 26 no such paths exist. In the second case (right image of Figure 26), however, there arises the possibility of a component $\mu$ of the finite Dirac operator that maps between the vertices labeled by $\psi_{ij}$ and $\psi'_{ij}$ (and consequently also between $\bar{\psi}_{ij}$ and $\bar{\psi}'_{ij}$). This corresponds to a building block of the fifth type (Section 3.6.2). There is a contribution to the action (via $\text{tr} \, D^4_F$) that comes from loops traversing both an edge representing a
4.2 Soft Supersymmetry Breaking Terms from the Spectral Action

gaugino mass and one representing $\mu$. If the component $\mu$ is parameterized by a complex number, then the contribution is

$$
\frac{f(0)}{8\pi^2} \left( 8N_i \text{tr} \, M_i \tilde{\phi}_{ij} C^\ast_{iij} \mu C'_{ijj} \phi'_{ij} + 8N_j \text{tr} \, M_j \tilde{\phi}_{ij} C^\ast_{ijj} \mu C'_{ijj} \phi'_{ij} \right) + h.c.
$$

$$
\rightarrow 2 \left( r_i N_i M_i + r_j N_j M_j \right) \mu \text{tr} \, \tilde{\phi}_{ij} \phi'_{ij} + h.c.,
$$

(179)

where the traces are over $N_j^{\oplus M}$, with $M$ the number of copies of $N_i \otimes N_j^o$. This indeed yields a bilinear term such as the third one of (173).

4.2.5 Trilinear couplings

Trilinear terms such as the second term of (173) might appear in the spectral action. For that we need three fields $\phi_{ij} \in C^\infty(M, N_i \otimes N_j^o)$, $\phi_{jk} \in C^\infty(M, N_j \otimes N_k^o)$ and $\phi_{ik} \in C^\infty(M, N_i \otimes N_k^o)$, generated by the finite Dirac operator. Such a term can only arise from the fourth power of the finite Dirac operator which is visualized by paths in the Krajewski diagram consisting of four steps, three of which correspond to a component that generates a scalar field, the other one must be a term that does not generate inner fluctuations, e.g. a mass term. Non-gaugino fermion mass terms were already covered in Sections 3.6.1 and 3.6.2 and were seen to generate potentially supersymmetric trilinear interactions, so the mass term must be a gaugino mass.

If the component of the finite Dirac operator that does not generate a field is a gaugino mass term (mapping between —say— $M N_i (\mathbb{C})_R$ and $M N_i (\mathbb{C})_L$), then two of the three components that do generate a field must come from building blocks of the second type, since they are the only ones connecting to the adjoint representations. If we denote the non-adjoint representations from these building blocks by $N_i \otimes N_j^o$ and $N_i \otimes N_k^o$ then we can only get a contribution to $\text{tr} \, D^4_F$ if there is a component of $D_F$ connecting these two representations. If $N_j = N_k$, such a component could yield a mass term for the fermion in the representation $N_i \otimes N_j^o$, and we revert to the previous section. If $N_j \neq N_k$ then the remaining component of $D_F$ must be part of a building block of the third type, namely $B_{ijk}$. This situation is depicted in Figure 27. It gives rise to three different trilinear interactions corresponding to the paths labeled by arrows in the figure. Each of these three paths actually represents four contributions: one can traverse each path in the opposite direction, and for each path one can reflect it around the diagonal, giving another path with the same contribution to the action.

Here we assume that each component of the finite Dirac operator generates only a single field, instead of —say— two composite ones.
Calculating the spectral action we get for each building block $B_{ijk}$ of the third type the contributions

$$\frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} \left( N_i \overline{M}_i \mathrm{tr} \, \Upsilon_j^k \phi_{jk} \phi^*_{ik} C_{iik} C_{iij} \phi_{ij} + N_j \overline{M}_j \mathrm{tr} \, C_{jjk} \phi_{jk} \phi^*_{ik} \Upsilon_i^k C_{ijj} \phi_{ij} + N_k \overline{M}_k \mathrm{tr} \, C_{jkk} \phi_{jk} \phi^*_{ik} C_{ikk} \Upsilon_i^j \phi_{ij} \right) + \mathrm{h.c.}$$

(180)

where all traces are over $N_i^{BM}$. A careful analysis of the demand for supersymmetry in this context (see Section 3.4) requires the parameters $\Upsilon_j^k, \Upsilon_i^k$ and $\Upsilon_j^k$ to be related via (130), where $C_{iij}$ and $C_{ijj}$ act trivially on family space if $\phi_{ij}$ is assumed to have $R = 1$. From this relation we have deduced in Remark 44 that $s_{ij} s_{ik} s_{jk} = -1$ for the product of the three signs $s_{ij} := \epsilon_{i,j} \epsilon_{j,i} \epsilon_{i,k} s_{ik}, s_{jk}$. If we replace $C_{iik} \rightarrow C_{iik}, C_{iij} \rightarrow C_{ijj}, C_{jjk} \rightarrow C_{jkk}$ and $C_{ijj} \rightarrow C_{iij}$ in the first two terms of (180) using (120), employ (130), then (180) can be written as

$$\frac{f(0)}{\pi^2} \left( N_i \overline{M}_i \frac{r_i}{r_k} + N_j \overline{M}_j \frac{r_j}{r_k} + N_k \overline{M}_k \right) \mathrm{tr} \, C_{jkk} \phi_{jk} \phi^*_{ik} C_{ikk} \Upsilon_i^j \phi_{ij} + \mathrm{h.c.}$$
We then scale the sfermions according to (103), again using (120) for \( C_{jkk} \) and \( C_{iikk}^* \) to obtain

\[
2\kappa_k g_l \sqrt{\frac{2\omega_{ij}}{q_l}} (r_i N_i M_i + r_j N_j M_j + r_k N_k M_k) \text{ tr } \tilde{\Upsilon}_{ij} \phi_{ij} \phi_{jk} \bar{\phi}_{ik} + h.c., \tag{181}
\]

where we have written

\[
\tilde{\Upsilon} := \Upsilon_{ij} (N_k \text{ tr } \Upsilon_{ij}^* \Upsilon_{ij})^{-1/2}
\]

(cf. (131)) for the scaled version of the parameter \( \Upsilon_{ij} \), \( \kappa_k := \epsilon_{k,j} \epsilon_{k,i} \) and the index \( l \) can take any of the values that appear in the theory.

### 4.3 Conclusion

We have now considered all terms featuring in (173). At the same time the reader can convince himself that this exhausts all possible terms that appear via \( \text{tr} D_F^4 \) and feature a gaugino mass. As for the fermionic action, a component of \( D_F \) mapping between two adjoint representations can give gaugino mass terms (176). As for the bosonic action, any path of length two contributing to the trace and featuring a gauginos mass, cannot feature other fields. In contrast, a path of length four in a Krajewski diagram involving a gaugino mass can feature:

- only that mass, as a constant term (see the comment at the end of this section);
- two times the scalar from a building block of the second type, when going in one direction (177);
- two times the scalar from a building block of the second type, when going in two directions and when a Majorana mass is present (only possible for singlet representations, (178));
- two scalars from two different building blocks of the second type having opposite grading in combination with a building block of the fifth type (179);
- three scalars, partly originating from a building block of the second type and partly from one of the third type (181).

Furthermore, via \( \text{tr} D_F^2 \) there are contributions to the scalar masses from building blocks of the second and third type (174). We can combine the main results of the previous sections into the following theorem.
Theorem 54. All possible terms that break supersymmetry softly and that can originate from the spectral action (51) of an almost-commutative geometry consisting of building blocks are mass terms for scalar fields and gauginos and trilinear and bilinear couplings. More precisely, the most general Lagrangian that softly breaks supersymmetry and results from almost-commutative geometries is of the form

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{NCG soft}} = \mathcal{L}^{(1)} + \mathcal{L}^{(2)} + \mathcal{L}^{(3)} + \mathcal{L}^{(4)} + \mathcal{L}^{(5)},$$

(182)

where

$$\mathcal{L}^{(1)} = \frac{1}{2} M_i \langle J_M \lambda_{iR}, \gamma^5 \lambda_{iR} \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{M}_i \langle J_M \lambda_{iL}, \gamma^5 \lambda_{iL} \rangle$$

(183a)

for each building block $\mathcal{B}_i$ of the first type,

$$\mathcal{L}^{(2)} = 2 \left( r_i N_i |M_i|^2 + r_j N_j |M_j|^2 - 2 \frac{f_2}{f(0)} \Lambda^2 \right) |\phi_{ij}|^2,$$

(183b)

for each building block $\mathcal{B}_{ij}$ of the second type for which there is at least one building block $\mathcal{B}_{ijk}$ of the third type present (knowing that a single $\mathcal{B}_{ij}$ cannot be supersymmetric by itself, Section 3.3),

$$\mathcal{L}^{(3)} = 2 \kappa g \sqrt{q \omega_{ij}} \left( r_i N_i M_i + r_j N_j M_j + r_k N_k M_k \right) \text{tr} \hat{\Upsilon} \phi_{ij} \phi_{jk} \bar{\phi}_{ik} + h.c.,$$

(183c)

for each building block $\mathcal{B}_{ijk}$ of the third type,

$$\mathcal{L}^{(4)} = r_1 (\mathcal{M} + \mathcal{M}^T) \text{tr} \hat{\Upsilon} \phi_{\text{sin}}^2 + h.c.$$  

(183d)

for each building block $\mathcal{B}_{\text{maj}}$ of the fourth type (with the trace over a possible family index), and

$$\mathcal{L}^{(5)} = 2 (r_i N_i M_i + r_j N_j M_j) \mu \text{tr} \bar{\phi}_{ij} \phi'_{ij} + h.c.$$  

(183e)

for each building block $\mathcal{B}_{\text{mass}}$ of the fifth type.

It should be remarked that the building blocks of the fourth and fifth type typically already provide soft breaking terms of their own (see Section 3.6).

Interestingly, all supersymmetry breaking interactions that occur are seen to be generated by the gaugino masses (except the ones coming from the trace of the
square of the finite Dirac operator) and each of them can be associated to one of the five supersymmetric building blocks. Note that the gaugino masses give rise to extra contributions that are not listed in (182). For each gaugino mass $M_i$ there is an additional contribution

$$\mathcal{L}_{M_i} = \frac{f(0)}{4\pi^2} |M_i|^4 - \frac{f_2}{\pi^2} \Lambda^2 |M_i|^2.$$ 

Since such contributions do not contain fields, they are not breaking supersymmetry, but might nonetheless be interesting from a gravitational perspective.
In this chapter we turn our attention to the minimal supersymmetric Standard Model (MSSM, see Section 1.2.1), phenomenologically the most important example of ($N = 1$) supersymmetry. We apply the formalism that was developed in Chapter 3 to explore the possibilities for obtaining the particle content and action of the MSSM. In that chapter we already saw that the building blocks do not automatically imply that the corresponding action is also supersymmetric. We will shortly review the possible obstacles for a supersymmetric action that we have come across. These are the following:

- the three obstructions from Remarks 26 and 35 and Proposition 41 concerning the set up of the almost-commutative geometry. The first excludes a finite algebra that is equal to $\mathbb{C}$ with the corresponding building block $B_1$, since it lacks gauge interactions and thus cannot be supersymmetric. The second excludes a finite algebra consisting of two summands that are both matrix algebras over $\mathbb{C}$ in the presence of only building blocks of the second type whose off-diagonal representations in the Hilbert space have $R$-parity equal to $-1$. The third obstruction says that for an algebra consisting of three or more summands $M_{N_{i,j,k}}(\mathbb{C})$ we cannot have two building blocks $B_{ij}$ and $B_{ik}$ of the second type that share one of their indices. To avoid this obstruction, we can maximally have two components of the algebra that are a matrix algebra over $\mathbb{C}$.

- to obtain the fermion–sfermion–gaugino interactions needed for a supersymmetric action, the parameters $C_{iij}$ and $C_{ijj}$ of the finite Dirac operator associated to a building block $B_{ij}$ of the second type—that read $\tilde{C}_{i,j}$ and $\tilde{C}_{j,i}$ after normalizing the kinetic terms of the sfermions—should satisfy (108). In that condition $\epsilon_{i,j}$ and $\epsilon_{j,i}$ are signs that we are free to choose, and the $K_{i,j}$ are the pre-factors of the kinetic terms of the gauge bosons that correspond to the building blocks $B_{ij}$ of the first type and should be set to 1 to give normalized kinetic terms (the consequences of this will be reviewed at the end of Section 5.2). Similarly, when a building block $B_{ijk}$ of

---

1The contents of this chapter are based on [9].
the third type is present, its fermionic interactions can only be part of a supersymmetric action if the parameters $\Upsilon^j_i$, $\Upsilon^k_i$ and $\Upsilon^k_j$ of the finite Dirac operator satisfy (127) when $N_i \otimes N_j^o$ in $H_F$ has $R = -1$ or (134) when it is $N_i \otimes N_j^o$ or $N_j \otimes N_k^o$. For any building block of the third type it is necessary that either one or all three representations $N_i \otimes N_j^o$, $N_i \otimes N_k^o$ and $N_j \otimes N_k^o$ in the Hilbert space have $R$-parity $-1$.

- for the four-scalar interactions to have an off shell counterpart that satisfies the constraints supersymmetry puts on them, the coefficients of the interactions with the auxiliary fields $G_i$, $H$ and $F_{ij}$ should satisfy the demands listed in Section 3.7.

For each almost-commutative geometry that one defines in terms of the building blocks, we should explicitly check that the obstructions are avoided and the appropriate demands are satisfied.

In the next section we will list the basic properties of the almost-commutative geometry that is to give the MSSM, including the building blocks it consists of and show that this set up avoids the three possible obstructions from the first item in the list above. To confirm that we are on the right track we identify all MSSM particles and examine their properties in Section 5.2. Finally, in Section 5.3 we will confront our model with the demands from Section 3.7. Throughout this chapter, we will a priori allow for a number of generations other than 3.

### 5.1 THE BUILDING BLOCKS OF THE MSSM

We start by listing the properties of the finite spectral triple that, when part of an almost-commutative geometry, should correspond to the MSSM.

1. The gauge group of the MSSM is (up to a finite group) the same as that of the SM. In noncommutative geometry there is a strong connection between the algebra $\mathcal{A}$ of the almost-commutative geometry and the gauge group $G$ of the corresponding theory. There is more than one algebra that may yield the correct gauge group (Lemma 12) but any supersymmetric extension of the SM also contains the SM particles, which requires an algebra that has the right representations (see just below the aforementioned Lemma). This motivates us to take the Standard Model algebra:

\[
\mathcal{A}_F \equiv \mathcal{A}_{SM} = \mathbb{C} \oplus \mathbb{H} \oplus M_3(\mathbb{C}).
\]
Note that with this choice we already avoid the third obstruction for a supersymmetric theory from the first item in the list above, since only two of the summands of this algebra are defined over $\mathbb{C}$.

In the derivation \cite{23} of the SM from noncommutative geometry the authors first start with the ‘proto-algebra’

$$A_{L,R} = \mathbb{C} \oplus H_L \oplus H_R \oplus M_3(\mathbb{C}) \quad \text{(185)}$$

(cf. \cite{23}, §2.1) that breaks into the algebra above after allowing for a Majorana mass for the right-handed neutrino \cite{23}, §2.4. Although we do not follow this approach here, we do mention that this algebra avoids the same obstruction too.

2. As is the case in the NCSM, we allow four inequivalent representations of the components of (184): 1, $\bar{1}$, 2 and 3. Here $\bar{1}$ denotes the real-linear representation $\pi(\lambda)v = \bar{\lambda}v$, for $v \in \bar{1}$.

This results in only three independent forces —with coupling constants $g_1$, $g_2$ and $g_3$— since the inner fluctuations of the canonical Dirac operator acting on the representations 1 and $\bar{1}$ of $\mathbb{C}$ are seen to generate only a single $u(1)$ gauge field \cite{23}, §3.5.2 (see also Section 5.2.2).

3. If we want a theory that contains the superpartners of the gauge bosons, we need to define the appropriate building blocks of the first type (cf. Section 3.2). In addition, we need these building blocks to define the superpartners of the various Standard Model particles. We introduce

$$B_1, \quad B_{1,R}, \quad B_{\bar{1},R}, \quad B_{2,L}, \quad B_3,$$

whose representations in $\mathcal{H}_F$ all have $R = -1$ to ensure that the gauginos and gauge bosons are of opposite R-parity. The Krajewski diagram that corresponds to these building blocks is given in Figure 28a. For reasons that will become clear later on, we have two building blocks featuring the representation 1, and one featuring $\bar{1}$. We distinguish the first two by giving one a subscript $R$. This notation is not related to $R$-parity but instead is inspired by the derivation of the Standard Model where, in terms of the proto-algebra (185), the component $\mathbb{C}$ is embedded in the component $\mathbb{H}_R$ via $\lambda \rightarrow \text{diag}(\lambda, \bar{\lambda})$. The initially two-dimensional representation $2_R$ of this component (making the right-handed leptons and quarks doublets)

---

²Keep in mind that we ensure the Hilbert space being complex by defining it as a bimodule of the complexification $A^\mathbb{C}$ of $A$, rather than of $A$ itself \cite{21}.
thus breaks up into two one-dimensional representations $1_R$ and $\bar{1}_R$ (corresponding to right-handed singlets).

At this point we thus have too many fermionic degrees of freedom, but these will be naturally identified to each other in Section 5.2.

4. For each of the Standard Model fermions we define the corresponding building block of the second type:

$$B_{1R1}^- : (\nu_R, \bar{\nu}_R), \quad B_{1R1}^- : (e_R, \bar{e}_R), \quad B_{2R1}^+ : (l_L, \bar{l}_L),$$

$$B_{1R3}^- : (u_R, \bar{u}_R), \quad B_{1R3}^- : (d_R, \bar{d}_R), \quad B_{2R3}^+ : (q_L, \bar{q}_L). \quad \text{(187a)}$$

Of each of the representations in the finite Hilbert space we will take $M$ copies representing the $M$ generations of particles, also leading to $M$ copies of the sfermions. We can always take $M = 3$ in particular. Each of these fermions has $R = +1$. We do the same for representations in which the SM Higgs resides:

$$B_{1R2L}^- : (h_u, \bar{h}_u), \quad B_{1R2L}^- : (h_d, \bar{h}_d). \quad \text{(187b)}$$

save that their representations in the Hilbert space have $R = -1$ and consequently we take only one copy of both. For the two Higgs/higgsino building blocks we can choose the grading still. We will set them both to be left-handed and justify that choice later.

The Krajewski diagram that corresponds to these building blocks is given by Figure 28b.

The fact that there is at least one building block $B_{1j}, j = \bar{1}_R, 2_L, 3$, avoids the first of the three obstructions for a supersymmetric theory mentioned in the first item of the list above.

The building blocks introduced above fully determine the finite Hilbert space. For concreteness, it is given by

$$\mathcal{H}_F = \mathcal{H}_{F,R=+} \oplus \mathcal{H}_{F,R=-}, \quad \text{(188)}$$

---

3In the strict sense the Standard Model does not feature a right handed neutrino (nor does the MSSM), but allows for extensions that do. On the other hand the more recent derivations of the SM from noncommutative geometry naturally come with a right-handed neutrino. We will incorporate it from the outset, always having the possibility to discard it should we need to.
with $\mathcal{H}_{F,R=\pm}$ (cf. (76)) reading

$$
\mathcal{H}_{F,R=+} = (\mathcal{E} \oplus \mathcal{E}^o) \oplus^M, \quad \mathcal{E} = (2_L \oplus 1_R \oplus \overline{1}_R) \otimes (1 \oplus \overline{3})^o
$$

$$
\mathcal{H}_{F,R=+} = \mathcal{F} \oplus \mathcal{F}^o, \quad \mathcal{F} = (1 \otimes 1) \oplus 2 \otimes 2^o \oplus 3 \otimes 3^o \oplus (1_R \oplus \overline{1}_R) \otimes 2^o_L.
$$

Here $\mathcal{E}$ contains the finite part of the left- and right-handed leptons and quarks. The first four terms of $\mathcal{F}$ represent the $u(1)$, $su(2)$ and $su(3)$ gauginos and the last term the higgsinos. For the (MS)SM the number of generations $M$ is equal to 3.

5. In terms of the ‘proto-algebra’ (185) the operator

$$
R = -(+, -,-,+) \otimes (+,-,-,+)^o
$$

gives the right values for $R$-parity to all the fermions: $R = +1$ for all the SM-fermions, $R = -1$ for the higgsino-representations that are in $2_R \otimes 2^o_L$ before breaking to $(1_R \oplus \overline{1}_R) \otimes 2^o_L$.

Since there is at least one building block of the second type whose representation in the finite Hilbert space has $R = +1$, also the second obstruction for a supersymmetric theory mentioned above is avoided.

6. The MSSM features additional interactions, such as the Yukawa couplings of fermions with the Higgs. In the superfield formalism, these are determined by a superpotential. Its counterpart in the language of noncommutative geometry is given by the building blocks $\mathcal{B}_{ijk}$ of the third type. These should at least contain the Higgs-interactions of the Standard Model (but with the distinction between up- and down-type Higgses). The values of the grading on the representations in the finite Hilbert space are such that they allow us to extend the Higgs-interactions to the following building blocks:

$$
\mathcal{B}_{11r2L}, \quad \mathcal{B}_{11r2L}, \quad \mathcal{B}_{r2L3}, \quad \mathcal{B}_{r2L3}. \quad (189)
$$

The four building blocks $\mathcal{B}_{ijk}$, are depicted in Figure 28c. (For conciseness we have omitted here the building blocks of the first type and the components of $D_F$ from the building blocks of the second type.)

Note that all components of $D_-$, the part of $D_F$ that anticommutes with $R$, that are allowed by the principles of NCG are in fact also non-zero now. This is in contrast with those of $D_+$, on which the (ad hoc) requirement (37)
The reason for this is to keep the photon massless and to get the interactions of the SM. Requiring the same for the entire finite Dirac operator would forbid the majority of the components that determine the sfermions, not requiring it at all would lead to extra, non-supersymmetric interactions such as $\bar{1} \otimes 1^o \to 3 \otimes 1^o$. Thus, we slightly change the demand, reading

$$[D_+, C_F] = 0.$$  \hspace{1cm} (190)

Relaxing this demand does not lead to a photon mass since it only affects the sfermions that have $R = -1$ whereas any photon mass would arise from the kinetic term of the Higgses, having $R = +1$.

At this point we can justify the choice for the grading of the up- and down-type higgsinos. If the grading of any of the two would have been of opposite sign, none of the building blocks of the third type that feature that particular higgsino could have been defined. The interactions that are still possible then cannot be combined into building blocks of the third type, which is an undesirable property. It corresponds to a superpotential that is not holomorphic (see Section 3.4).

7. Having a right-handed neutrino in $1_R \otimes 1^o$, that is a singlet of the gauge group, we are allowed to add a Majorana mass for it via

$$B_{\text{maj}}$$ \hspace{1cm} (191)

such as in Section 3.6.1. This is represented by the dotted diagonal line in Figure 28d. The building block is parametrized by a symmetric $M \times M$-matrix $Y_R$.

Summarizing things, the finite spectral triple of the almost-commutative geometry that should yield the MSSM then reads

$$B_1 \oplus B_{1_R} \oplus B_{1_R} \oplus B_2 \oplus B_3 \oplus B_{1_R2_L} \oplus B_{1_R2_L} \oplus B_{1_R3} \oplus B_{1_R3} \oplus B_{2_L3} \oplus B_{1_R3} \oplus B_{1_R2_L} \oplus B_{1_R2_L} \oplus B_{1_R2_L} \oplus B_{1_R2_L} \oplus B_{\text{maj}}$$ \hspace{1cm} (192)

One of its properties is that all components that are not forbidden by the principles of NCG and the additional demand (190) are in fact also non-zero, save for the supersymmetry-breaking gaugino masses of Chapter 4, that we will not cover here.
5.1 THE BUILDING BLOCKS OF THE MSSM

Figure 28: All building blocks that together represent the particle content and interactions of the MSSM.

Remark 55. Running ahead of things a bit already we note that there is an important difference with the MSSM. In the superfield-formalism there is an interaction that reads

\[ \mu H_d \cdot H_u, \]  \hspace{1cm} (193)
where \( H_{u,d} \) represent the up-/down-type Higgs/higgsino superfields \([39, \S 8.3]\). Suppose that \( B^+_{1R2L} \) and \( B^+_{1R2L} \) indeed describe the up- and down-type Higgses and higgsinos. Because their vertices are on different places in the Krajewski diagram and in addition they have the same value for the grading, there is no building block of the fifth type possible that would be the equivalent of (193). Moreover, in the MSSM there is a soft supersymmetry-breaking interaction
\[
B_{\mu h} \cdot h_u + h.c.
\]

In this framework also such an interaction can only be generated via a building block of the fifth type (in combination with gaugino masses, see Section 4.2.4). Not having these interactions would at least leave several of the tree-level mass-eigenstates that involve the Higgses massless \([39, \S 10.3]\). We can overcome this problem by adding two more building blocks \( B_{1R2L}^+ \) and \( B_{1R2L}^- \) of the second type whose values of the grading are opposite to the ones previously defined. With these values no additional components for the finite Dirac operator are possible, except for two building blocks of the fifth type that run between the representations of \( B_{1R2L}^\pm \) and between those of \( B_{1R2L}^\pm \). If we then identify the degrees of freedom of \( B_{1R2L}^+ \) to those of \( B_{1R2L}^- \) and those of \( B_{1R2L}^+ \) to those of \( B_{1R2L}^- \), this would give us the interactions that correspond to the term (193). The additions to the finite spectral triple (192) that correspond to these steps are given by
\[
B_{1R2L}^- \oplus B_{1R2L}^- \oplus B_{\text{mass},1R2L} \oplus B_{\text{mass},1R2L}.
\quad (194)
\]

This situation is depicted in Figure 29.

We proceed by ensuring that we are indeed talking about the noncommutative counterpart of the MSSM by identifying the MSSM particles and checking that the number of fermionic and bosonic degrees of freedom are the same.

5.2 IDENTIFICATION OF PARTICLES AND SPARTICLES

5.2.1 The gauge group and hypercharges

To justify the nomenclature we have been using in the previous section we need to test the properties of the new particles by examining how they transform under the gauge group (e.g. \([92, \S 7.1]\)). We do this by transforming elements of the finite Hilbert space and finite Dirac operator under the gauge group according to (48), but using for the gauge group the definition (78), featuring the
Figure 29: The extra building blocks of the second type featuring a Higgs/higgsino-pair and the building blocks of the fifth type that are consequently possible.

The factor $M$ again represents the number of particle generations and stems from the fact that the algebra acts trivially on family-space. Unitary quaternions $q$ automatically have determinant 1 and consequently all contributions to the determinant come from $\mathcal{E}$ defined above, instead of from $\mathcal{E}$. The power $4 = 2 + 1 + 1$ above comes from the second part of the tensor product on which the unitary elements $U(A)$ act trivially. From (195) we infer that the $U(1)$-part of $SU(A_{SM})$ (the part that commutes with all other elements) is given by

$$\{(\lambda, 1, \lambda^{-1/3}1_3), \lambda \in U(1)\} \subset SU(A_{SM}).$$

This part determines the hypercharges of the particles; these are given by the power with which $\lambda$ acts on the corresponding representations. This result makes the identification of the fermions that have $R = +1$ exactly the same as in the case of the SM ([23, §2.5]). Applying it to the gaugino and higgsino sectors of the Hilbert space, we find that:
146 THE NONCOMMUTATIVE MSSM (NCMSSM)

- there are the gauginos \( \tilde{g} \in 3 \otimes 3^c \) whose traceless part transforms as \( \tilde{g} \rightarrow \tilde{v}g^\dagger \), with \( \tilde{v} \in SU(3) \) (i.e. it is in the adjoint representation of \( SU(3) \)) and whose trace part transforms trivially;

- there are the gauginos \( \tilde{W} \in 2 \otimes 2^c \) whose traceless part transforms according to \( \tilde{W} \rightarrow q\tilde{W}q^* \) with \( q \in SU(2) \) (i.e. the adjoint representation of \( SU(2) \)) and whose trace part transforms trivially;

- the higgsinos in \( 1_R \otimes 2_L^c \) and \( \tilde{1}_R \otimes 2_L^c \) transform in the representation \( 2 \) of \( SU(2) \) and have hypercharge \( +1 \) and \( -1 \) respectively;

- the gauginos in \( 1 \otimes 1^c, 2 \otimes 2^c \) and \( 3 \otimes 3^c \) all have zero hypercharge.

The new scalars, parametrized by the finite Dirac operator, generically transform as \( \Phi \rightarrow U\Phi U^* \). In particular, we separately consider the elements \( U = uJ_uJ^* \) with \( u = (\lambda, 1, \lambda^{-1/3}_1, 1, q, 1) \) and \( (1, 1, \bar{v}) \). This gives the following:

- with \( u = (\lambda, 1, \lambda^{-1/3}_1, 1) \) we find for the hypercharges of the various sfermions:
  \[
  \begin{align*}
  \tilde{q}_L &: \quad \frac{1}{3}, \\
  \tilde{u}_R &: \quad \frac{4}{3}, \\
  \tilde{d}_R &: \quad -\frac{2}{3}, \\
  \tilde{l}_L &: \quad -1, \\
  \tilde{\nu}_R &: \quad 0, \\
  \tilde{e}_R &: \quad -2.
  \end{align*}
  \]
  The conjugates are found to carry the opposite charge.

- with \( u = (1, q, 1) \) we find the following sfermions that transform non-trivially: \( \tilde{q}_L \) and \( \tilde{l}_L \), each coming in \( M \) generations.

- with \( u = (1, 1, \bar{v}) \) we find the following sfermions that transform in the fundamental representation of \( SU(3) \): \( \tilde{q}_L, \tilde{u}_R \) and \( \tilde{d}_R \), each coming in \( M \) generations.

This completes the identification of the new elements in the theory with the gauginos, higgsinos and sfermions of the MSSM.

5.2.2 Unimodularity in the MSSM

Having identified the particles there is one other thing to check; that the number of bosonic and fermionic degrees of freedom are indeed the same. We can quite easily see that at least initially this is not the case for the following reason. In order to be able to define the building blocks \( \mathcal{B}_{I_R1}^-, \mathcal{B}_{I_R3}^- \) and \( \mathcal{B}_{I_R2L}^+ \) of the second type (describing the right-handed (s)electron and (s)quark and down-type
Higgs/higgsino respectively), we defined the building blocks $B_T$ and $B_{1,R}$ of the first type. Each provides extra $u(1)$ fermionic degrees of freedom, but no bosonic ones (see below). In addition, the gaugino $\tilde{W}$ contains a trace part, whereas the corresponding gauge boson does not.

We will employ the unimodularity condition (77) to reduce the bosonic degrees of freedom on the one hand and see what its consequences are, using the supersymmetry transformations.

First of all, we note that the inner fluctuations on the 1 and $\bar{1}$ give rise to only one $u(1)$ gauge field (cf. [23, §15.4]). Initially there are

$$\Lambda = i\gamma^\mu \sum_j \lambda_j \partial_\mu \lambda_j', \quad \text{and} \quad \Lambda' = i\gamma^\mu \sum_j \bar{\lambda}_j \partial_\mu \bar{\lambda}_j',$$

but since $\Lambda$ must be self-adjoint (as $\partial_M$ is), $\Lambda_\mu = i \sum_j \lambda_j \partial_\mu \lambda_j'$ is real-valued. Consequently $\Lambda'_\mu(x) = -\Lambda_\mu(x)$ and they indeed generate the same gauge field. But via the supersymmetry transformations this also means that

$$\delta \Lambda \propto \delta \Lambda',$$

i.e. the corresponding gauginos whose finite parts are in $1 \otimes \mathbb{1}^o$ and $\bar{1} \otimes \bar{\mathbb{1}}^o$ should be associated to each other.

Second, the inner fluctuations of the quaternions $\mathbb{H}$ generate an $su(2)$-valued gauge field. This can be seen as follows. The quaternions form a real algebra, spanned by $\{1, i\sigma^a\}$, with $\sigma^a$ the Pauli matrices. Since $\partial_M$ commutes with the basis elements, the inner fluctuations

$$\sum_j q_j [\partial_M, q_j'], \quad q_j, q_j' \in C^\infty(M, \mathbb{H})$$

can again be written as a quaternion-valued function, i.e. of the form

$$\sum_j f_{j0} [\partial_M f_{j0}'] + f_{ja} [\partial_M, f_{ja}' i\sigma^a]$$

for certain $f_{j0}, f_{j0}', f_{ja}, f_{ja}' \in C^\infty(M, \mathbb{R})$. Using that $[\partial_M, x]^* = -[\partial_M, x^*]$, only the second term above, which we will denote with $Q$, is seen to satisfy the demand of self-adjointness for the Dirac operator. Since the Pauli matrices are traceless, the self-adjoint inner fluctuations of $\mathbb{H}$ are automatically traceless as well.

Using the supersymmetry transformations on the gauge field $Q$, we demand that $\text{tr} \delta Q = 0$, which sets the trace of the corresponding gaugino and auxiliary field equal to zero.
Third, the inner fluctuations of the component $M_3(\mathbb{C})$ of the algebra generate a gauge field

$$V' = \sum_j m_j[\partial, m'_j], \quad m_j, m'_j \in M_3(\mathbb{C}).$$

Because $D_A$ is self-adjoint $V'$ must be too and hence $V'(x) \in u(3)$. We can employ the unimodularity condition (77), which for $H_F$ given by (188) reads

$$4M(\Lambda + \text{tr } V') = 0.$$  

The contributions to this expression again only come from $E^o$ and the factor $4 = 2 + 1 + 1$ arises from the gauge fields acting trivially on the second part of its tensor product. The inner fluctuations of the quaternions do not appear in this expression, since they are traceless. A solution to the demand above is

$$V' = -V - \frac{1}{3} \Lambda \text{id}_3,$$  

with $V(x) \in su(3)$. The sign of $V$ is chosen such that the interactions match those of the Standard Model [23, §3.5].

In order to introduce coupling constants into the theory, we have to redefine the fields at hand:

$$\Lambda_\mu \equiv g_1 B_\mu, \quad Q_\mu \equiv g_2 W_\mu, \quad V_\mu \equiv g_3 g_\mu.$$  

Note that we parametrize the gauge fields differently than in [23]. Then looking at the supersymmetry transformation of $V'$, we infer that its superpartner, the $u(3)$ ‘gluino’ $g'_{L,R}$ and corresponding auxiliary field $G'_3$ can also be separated into a trace part and a traceless part. We parametrize them similarly as

$$g'_{L,R} = g_{L,R} - \frac{1}{3} \lambda_{0L,R} \text{id}_3, \quad G'_3 = G_3 - \frac{1}{3} G_1 \text{id}_3,$$  

with $\lambda_{0L,R}$ the superpartner of $B_\mu$ and $G_1$ the associated auxiliary field.

The unimodularity condition reduced a bosonic degree of freedom. Employing it in combination with the supersymmetry transformations allowed us to reduce fermionic and auxiliary degrees of freedom as well. A similar result comes from 1 and $\bar{1}$ generating the same gauge field. All in all we are left with three gauge fields, gauginos and corresponding auxiliary fields:

$$B_\mu \in C^\infty(M, u(1)), \quad \lambda_{0L,R} \in L^2(M, S \otimes u(1)), \quad G_1 \in C^\infty(M, u(1)),$$

$$W_\mu \in C^\infty(M, su(2)), \quad \bar{\lambda}_{L,R} \in L^2(M, S \otimes su(2)), \quad G_2 \in C^\infty(M, su(2)),$$

$$g_\mu \in C^\infty(M, su(3)), \quad g_{L,R} \in L^2(M, S \otimes su(3)), \quad G_3 \in C^\infty(M, su(3)).$$
exactly as in the MSSM.

With the finite Hilbert space being determined by the building blocks of the first and second type, we can also obtain the relation between the coupling constants $g_1, g_2$ and $g_3$ that results from normalizing the kinetic terms of the gauge bosons, appearing in (51). The latter are of the form (see Section 2.2.3):

$$\frac{1}{4} K_j \int_M F^j_{\mu\nu} F^j_{a\mu\nu}, \quad K_j = \frac{f(0)}{3\pi^2} g_j^2 n_j \left( 2N_j + \sum_k M_{jk}N_k \right)$$

$$\equiv \frac{r_j}{3} \left( 2N_j + \sum_k M_{jk}N_k \right), \quad (199)$$

where the label $j$ denotes the type (i.e. $u(1)$, $su(2)$ or $su(3)$) of gauge field and the index $a$ runs over the generators of the corresponding gauge group. The expressions for $K_j$ include a factor 2 that comes from summing over both particles and anti-particles. Its first term stems from a building block $B_j$ of the first type and the other terms come from the building blocks $B_{jk}$ of the second type, having multiplicity $M_{jk}$. The symbol $n_j$ comes from the normalization

$$\text{tr} T^a_j T^b_j = n_j \delta^{ab}$$

of the gauge group generators $T^a_j$. For $su(2)$ and $su(3)$ these have the value $n_{2,3} = \frac{1}{2}$, for $u(1)$ we have $n_1 = 1$. In addition, each contribution to the kinetic term of the $u(1)$ gauge boson must be multiplied with the square of the hypercharge of the building block the contribution comes from. The contributions from each representation to each kinetic term appearing in the MSSM are given in Table 9. Summing all contributions, we find

$$\mathcal{K}_1 = \frac{f(0)}{3\pi^2} n_1 g_1^2 (4 + 120M/9) \equiv \frac{r_1}{3} (4 + 120M/9),$$

$$\mathcal{K}_2 = \frac{f(0)}{3\pi^2} n_2 g_2^2 (6 + 4M) \equiv \frac{r_2}{3} (6 + 4M),$$

$$\mathcal{K}_3 = \frac{f(0)}{3\pi^2} n_3 g_3^2 (6 + 4M) \equiv \frac{r_3}{3} (6 + 4M),$$

for the coefficients of the gauge bosons’ kinetic terms. We have to insert an extra factor $\frac{1}{4}$ into $\mathcal{K}_1$, since we must divide the hypercharges by two to compare with [23], that has a different parametrization of the gauge fields (see also Section 2.2.3). Normalizing these kinetic term by setting $\mathcal{K}_{1,2,3} = 1$, we obtain for the $r_i$ (defined in (199)):

$$r_3 = \frac{3}{6 + 4M}, \quad r_2 = \frac{3 + 10M}{6 + 4M}, \quad r_1 = \frac{9}{3 + 10M}.$$
The noncommutative MSSM (NCMSSM)

Consequently, we find for the coefficients

\[ \omega_{ij} := 1 - r_i N_i - r_j N_j \]  

\[ \omega_{11} = \frac{10M - 15}{10M + 3}, \quad \omega_{12} = \frac{20M^2 - 12M - 27}{20M^2 + 36M + 9}, \]

\[ \omega_{13} = \frac{40M^2 - 54M - 63}{40M^2 + 72M + 18}, \quad \omega_{23} = \frac{4M - 9}{4M + 6}. \]

From (200) it is immediate that, upon taking \( M = 3 \) and inserting the values of \( n_{1,2,3} \), the three coupling constants are related by

\[ g_3^2 = g_2^2 = \frac{11}{9} g_1^2. \]
This is different than for the SM [23, §4.2], where it is the well-known \( g^2_3 = g^2_3 = 5/3 g^2_1 \). For this value of \( M \), the \( \omega_{ij} \) have the following values:

\[
\omega_{11} = \frac{5}{11}, \quad \omega_{12} = \frac{13}{33}, \quad \omega_{13} = \frac{5}{22}, \quad \omega_{23} = \frac{1}{6}.
\]  

(203)

**Remark 56.** In Remark 55 we have suggested to add one extra copy of the two building blocks that describe the Higgses and higgsinos, to match the interactions of the MSSM. Such an extension gives extra contributions to the kinetic terms of the \( su(2) \) and \( u(1) \) gauge bosons, leading to

\[
r_3 = \frac{3}{6 + 4M}, \quad r_2 = \frac{3}{8 + 4M}, \quad r_1 = \frac{9}{6 + 10M}.
\]  

(204)

Consequently,

\[
\omega_{11} = \frac{5M - 6}{5M + 3}, \quad \omega_{12} = \frac{10M^2 + 2M - 15}{2(2 + M)(3 + 5M)}, \\
\omega_{13} = \frac{20M^2 - 21M - 36}{2(3 + 2M)(3 + 5M)}, \quad \omega_{23} = \frac{4M^2 - M - 15}{2(2 + M)(3 + 2M)}
\]

for the parameters \( \omega_{ij} \). From the ratios of the \( r_1, r_2 \) and \( r_3 \) we derive for the coupling constants when \( M = 3 \):

\[
g^2_3 = \frac{10}{9} g^2_2 = \frac{4}{3} g^2_1.
\]

The \( \omega_{ij} \) then read

\[
\omega_{11} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \omega_{12} = \frac{9}{20}, \quad \omega_{13} = \frac{1}{4}, \quad \omega_{23} = \frac{1}{5}.
\]

5.3 SUPERSYMMETRY OF THE ACTION

Even though the three obstructions mentioned at the beginning of Section 5.1 are avoided and the particle content of this theory coincides with that of the MSSM, we do not know if the action associated to it is in fact supersymmetric. In this section we check this by examining the requirements from the list in Section 3.7. We will not cover all of them here, however.

Before we get to that, we note that each of the fields \( \phi_{ij} \) appears at least once in one of the building blocks of the third type. This can easily be seen by taking all combinations \( (i, j), (i, k) \) and \( (j, k) \) of the indices \( i, j, k \) of each of the building
blocks of the third type that we have. Put differently, there is at least one horizontal line between each two ‘columns’ in the Krajewski diagram of Figure 28c. This means that for each sfermion field $\phi_{ij}$ of the MSSM that is defined via the building block $B_{ij}$, we can meet the demand (108) on the parameters $C_{iij}, C_{ijj}$ that supersymmetry sets on them. We do this by setting them to be of the form (120), where necessary with a sum over multiple building blocks of the third type. With the right choice of the signs $\epsilon_{i,j}, \epsilon_{j,i}$ occurring in (120), the fermion−sfermion−gaugino interactions that come from the building blocks of the second type coincide with those of the MSSM.

- For each of the four building blocks $B_{11}^2$, $B_{12}^2$, $B_{13}^2$, and $B_{14}^2$ of the third type that we have, there is the necessary requirement (127) for supersymmetry (or (130) in the parametrization (120) of the $C_{iij}$), but with a sum over building blocks of the third type where necessary. To connect with the notation of the noncommutative Standard Model (Section 1.3.3), we will write
  \[
  \Upsilon_\nu := \Upsilon_{1R,1}^2, \quad \Upsilon_u := \Upsilon_{1R,3}^2
  \]
  for the parameters of the building blocks $B_{11}^2$ and $B_{12}^2$ that generate the up-type Higgs fields and
  \[
  \Upsilon_e := \Upsilon_{1R,1}^2, \quad \Upsilon_d := \Upsilon_{1R,3}^2
  \]
  for those of $B_{13}^2$ and $B_{14}^2$ that generate the down-type Higgs fields. Furthermore, we write
  \[
  a_u = \text{tr}_M (\Upsilon_\nu^* \Upsilon_\nu + 3 \Upsilon_u^* \Upsilon_u), \quad a_d = \text{tr}_M (\Upsilon_e^* \Upsilon_e + 3 \Upsilon_d^* \Upsilon_d)
  \]
  for the expressions that we encounter in the kinetic terms of the Higgses:
  \[
  N_{1R2L}^2 \int_M |D_\mu h_u|^2, \quad N_{1R2L}^2 = \frac{f(0)}{2\pi^2} \frac{1}{\omega_{12}} a_u
  \]
  and
  \[
  N_{1R2L}^2 \int_M |D_\mu h_d|^2, \quad N_{1R2L}^2 = \frac{f(0)}{2\pi^2} \frac{1}{\omega_{12}} a_d
  \]
  respectively. (Here, the parametrization as in (121) is used). The factors 3 above come from the dimension of the representation 3 of $M_3(C)$. Inserting
the expressions for the $\tilde{\Upsilon}^{ij}$ the identity (130) reads for the building block $B_{1R}^{2L}$:

$$-\sqrt{\omega_{12}}\left(\Upsilon_{2,1} 1 \Upsilon_{2,1}^* + \Upsilon_{2,1} 1 \Upsilon_{2,1}^*\right)^{-1/2} \Upsilon_{2,1} 1$$

$$= \epsilon_{1,2} 1 \epsilon_{1,1} R \sqrt{\omega_{11}} \Upsilon_{1,2} 1 \left(2 \Upsilon_{1,2} 1 \Upsilon_{1,2}^*\right)^{-1/2} = \epsilon_{2,1} \epsilon_{2,1} R \sqrt{\omega_{12}} \frac{\Upsilon_{\nu}^t}{\sqrt{a_u}}.$$ 

For $B_{1R}^{2L}, B_{1R}^{2L}, B_{1R}^{2L,3}$ it reads

$$-\sqrt{\omega_{12}}\left(\Upsilon_{2,1} 1 \Upsilon_{2,1}^* + \Upsilon_{2,1} 1 \Upsilon_{2,1}^*\right)^{-1/2} \Upsilon_{2,1} 1$$

$$= \epsilon_{1,2} 1 \epsilon_{1,1} R \sqrt{\omega_{11}} \Upsilon_{1,2} 1 \left(2 \Upsilon_{1,2} 1 \Upsilon_{1,2}^*\right)^{-1/2} = \epsilon_{2,1} \epsilon_{2,1} R \sqrt{\omega_{12}} \frac{\Upsilon_{e}^t}{\sqrt{a_d}},$$

$$-\sqrt{\omega_{23}} \Upsilon_{2,1} 3 \left(\Upsilon_{2,1} 3 \Upsilon_{2,1}^* + \Upsilon_{2,1} 3 \Upsilon_{2,1}^*\right)^{-1/2} \Upsilon_{1,2} 3 = \epsilon_{2,1} \epsilon_{2,1} R \sqrt{\omega_{12}} \frac{\Upsilon_{u}^t}{\sqrt{a_u}},$$

and

$$-\sqrt{\omega_{23}} \Upsilon_{2,1} 3 \left(\Upsilon_{2,1} 3 \Upsilon_{2,1}^* + \Upsilon_{2,1} 3 \Upsilon_{2,1}^*\right)^{-1/2} \Upsilon_{1,2} 3 = \epsilon_{2,1} \epsilon_{2,1} R \sqrt{\omega_{12}} \frac{\Upsilon_{d}^t}{\sqrt{a_d}},$$

respectively. We have suppressed the subscripts $L$ and $R$ here for notational convenience and used Remark 45 for the identities associated to $B_{1R}^{2L}$ and $B_{1R}^{2L}$, giving rise to the transposes of the matrices $\Upsilon_{\nu}$ and $\Upsilon_{e}$ above. Not only do these identities help to write some expressions appearing in the action more compactly, it also gives rise to some additional relations between the parameters. Taking the second equality of each of the four groups, multiplying each side with its conjugate and taking the trace, this gives

$$\frac{M}{2} \omega_{11} a_u = \omega_{12} \text{tr}_M \Upsilon_{\nu} \Upsilon_{\nu}^*,$$

$$\frac{M}{2} \omega_{11} a_d = \omega_{12} \text{tr}_M \Upsilon_{e} \Upsilon_{e}^*,$$

$$\frac{M}{2} \omega_{13} a_u = \omega_{12} \text{tr}_M \Upsilon_{u} \Upsilon_{u}^*,$$

$$\frac{M}{2} \omega_{13} a_d = \omega_{12} \text{tr}_M \Upsilon_{d} \Upsilon_{d}^*,$$

(205a)
where on the LHS there is a factor $M$ coming from the identity on family-space. Summing the first and three times the third equality (or, equivalently, the second and three times the fourth), we obtain

$$\omega_{11} + 3\omega_{13} = \frac{2}{M} \omega_{12}. \quad (206)$$

Similarly, we can equate the first and last terms of each of the four groups of equalities, multiply each side with its conjugate and subsequently sum the first two (or last two) of the resulting equations. This gives

$$\text{id}_M = \frac{\nu^*\nu}{a_u} + \frac{e^*e}{a_d}$$

and

$$\frac{\omega_{23}}{\omega_{12}} \frac{\text{id}_M}{M} = \frac{\nu^*\nu}{a_u} + \frac{e^*e}{a_d} \quad (207a)$$

respectively. By adding the first relation to three times the second relation and taking the trace on both sides, we get

$$\omega_{12} = \frac{3M}{2 - M} \omega_{23}. \quad (208)$$

We combine both results in the following way. We add the relations of (205a) and insert (207a) to obtain

$$\frac{M}{2} \omega_{11} + \frac{M}{2} \omega_{11} = \omega_{12} \left( \text{tr}_M \frac{\nu^*\nu}{a_u} + \text{tr}_M \frac{e^*e}{a_d} \right) = \omega_{12} M,$$

i.e.

$$\omega_{11} = \omega_{12}. \quad (209)$$

Similarly, we add the relations of (205b), insert (207b) and get

$$\omega_{13} M = \omega_{12} \text{tr}_M \left( \frac{\omega_{23}}{\omega_{12}} \frac{\text{id}_M}{M} \right), \quad \text{or} \quad \omega_{13} = \omega_{23}. \quad (210)$$

We have four combinations of two building blocks $B_{ijk}$ and $B_{ijl}$ of the third type that share two of their indices (Section 3.4.1). Together, these
give two extra conditions from the demand for supersymmetry, i.e. that
\( \omega_{ij} \) (as defined in (201)) must equal \( \frac{1}{2} \) (Section 3.7):

\[
\begin{align*}
B_{112} & \land B_{123} : \quad \omega_{12} = \frac{1}{2}, \\
B_{123} & \land B_{134} : \quad \omega_{23} = \frac{1}{2}.
\end{align*}
\tag{211a}
\tag{211b}
\]

The other two combinations, \( B_{112} \land B_{123} \) and \( B_{112} \land B_{134} \), both give the first condition again.

Combining the conditions (209), (210) and (211) we at least need that

\[
\omega_{11} = \omega_{12} = \omega_{13} = \omega_{23} = \frac{1}{2}
\]

for supersymmetry. However, if we combine this result with (206) and (208) it requires

\[
2 - M = 3M \quad \text{and} \quad 4 = \frac{2}{M} \quad \Rightarrow \quad M = \frac{1}{2}.
\tag{212}
\]

We draw the following conclusion:

**Theorem 57.** There is no number of particle generations for which the action (34) associated to the almost-commutative geometry determined by (192), which corresponds to the particle-content and superpotential of the MSSM, is supersymmetric.

Since the extension (194) of the finite spectral triple with extra Higgs/higgsino copies does not have an effect on which building blocks of the third type can be defined, the calculations presented in this section and hence also the conclusion above are unaffected by this.

Does this mean that all is lost? Suppose we focus on further extensions of the MSSM, such as that of Theorem 22. Since such extensions have extra representations in \( H_F \), this also creates the possibility of additional components for \( D_F \). Which components these are exactly, depends on the particular values of the gradings \( \gamma_F \) and \( R \) on the representations. However, for the extension of Theorem 22 in particular, we can check that for all combinations of values, the permitted components can never all be combined into building blocks of the third type, thus obstructing supersymmetry.

In general, any other extension might allow for extra building blocks of the third type, making the results (206) and (208) subject to change. The demands (211)
that follow from adjacent building blocks of the third type remain, however. If we add a building block of the fourth type for the right-handed neutrino, this requires \( r_1 = \frac{1}{4} \) (see (147)). This can only hold simultaneously with (211) if

\[
\begin{align*}
  r_1 &= \frac{1}{4}, \\
  r_2 &= \frac{1}{8}, \\
  r_3 &= \frac{1}{12},
\end{align*}
\]

Enticingly, for \( M \leq 3 \) these required values are all smaller than or equal to the actual ones of (200) and (204), implying that there might indeed be extensions of \( \mathcal{H}_F \) for which they coincide.
The question whether noncommutative geometry and supersymmetry go well together has been open for quite a while now. Previous attempts to reconcile both have not led to conclusive results. At the same time, all of these can be characterized by the wish to create spectral triples based on superalgebras, rather than on ‘ordinary’ algebras, in analogy with the superfield formalism for supersymmetry. It is certainly not illogical to believe that if an algebra is the noncommutative geometrist’s way to characterize spaces, then superalgebras are the device to describe superspaces with. However, in the light of the noncommutative Standard Model (NCSM) and its successes we have chosen to take a more hands on approach by taking a better look at possible supersymmetric theories arising from almost-commutative geometries (ACGs), the class of models of which the NCSM is an example. Indeed, we circumvented the need for resorting to (nonphysical) superalgebras or superspaces via the introduction of various building blocks.

These building blocks consist of representations in the finite Hilbert space and components of the finite Dirac operator. They are irreducible from a supersymmetric point of view in the sense that these are the minimally necessary ingredients that one must add to retain a supersymmetric action. They are seen to correspond to elements in the superfield formalism. This at least suggests that these are the right objects to look at and it shows that almost-commutative geometries provide a natural context to describe theories with a supersymmetric particle content. We have identified the five building blocks that are listed in Table 10.

What this at least shows is that, given the action functional (34), any generic approach of doing supersymmetry via superalgebras would have been deemed to fail, since far from all spectral triples that have a supersymmetric particle content, also have a supersymmetric action. (For the reasons mentioned in Section 1.4, “supersymmetric” in fact means “supersymmetric, at most softly broken”.)

In addition to this we have shown that a soft supersymmetry-breaking Lagrangian appears naturally in his context. Gaugino masses are seen to correspond to com-
Table 10: The building blocks of a supersymmetric spectral triple. In the last column we have listed their counterparts in the common superfield formalism.

| Block       | Role                          | Required | Superfield        |
|-------------|-------------------------------|----------|-------------------|
| $B_i$ (§3.2) | Gaugino, g. boson             | —        | Vector multiplet  |
| $B_{ij}$ (§3.3) | Fermion, sfermion | $B_i, B_j$ | Chiral multiplet  |
| $B_{ijk}$ (§3.4) | Scalar interactions | $B_{ij}, B_{ik}, B_{jk}$ | Superpotential |
| $B_{maj}$ (§3.6.1) | Majorana mass | $B_{11'}$ | Majorana mass     |
| $B_{mass}$ (§3.6.2) | Adds a mass | $B_{ij}$ | A mass for $\psi_{ij}, \phi_{ij}$ |

Components of the finite Dirac operator that run between the two copies of a representation that characterize a building block of the first type. Moreover, the presence of gaugino masses generates appropriate soft breaking terms for each building block; a sfermion mass in the case of a building block of the second type, a trilinear interaction in the case of a building block of the third type, and a cross term $\propto \phi_{ij} \phi_{ij}'$ in the case of a building block of the fifth type. For one, this yields a vastly reduced number of free parameters compared to the soft breaking sector of a similar model in the superfield formalism.

Building a model that in addition to a supersymmetric particle content possibly also has a supersymmetric action then boils down to taking the following steps, as we have done for the case of the MSSM in Chapter 5:

1. Specify the algebra $A_F$ of the finite part of the almost commutative geometry. Check that it avoids the obstruction from Proposition 41.

2. Add to the finite Hilbert space the gauginos corresponding to the components of $A_F$.

3. Add the off-diagonal representations to the Hilbert space, with the appropriate multiplicity. This both allows for the components of the finite Dirac operator that describe the superpartner of the fermion, and sets the values of the $r_i$ that come from the normalisation of the kinetic terms of the gauge bosons;

$$r_i = \frac{3}{2N_i + \sum_k M_{ik}N_k}$$

where $M_{ik}$ denotes the multiplicity of the representation $N_i \otimes N_k$. Check that the finite Hilbert space avoids the obstruction from Remark 35. With
the finite Hilbert space determined now, employ the unimodularity condition to both the gauge bosons and —via the supersymmetry transformations—the gauginos to check whether the number of bosonic and fermionic degrees of freedom indeed match.

4. Check whether the values of the grading for all representations are such that all allowed components of the finite Dirac operator together combine into building blocks of the third type (or devise a principle that forbids them, such as the demands (37) or (190)).

5. Check if the resulting spectral action is supersymmetric, i.e. whether the $C_{ij}$ of $B_{ij}^\pm$ and the $\Upsilon_k^{ij}$ of $B_{ijk}$ satisfy the demands in the list of Section 3.7.

6. Add possible building blocks of the fourth or fifth type, knowing that they generate soft supersymmetry breaking terms.

7. Add gaugino masses that generate the typical soft supersymmetry-breaking Lagrangian.

In this way the only explicit examples of ACGs that exhibit a supersymmetric action are the super-Yang Mills models of §3.2 (in the superfield formalism: vector multiplets) consisting of a single building block of the first type. The action of a single building block of the second type (§3.3, with the required building blocks of the first type), however, was proved not to be supersymmetric in Proposition 37. The same holds (see Section 3.7.1) for an ACG consisting of a single building block of the third type (together with the necessary building blocks of the first and second type). We have also defined the almost-commutative geometry whose particle content and fermion–sfermion–gaugino interactions exactly coincide with those of the MSSM. We were forced to conclude, however, that also here the four-scalar terms that arise from this almost-commutative geometry prevent the associated action from being supersymmetric. The logical next question to ask —whether this theory provides falsifiable phenomenological predictions— then still remains a premature one.

Since the demands above are not automatically met, this setup is possibly not the most natural one to do supersymmetry in. However, the question whether this is an economical way of obtaining supersymmetric theories or not, is hardly relevant as long as the hunt for theories that exhibit supersymmetry is still on experimentally. With this we mean that possibly noncommutative geometry might point us towards the right supersymmetric theory once supersymmetry would
indeed be verified experimentally, precisely because supersymmetry is far from automatic.

This entire exposition hinges on the spectral action principle. Certainly, the success of describing the complete action of the Standard Model makes it a favourable way to associate an action to a spectral triple, but this does not mean that there are no other ways of doing something similar that might be more natural in the context of supersymmetry. Indeed, in [18] the observation was made that the action functional (34) inherently treats bosons and fermions in a different way. The suggestion [18] to change the fermionic part of the functional to address the difference, or attempts such as [2] to generate the bosonic action from the fermionic one are very interesting, particularly from a supersymmetric point of view.

For long, the figure that was presented in [87] was believed to be correctly describing the (empty) intersection between noncommutative geometry and supersymmetry. In our view this should be slightly modified, to yield Figure 30. The question that is still open is how big that intersection actually is, and exactly how ‘far’ the MSSM is away from it, i.e. if there are models resembling the MSSM that do exhibit a supersymmetric action. This calls for a constructive approach generating a list of (experimentally viable) supersymmetric spectral triples.
A.1 MINKOWSKI VERSUS EUCLIDEAN SIGNATURE

Typically, Quantum Field Theory is written down in Minkowski space, having a diagonal metric on which one of the coordinates has the role of time (i.e. it is an example of a pseudo-Riemannian manifold). This results in some expressions differing from those defined on a Riemannian (Euclidean) background as is used in the NCSM. We list in this section the relevant (sign) differences between the Minkowskian and Euclidean cases.

- **Wick rotation**
  Let \( \eta_{\mu\nu} = \text{diag}(-, +, +, +) \) be the Minkowski-metric in the ‘mostly plus’-convention. To go from a Minkowskian time variable \( (t_M) \) to a Euclidean one \( (t_E) \) we perform a Wick rotation:

\[
  t_E := it_M,
\]

with the other variables remaining unchanged. Consequentially,

\[
  \partial t_E = -i\partial t_M, \quad d t_E = i d t_M.
\]

Then under the Wick rotation this yields

\[
  \eta_{\mu\nu} d x^\mu_M d x^\nu_M = \delta_{\mu\nu} d x^\mu_E d x^\nu_E.
\]

- **Spinors and \( \gamma \)-matrices**
  In Minkowski space, we have (e.g. [95, 5.4]) for the \( \gamma \)-matrices:

\[
\{ \gamma^\mu_M, \gamma^\nu_M \} = 2\eta^{\mu\nu} \Rightarrow (-\gamma^0_M)^2 = 1 = (\gamma^k_M)^2, \quad k = 1, 2, 3
\]

and \( \gamma^5_M = i\gamma^0_M \gamma^1_M \gamma^2_M \gamma^3_M \). We set

\[
\gamma^4_E := i\gamma^0_M, \quad \gamma^k_E := \gamma^k_M, \quad k = 1, 2, 3,
\]
in order for \( \{ \gamma_E^\mu, \gamma_E^\nu \} = 2 \delta^{\mu \nu} \). Then for the grading in Euclidean space we find

\[
\gamma_E^5 := -\gamma_E^1 \gamma_E^2 \gamma_E^3 \gamma_E^4 \\
= -i \gamma_M^1 \gamma_M^2 \gamma_M^3 \gamma_M^0 \\
= -(\gamma_M^0)^3 i \gamma_M^0 \gamma_M^1 \gamma_M^2 \gamma_M^3 \\
= \gamma_M^5,
\]

where in the first step we have used the expression from Example 8. Furthermore, in Minkowski space the conjugate \( \bar{\psi} \) is given by \( \bar{\psi} = \psi^* \gamma^0 \), with\(^1\) \( \psi^* \) the Hermitian conjugate of \( \psi \), whereas in Euclidean space it is just \( \bar{\psi} = \psi^* \). In addition \( \psi \) and \( \bar{\psi} \) should really be considered as independent variables, e.g. \([27, \S 5.2], [78]\).

\* The action

In Minkowski space, the exponential appearing in the path integral is

\[
\exp(i S_M), \quad S_M = \int dt_M d^3 x L_M(\phi, \psi, \ldots).
\]

Setting \( t_M = -it_E, t_E = x^4 \), then in Euclidean space this equals

\[
\exp(- S_E) \quad S_E = \int_M d^4 x L_E(\phi, \psi, \ldots)
\]

with \( L_E(\phi, \psi, \ldots) = - L_M(\phi, \psi, \ldots) \). See Table 11 for details.

### A.2 Expansion of the Spectral Action

In this section we go a bit more into detail on how to calculate the spectral action (35). We apply this to two specific cases in the subsequent sections. What follows, heavily relies on \([52]\) and \([36]\).

Let \( V \) be a vector bundle on a compact Riemannian manifold \((M, g)\). For a second-order elliptic differential operator \( P : \Gamma^\infty(V) \to \Gamma^\infty(V) \) of the form

\[
P = -(g^{\mu \nu} \partial_\mu \partial_\nu + K^\mu \partial_\mu + L)
\]

(213)

\(^1\)If it were not for the \( \gamma^0 \) in \( \bar{\psi}, \bar{\psi} \psi \) and \( \bar{\psi} i \partial_\psi \) would not be Lorentz invariant.
\[ |D_\mu \phi|^2 + - + \]
\[ m^2 |\phi|^2 - - + \]
\[ \lambda |\phi|^4 - - + \]
\[ m^2 |h|^2 + + - \]
\[ \bar{\psi} \gamma^\mu \partial_\mu \psi i i - i \]
\[ m \bar{\psi} \psi + - + \]
\[ B_{\mu\nu} B^{\mu\nu} - - + \]
\[ \exp(\alpha S), \alpha = i i - \]

Table 11: Coefficients for various terms in the action. Here, M. = Minkowski, E. = Euclidean, m.m. = ‘mostly minus’-metric and m.p. = ‘mostly plus’. References are Zee [101] for ‘mostly minus’, Srednicki [89] for ‘mostly plus’ and Coleman [27] for Euclidean. Differences between m.m and m.p. are a minus sign per contracted index (except the ones in which \( \gamma \)-matrices appear). Differences between M., m.p. and E. are an overall minus sign, except for the fermion mass terms, but these are only defined up to an overall phase anyway.

With \( K^\mu, L \in \Gamma^\infty(\text{End}(V)) \), then there exist a unique connection \( \nabla \) and an endomorphism \( E \) on \( V \) such that

\[ P = \nabla \nabla^* - E. \]

Explicitly, we write locally \( \nabla_\mu = \partial_\mu + \omega'_\mu \), where \( \omega'_\mu = \frac{1}{2} (g_{\mu\nu} K^\nu + g_{\mu\nu} g^\rho\sigma \Gamma^\nu_{\rho\sigma}) \), with \( \Gamma^\nu_{\rho\sigma} \) the Christoffel symbols. Using this \( \omega'_\mu \) and \( L \) we find \( E \in \Gamma^\infty(\text{End}(V)) \) and compute for the curvature \( \Omega_{\mu\nu} \) of \( \nabla \):

\[ E := L - g^{\mu\nu} \partial_\nu (\omega'_\mu) - g^{\mu\nu} \omega'_\mu \omega'_\nu + g^{\mu\nu} \omega'_\rho \Gamma^\rho_{\mu\nu}, \]
\[ \Omega_{\mu\nu} := \partial_\mu (\omega'_\nu) - \partial_\nu (\omega'_\mu) + [\omega'_\mu, \omega'_\nu]. \]  

In this case one can make an asymptotic (‘heat kernel’) expansion (as \( t \to 0^+ \)) of the trace of the operator \( e^{-tP} \) in powers of \( t \):

\[ \text{tr} e^{-tP} \sim \sum_{n \geq 0} t^{(n-m)/2} \int_M a_n(x, P) \sqrt{g} \text{d}^m x, \quad a_n(x, P) := \text{tr} e_n(x, P), \]

where \( m \) is the dimension of \( M, \sqrt{g} \text{d}^m x \) (with \( g \equiv \det g \)) its volume form and the coefficients \( a_n(x, P) \) are called the Seeley–DeWitt coefficients. One finds [52, §1.7]
that for $n$ odd, $e_n(x, P) = 0$ and the first three even coefficients are given \cite[§4.8]{52} by

\begin{align}
e_0(x, P) &= (4\pi)^{-m/2}(id), \quad (216a) \\
e_2(x, P) &= (4\pi)^{-m/2}(-R/6 \ id + E), \quad (216b) \\
e_4(x, P) &= (4\pi)^{-m/2} \frac{1}{360} \left( -12R^\mu_\mu + 5R^2 - 2R_{\mu\nu}R^{\mu\nu} \
+ 2R_{\mu\nu\rho\sigma}R^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} - 60RE + 180E^2 + 60E_{;\mu}^{\mu} + 30\Omega_{\mu\nu}\Omega^{\mu\nu} \right), \quad (216c)
\end{align}

where

$$R^\sigma_{\mu\nu\rho} := \partial_\rho \Gamma^\sigma_{\mu\nu} - \partial_\nu \Gamma^\sigma_{\mu\rho} + \Gamma^\lambda_{\mu\nu} \Gamma^{\sigma}_{\rho\lambda} - \Gamma^\lambda_{\mu\rho} \Gamma^{\sigma}_{\nu\lambda}$$

is the Riemann curvature tensor, $R_{\mu\nu} := R^\rho_{\mu\nu\rho}$ the Ricci curvature tensor and $R := g^{\mu\nu}R_{\mu\nu}$ the scalar curvature of $M$. Furthermore, $R_{;\mu}^{\mu} := \nabla^\mu \nabla_\mu R$ and the same for $E$.

Now suppose $D^2_A$ of a spectral triple is of the form (213). Upon taking for the spectral action an even function $f$ that is a Laplace transform of some other function $g$,

$$f(x) = \int_0^\infty g(t)e^{-tx^2} dt,$$

we get for the spectral action

$$\text{tr} f(D_A/\Lambda) = \int_0^\infty g(t) \text{tr} e^{-tD_A^2/\Lambda^2} dt,$$

for which we can use the expansion (215):

$$\text{tr} f(D_A/\Lambda) \sim \sum_{n \geq 0} \Lambda^{m-n} \int_M a_n(x, D_A^2) \sqrt{g} dm x \int_0^\infty g(t) t^{(n-m)/2} dt, \quad (217)$$

In order to rewrite the last terms back into $f$, we can use that for $(n-m)/2 < 0$ \cite[§11]{36},

$$t^{(n-m)/2} = \frac{2}{\Gamma((m-n)/2)} \int_0^\infty e^{-tx^2} x^{(m-n)-1} dx,$$

which gives

$$\int_0^\infty g(t) t^{(n-m)/2} dt = \frac{2}{\Gamma((m-n)/2)} \int_0^\infty g(t) \int_0^\infty e^{-tx^2} x^{m-n-1} dx dt.$$
Interchanging the order of integration, we can then rewrite $g$ back into $f$:

$$\int_0^\infty g(t)t^{(n-m)/2}dt = \frac{2}{\Gamma((m-n)/2)} \int_0^\infty f(x)x^{m-n-1}dx$$

$$\equiv \frac{2}{\Gamma((m-n)/2)} f_m,$$

where $f_i$ denotes the $(i-1)$th moment of $f$:

$$f_i := \int_0^\infty f(x)x^{i-1}dx \quad (i > 0).$$

For $n = m$ we can rewrite the last part of (217) using

$$\int_0^\infty g(t)dt = \lim_{x \to 0} \int_0^\infty g(t)e^{-tx^2}dt = \lim_{x \to 0} f(x) = f(0).$$

Taking $m = \dim M = 4$ we can use these tricks to get for the first three contributions for the second term of (34):

$$\text{tr} f(D_A/\Lambda) \sim 2\Lambda^4 f_4 a_0(D_A^2) + 2f_2\Lambda^2 a_2(D_A^2) + f(0)a_4(D_A^2) + O(\Lambda^{-2}).$$

$$(218)$$

A.2.1 The spectral action for a canonical spectral triple

As a relatively simple application, consider a 4-dimensional canonical spectral triple (Examples 6 and 8), whose background $M$ does not have a boundary. In this case the canonical Dirac operator $\mathcal{D}_M$ (20) does not receive inner fluctuations, see the comment in Section 1.3.2. For its square we find

$$\mathcal{D}_M^2 = -[g^{\mu\nu}\partial_\mu\partial_\nu + (2\omega^\mu - \Gamma^\mu)\partial_\mu + \partial^\mu \omega_\mu + \omega^\mu \omega_\mu - \Gamma^\mu \omega_\mu + \frac{1}{4}R]$$

where $\Gamma^\mu = \Gamma^\mu_{\nu\lambda} \gamma^\nu \gamma^\lambda$ with $\Gamma^\mu_{\nu\lambda}$ the Christoffel symbols and $R$ is the scalar curvature of $M$. From this we can determine that

$$E = \frac{1}{4} R,$$

$$\Omega_{\mu\nu} \equiv \partial_\mu \omega_\nu - \partial_\nu \omega_\mu + [\omega_\mu, \omega_\nu] = \frac{1}{4} R_{\mu\nu} \gamma^a \gamma^b,$$
where $R_{\mu\nu}^{ab}$ is the Riemann tensor and the latin indices $a, b$ indicate the use of a frame field $\gamma_{\mu} = h^a_{\mu} \gamma_a$. This sets

$$a_0(\phi_M^2) = \frac{1}{16\pi^2} \int_M \text{tr} \, \text{id} \sqrt{g} d^4 x = \frac{1}{4\pi^2} \int_M \sqrt{g} d^4 x,$$

$$a_2(\phi_M^2) = \frac{1}{16\pi^2} \int_M \frac{1}{12} R \text{tr} \, \text{id} \sqrt{g} d^4 x = \frac{1}{48\pi^2} \int_M R \sqrt{g} d^4 x,$$

$$a_4(\phi_M^2) = \frac{1}{16\pi^2} \frac{1}{360} \int_M \left[ \left( \frac{5}{4} - \frac{60}{16} + \frac{180}{16} \right) R^2 \text{tr} \, \text{id} - 2R_{\mu\nu} R^{\mu\nu} \text{tr} \, \text{id} + 2R_{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} R^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} \text{tr} \, \text{id} + \frac{15}{8} R_{\mu\nu}^{ab} R_{\nu\mu}^{cd} \text{tr} \, \text{id} \gamma_{\alpha} \gamma_{\beta} \gamma_{\gamma} \gamma_{\delta} \right] \sqrt{g} d^4 x$$

$$= \frac{1}{16\pi^2} \frac{1}{360} \int_M \left( 5 R^2 - 8 R_{\mu\nu} R^{\mu\nu} - 7 R_{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} R^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} \right) \sqrt{g} d^4 x,$$

where the traces are over $L^2(S)$ and in the last step we have used that

$$\text{tr} \, \gamma_{\alpha} \gamma_{\beta} \gamma_{\gamma} \gamma_{\delta} = 4 \left[ \delta_{ab} \delta_{bc} - \delta_{ac} \delta_{bd} + \delta_{ad} \delta_{bc} \right]$$

and $R_{abcd} = -R_{bacd}$, $R_{abdc} = -R_{abcd}$. Collecting terms, we have for the total action (34):

$$S[\psi, g] \sim \int_M \left( \frac{A^4 f_4}{2\pi^2} + \frac{f_2 A^2}{24\pi^2} R + \frac{f(0)}{16\pi^2} \frac{1}{360} \left( 5 R^2 - 8 R_{\mu\nu} R^{\mu\nu} - 7 R_{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} R^{\mu\nu\rho\sigma} \right) \right) + S_f[\psi],$$

where the last term is equal to the first one in (34). Comparing this with the Einstein-Hilbert action, we can identify the last term with the ‘matter Lagrangian density’ that curves space. The coefficients of the first two terms are connected to the cosmological constant and gravitational constant $G$ respectively. The term $\propto f(0)$ has an interpretation of its own [36, §11.4], but we will not go into that here. Note that this description holds at some, a priori unknown, energy scale and that at this energy the values of the coefficients might differ substantially from what we measure them to be.

**A.2.2 For an almost-commutative spectral triple**

For a general real and even almost-commutative geometry (Example 27) on a four-dimensional background, the expression for the contributions to the heat
kernel expansion are somewhat different. In contrast to the case above, the canonical Dirac operator in general receives inner fluctuations (Section 1.3.2) leading to gauge fields. Secondly, there might be a finite Dirac operator possible on the finite Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}_F$. The general expressions for the operators $E$ and $\Omega_{\mu\nu}$ (c.f. (214)) when taking in (213) $D^2_A$ for $P$, are

$$E = \frac{1}{4} R \otimes \text{id}_{\mathcal{H}_F} - \frac{1}{2} \gamma^\mu \gamma^\nu \mathbb{F}_{\mu\nu} - \text{id}_{L^2(S)} \otimes \Phi^2 + \{ \partial_A, \gamma^5 \otimes \Phi \},$$

$$\Omega_{\mu\nu} = \frac{1}{4} R^{ab}_{\mu\nu} \gamma^a \gamma^b \otimes \text{id}_{\mathcal{H}_F} + \text{id}_{L^2(S)} \otimes \mathbb{F}_{\mu\nu},$$

where $\mathbb{F}_{\mu\nu}$ is the (skew-Hermitian) field strength (or curvature) of $A_\mu$ and with $\Phi$ we mean $D_F$ plus its inner fluctuations (30). Considering the fact that some terms are orthogonal in the Clifford algebra, we get the following expressions for the traces:

$$\text{tr} E^2 = \frac{1}{4} R^2 N(F) - 2 \text{tr}_F \mathbb{F}_{\mu\nu} \mathbb{F}_{\mu\nu} + 4 \text{tr}_F \Phi^4 + 4 \text{tr}_F [D_\mu, \Phi]^2 - 2 R \text{tr}_F \Phi^2,$$

$$\text{tr} RE = R^2 N(F) - 4 R \text{tr}_F \Phi^2,$$

where we have written $\text{tr}_F := \text{tr}_{\mathcal{H}_F}$ and $N(F) := \dim \mathcal{H}_F$ and have used (46). Then the first three Seeley-DeWitt coefficients $a_{0,2,4}(D^2_A)$ read:

$$a_0(D^2_A) = N(F)a_0(\partial_M^2),$$

$$a_2(D^2_A) = N(F)a_2(\partial_M^2) - \frac{1}{4\pi^2} \int_M \text{tr}_F \Phi^2 \sqrt{g} d^4x,$$

$$a_4(D^2_A) = \frac{1}{8\pi^2} \int_M \left[ - \frac{1}{3} \text{tr}_F \mathbb{F}_{\mu\nu} \mathbb{F}_{\mu\nu} + \text{tr}_F \Phi^4 + \text{tr}_F [D_\mu, \Phi]^2 - \frac{1}{6} R \text{tr}_F \Phi^2 \right] \sqrt{g} d^4x + N(F)a_4(\partial_M^2),$$

where we have used that $\mathbb{F}_{\mu\nu}$ is antisymmetric in its indices, and that $\text{tr} \gamma^5 \gamma^\mu = 0$. The total spectral action for a general almost-commutative geometry on a 4-dimensional Riemannian spin-manifold without boundary is given by the expression (49) in Section 1.3. In Table 12 the various contributions to the action (including the fermionic contributions) are listed, along with the interactions they correspond to.

### A.3 The Action from a Building Block of the Third Type

In this section we derive in detail the action that comes from a building block $B_{ijk}$ of the third type (cf. Section 3.4), such as that of Figure 14. If we constrain...
Table 12: The various objects that appear in the action (34), the terms they are comprised of and the particle interactions they correspond to.

| Object          | Term | Accounts for                                                                 |
|-----------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $a_0(D^2_A)$    | id   | Cosmological constant                                                        |
| $a_2(D^2_A)$    | $R$  | Einstein-Hilbert action                                                       |
| $E$             |      | Scalar masses                                                                |
| $a_4(D^2_A)$    | $RE$ | Gravitational coupling scalars                                               |
| $E^2$           |      | Gauge kinetic terms, scalar kinetic terms, scalar potential, gravitational terms |
| $\Omega^{\mu\nu}\Omega_{\mu\nu}$ |      | Gauge kinetic terms, gravitational terms                                      |
| $\frac{1}{2}(J\zeta, (\partial_{M} + iA)\zeta)$ |      | Kinetic terms and gauge interactions of fermions.                             |
| $\frac{1}{2}(J\zeta, \gamma^5 \otimes \Phi\zeta)$ |      | fermion–fermion–scalar interactions.                                          |

ourselves for now to the off-diagonal part of the finite Hilbert space, then on the basis

$$\mathcal{H}_{F,\text{off}} = (N_i \otimes N^o_j)_L \oplus (N_i \otimes N^o_k)_R \oplus (N_j \otimes N^o_i)_L \oplus (N_k \otimes N^o_j)_R$$

the most general allowed finite Dirac operator is of the form

$$D_F = \left( \begin{array}{cccccc} 0 & \gamma_j^{k,os} & 0 & 0 & 0 & \gamma_i^{k,s} \\ \gamma_j^{k,o} & 0 & \gamma_i^{j} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \gamma_j^{j,s} & 0 & \gamma_i^{k,os} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \gamma_i^{j,k} & 0 & \gamma_j^{k} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \gamma_j^{k,s} & 0 & \gamma_i^{j,os} \\ \gamma_i^{k} & 0 & 0 & 0 & \gamma_i^{j,o} & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

(224)

We write for a generic element $\zeta$ of $\frac{1}{2}(1 + \gamma)L^2(S \otimes \mathcal{H}_{F,\text{off}})$

$$\zeta = (\psi_{ijL}, \psi_{ikR}, \psi_{jkL}, \psi_{ijR}, \overline{\psi}_{ikL}, \overline{\psi}_{jkR})$$
where \( \bar{\psi}_{ijR} \in L^2(S_\pm \otimes N_j \otimes N_i^0) \), etc. Applying the matrix (224) to this element yields

\[
\gamma^5 D_F \zeta = \gamma^5 \left( \psi_{ikR} \bar{\phi}_{ij} \Upsilon_j^{k*} + \Upsilon_i^{k*} \phi_{ik} \bar{\psi}_{ijR}, \psi_{ijL} \Upsilon_j^k \phi_{jk} + \Upsilon_j^j \phi_{ij} \bar{\psi}_{jkl} \right),
\]

\[
\bar{\phi}_{ij} \Upsilon_i^{j*} \psi_{ikR} + \bar{\psi}_{ijR} \Upsilon_i^{k*} \phi_{ik}, \psi_{jkl} \bar{\phi}_{ik} \Upsilon_i^k + \Upsilon_j^k \phi_{jk} \bar{\psi}_{ikL},
\]

\[
\bar{\phi}_{jk} \Upsilon_j^k \bar{\psi}_{ijR} + \bar{\psi}_{jkr} \phi_{ij} \Upsilon_i^{j*} \bar{\psi}_{ikL} \Upsilon_i^j \phi_{ij} + \phi_{ik} \Upsilon_i^k \psi_{ijL} \right).
\]

Notice that for the pairs \((i, j)\) and \((j, k)\) we always encounter \(\phi_{ij}\) in combination with \(\Upsilon_i^j\), whereas for \((i, k)\) it is the combination \(\phi_{ik}\) and \(\Upsilon_i^{k*}\). This has to do with the fact that the sfermion \(\phi_{ik}\) crosses the particle/antiparticle-diagonal in the Krajewski diagram. Since

\[
J_\zeta = J(\psi_{ijL}, \psi_{ikR}, \psi_{jkR}, \bar{\psi}_{ikL}, \bar{\psi}_{jkl}),
\]

the extra contributions to the inner product are written as

\[
\frac{1}{2} \langle J_\zeta, \gamma^5 D_F \zeta \rangle = \frac{1}{2} \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{ijR}, \gamma^5 (\psi_{ikR} \bar{\phi}_{ij} \Upsilon_j^{k*} + \phi_{ik} \Upsilon_i^{k*} \bar{\psi}_{jkr}) \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{ikL}, \gamma^5 (\psi_{ijL} \Upsilon_j^k \phi_{jk} + \Upsilon_i^j \phi_{ij} \bar{\psi}_{jkl}) \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{jkr}, \gamma^5 (\bar{\phi}_{ij} \Upsilon_i^{j*} \psi_{ikR} + \bar{\psi}_{ijR} \Upsilon_i^{k*} \phi_{ik}) \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \langle J_M \psi_{ikR}, \gamma^5 (\psi_{jkl} \bar{\phi}_{ik} \Upsilon_i^k + \Upsilon_j^k \phi_{jk} \bar{\psi}_{ikL}) \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \langle J_M \psi_{jkl}, \gamma^5 (\bar{\psi}_{ikL} \Upsilon_i^j \phi_{ij} + \bar{\phi}_{ik} \Upsilon_i^{k*} \psi_{ijL}) \rangle.
\]

Using the symmetry properties (292) of the inner product, this equals

\[
\langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{ijR}, \gamma^5 \psi_{ikR} \phi_{jk} \Upsilon_j^{k*} \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{ijR}, \gamma^5 \Upsilon_i^{k*} \phi_{ik} \bar{\psi}_{jkr} \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{ikL}, \gamma^5 \psi_{ijL} \Upsilon_j^k \phi_{jk} \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{ikL}, \gamma^5 \Upsilon_i^j \phi_{ij} \bar{\psi}_{jkl} \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{jkr}, \gamma^5 \bar{\phi}_{ij} \Upsilon_i^{j*} \psi_{ikR} \rangle + \langle J_M \psi_{ikR}, \gamma^5 \bar{\phi}_{ij} \Upsilon_i^{k*} \psi_{ikR} \rangle + \langle J_M \psi_{jkl}, \gamma^5 \bar{\phi}_{ik} \Upsilon_i^{k*} \psi_{ijL} \rangle.
\]

We drop the subscripts \(L\) and \(R\), keeping in mind the chirality of each field, and for brevity we replace \(ij \to 1, ik \to 2, jk \to 3\):

\[
S_{123,F}[\zeta, \bar{\zeta}] = \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{1}, \gamma^5 \psi_{2} \phi_{3} \bar{\psi}_{3}^* \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{1}, \gamma^5 \Upsilon_3^{2*} \phi_{2} \bar{\psi}_{3} \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{2}, \gamma^5 \psi_{1} \Upsilon_3 \phi_{3} \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{2}, \gamma^5 \Upsilon_1 \phi_{1} \psi_{3} \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_{3}, \gamma^5 \phi_{1} \Upsilon_1 \psi_{2} \rangle + \langle J_M \psi_{3}, \gamma^5 \phi_{2} \Upsilon_2 \psi_{1} \rangle.
\]

(225)
The spectral action gives rise to some new interactions compared to those coming from building blocks of the second type. They arise from the trace of the fourth power of the finite Dirac operator and are given by the following list.

- From paths of the type such as the one in the upper left corner of Figure 31 the contribution is

\[
8 \left[ N_i |C_{ij} \phi_{ij} \Gamma^k \phi_{jk}|^2 + N_k |\Gamma_i^j \phi_{ij} C_{jjk} \phi_{jk}|^2 + N_j |\bar{\phi}_{ij} C_{ijj} \Gamma^k \phi_{ik}|^2 \right] + N_k |\bar{\phi}_{ij} \Gamma^j C_{ikk} \phi_{ik}|^2 + N_i |\Gamma_{ij}^j \phi_{jk} \bar{\phi}_{ik} C^*_{iik} |^2 + N_j |C_{jjk} \phi_{jk} \bar{\phi}_{ik} \Gamma^k |^2 \right] .
\]

Here the multiplicity \(8 = 2(1 + 1 + 2)\) comes from the fact that there are three vertices involved in each path, on each of which the path can start. In the case of the ‘middle’ vertices the path can be traversed in two distinct orders. Furthermore a factor two comes from that each path occurs twice; also mirrored along the diagonal of the diagram.
■ From paths such as the upper middle one in Figure 31 the contribution is:

$$
8 \left[ \text{tr}(C_{ij} \phi_{ij})^o \Upsilon_j^k \phi_{jk} \bar{\phi}_{jk} \Upsilon_j^{k*} (\bar{\phi}_{ij} C_{ij}^{*o})^o \\
+ \text{tr}(\Upsilon_j^i \phi_{ij})^o C_{jjk} \phi_{jk} \bar{\phi}_{jk} C_{jjk}^{*o} (\bar{\phi}_{ij} \Upsilon_i^{j*})^o \\
+ \text{tr}(\bar{\phi}_{ij} C_{ij}^{*o})^o \Upsilon_i^{k*} \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{ik} \Upsilon_i^k (C_{ij} \phi_{ij})^o \\
+ \text{tr}(\bar{\phi}_{ik} C_{ik}^{*o})^o \Upsilon_j^{k*} \phi_{jk} \bar{\phi}_{jk} C_{jjk}^{*o} (\Upsilon_j^{j*} \phi_{ij})^o \\
+ \text{tr}(\bar{\phi}_{ik} \Upsilon_i^{k*})^o C_{jkk} \phi_{jk} \bar{\phi}_{jk} C_{jkk}^{*o} (\Upsilon_i^{i*} \phi_{ij})^o \right] ,
$$

(227)

where the arguments for determining the multiplicity are the same as for the previous contribution.

■ From paths such as the upper right one in Figure 31, going back and forth along the same edge twice, the contribution is:

$$
4 \left[ N_i |Y_i^j \phi_{jk} \bar{\phi}_{jk} | Y_i^{j*} |^2 + N_j |Y_i^{k*} \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{ik} | Y_i^{k} |^2 + N_k |Y_i^{j*} \phi_{ij} \bar{\phi}_{ij} | Y_i^{j} |^2 \right] .
$$

(228)

The multiplicity arises from 2 vertices on which the path can start and each such path occurs again reflected.

■ From paths such as the lower left one in Figure 31 the contribution is:

$$
8 \left[ |\phi_{ij}|^2 |Y_i^{j} \phi_{jk} \bar{\phi}_{jk} | Y_i^{j*} |^2 + |\phi_{ij}|^2 |Y_i^{j*} \phi_{ik} \bar{\phi}_{ik} | Y_i^{k} |^2 + |Y_i^{k*} \phi_{ik} | Y_i^{k} |^2 \right] .
$$

(229)

■ From paths such as the lower right one in Figure 31 the contribution is:

$$
8 \left[ \text{tr}(\bar{\phi}_{ik} C_{ik}^{*o})^o (\bar{\phi}_{ij} C_{ij}^{*o})^o \Upsilon_i^{k*} \phi_{ik} \\
+ \text{tr}(\bar{\phi}_{jk} C_{jk}^{*o})^o (\bar{\phi}_{ij} C_{ij}^{*o})^o \Upsilon_j^{k*} \phi_{jk} \\
+ \text{tr}(\bar{\phi}_{ik} \Upsilon_i^{k*})^o C_{jkk} \phi_{jk} \bar{\phi}_{jk} \Upsilon_j^{k*} (C_{jkk} \phi_{ik})^o + h.c. \right] ,
$$

(230)

corresponding with the blue, green and red paths respectively. The multiplicity arises from the fact that any such path has four vertices on which it can start and also occurs reflected around the diagonal. Besides, each path can also be traversed in the opposite direction, hence the ‘h.c.’.

Adding (226), (227), (228), (229) and (230) the total extra contribution to tr $D^4_F$ from adding a building block $B_{ijk}$ of the third type, is given by (124).
A.4 PROOFS

In this section we give the actual proofs and calculations of the Lemmas and Theorems presented in the text. First we introduce some notation. With $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_S : \Gamma^\infty(S) \times \Gamma^\infty(S) \to C^\infty(M)$ we mean the $C^\infty(M)$-valued Hermitian structure on $\Gamma^\infty(S)$. The Hermitian form on $\Gamma^\infty(S)$ is to be distinguished from the $C^\infty(M)$-valued form on $\mathcal{H} \equiv L^2(M, S \otimes \mathcal{H}_F)$:

$\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} : \Gamma(S \otimes \mathcal{H}_F) \times \Gamma(S \otimes \mathcal{H}_F) \to C^\infty(M)$

given by

$\langle \psi_1, \psi_2 \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} := \langle \zeta_1, \zeta_2 \rangle_S \langle m_1, m_2 \rangle_F, \quad \psi_{1,2} = \zeta_{1,2} \otimes m_{1,2}$,

where $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_F$ denotes the inner product on the finite Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}_F$. The inner product on the full Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$ is then obtained by integrating over the manifold $M$:

$\langle \psi_1, \psi_2 \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} := \int_M (\psi_1, \psi_2)_{\mathcal{H}} \sqrt{g} d^4x$.

If no confusion is likely to arise between $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_S$ and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\mathcal{H}}$, we omit the subscript.

In the proofs there appear a number of a priori unknown constants. To avoid confusion: capital letters always refer to parameters of the Dirac operator, lowercase letters always refer to proportionality constants for the superfield transformations. For the latter the number of indices determines what field they belong to: constants with one index belong to a gauge boson–gaugino pair, constants with two indices belong to a fermion–sfermion pair.

A.4.1 First building block

This section forms the proof of Theorem 61. In this case the action is given by (84). Its constituents are the —flat— metric metric $g$, the gauge field $A^j \in \text{End}(\Gamma(S) \otimes su(N_j))$ and spinor $\lambda_j \in L^2(M, S \otimes su(N_j))$, both in the adjoint representation and the spinor after reducing its degrees of freedom (see Section 3.2.1).
Now for $\epsilon \equiv (\epsilon_L, \epsilon_R) \in L^2(M,S)$, decomposed into Weyl spinors that vanish covariantly (i.e. $\nabla^S \epsilon = 0$), we define

$$\delta A_j = c_j \gamma^\mu \left[ (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_\mu \lambda_j L)_S + (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda_j R)_S \right] \equiv \gamma^\mu (\delta A_{\mu j} + \delta A_{\mu j_-}),$$

(231a)

$$\delta \lambda_{jL,R} = (c'_j F^j + c'_G j G_j \epsilon_{L,R}), \quad F^j \equiv \gamma^\mu \gamma^\nu F^j_{\mu \nu},$$

(231b)

$$\delta G_j = c_G j \left[ (J_M \epsilon_L, \partial_A \lambda_{jR})_S + (J_M \epsilon_R, \partial_A \lambda_{jL})_S \right],$$

(231c)

where the coefficients $c_j, c'_j, c_G j, c'_G j$ are yet to be determined. In the rest of this section we will drop the index $j$ for notational convenience and discard the factor $n_j$ from the normalization of the gauge group generators, since it appears in the same way for each term.

- The fermionic part of the Lagrangian, upon transforming the fields, equals:

$$\langle J_M \lambda_L, \partial_A \lambda_R \rangle \rightarrow \int_M (J_M [c' F + c'_G G] \epsilon_L, \partial_A \lambda_R)_H + (J_M \lambda_L, \partial_A [c' F + c'_G G] \epsilon_R)_H$$

$$+ g c (J_M \lambda_L, \gamma^\mu \text{ad}[(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda R)_S + (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_\mu \lambda L)_S] \lambda R)_H. \quad (232)$$

Here we mean with $\text{ad}(X)$ the adjoint: $\text{ad}(X) Y := [X,Y]$.

- The kinetic terms for the gauge bosons transform to:

$$\frac{1}{4} K \int_M \text{tr}_N F^{\mu \nu} F_{\mu \nu}$$

$$\rightarrow \frac{K}{2} c \int_M \text{tr}_N F^{\mu \nu} \left( \partial_{[\mu} \left[ (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_{\nu]} \lambda L)_S + (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_{\nu]} \lambda R)_S \right] - ig [(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_{\nu]} \lambda L)_S + (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_{\nu]} \lambda R)_S, A_{\nu]} \right)$$

$$- ig [A_{[\mu}, (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_{\nu]} \lambda L)_S + (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_{\nu]} \lambda R)_S] \right) \sqrt{g} d^4 x. \quad (233)$$

where $A_{[\mu} B_{\nu]} \equiv A_{\mu} B_{\nu} - A_{\nu} B_{\mu}$.

- And finally the term for the auxiliary fields transforms to

$$- \frac{1}{2} \int_M \text{tr}_N G^2 \rightarrow - c_G \int_M \text{tr}_N G \left[ (J_M \epsilon_R, \partial_A \lambda L)_S + (J_M \epsilon_L, \partial_A \lambda R)_S \right]. \quad (234)$$

If we collect the terms of (232), (233) and (234) containing the same field content, we get three groups of terms that separately need to vanish in order to have a supersymmetric theory. These groups are:
• one consisting of only one term with four fermionic fields (coming from the second line of (232)):

\[ g_c (J_M \lambda_L, \gamma^\mu \text{ad}(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda_R) S \lambda_R) \mathcal{H}. \] (235)

There is a second such term with \( \epsilon_L \to \epsilon_R \) and \( \lambda_R \to \lambda_L \) that is obtained via \((J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda_R)_S \to (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_\mu \lambda_L)_S\).

• one consisting of a gaugino and two or three gauge fields:

\[
\int_M \left[ c' (J_M \lambda_L, \partial_A \epsilon_R) \mathcal{H} + \frac{K}{2} \text{tr}_N F^{\mu\nu} \left( \partial_{[\mu} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_{\nu]} \lambda_L)_S \right.
\]

\[
- i g \left[ (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_\mu \lambda_L)_S, A_\nu \right] - i g \left[ A_\mu, (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_\nu \lambda_L)_S \right] \right) \] (236)

featuring the third term of (232) and the terms of (233) featuring \( \lambda_L \). There is another such group with \( \epsilon_R \to \epsilon_L \) and \( \lambda_L \to \lambda_R \) consisting of the first term of (232) and the other terms of (233).

• one consisting of the auxiliary field \( G \), a gauge field and a gaugino:

\[
\int_M \left[ c'_G (J_M \lambda_L, \partial_A \epsilon_R) \mathcal{H} - c_G \text{tr}_N G (J_M \epsilon_R, \partial_A \lambda_L)_S \right] \] (237)

featuring the second part of the third term of (232) and the first term of (234). There is another such group with \( \epsilon_R \to \epsilon_L \) and \( \lambda_L \to \lambda_R \).

We will tackle each of these groups separately in the following Lemmas.

**Lemma 58.** The term (235) equals zero.

**Proof.** Evaluating (235) point-wise, applying the finite inner product and using the normalization for the generators of the gauge group, yields up to a constant factor

\[ f^{abc} (J_M \lambda_L^a, \gamma_\mu \lambda_R^b)_S (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda_R^c)_S. \] (238)

Here the \( f^{abc} \) are the structure constants of the Lie algebra \( SU(N) \). We employ a Fierz transformation (See Appendix A.5.1), using \( C_{10} = -C_{14} = 4, C_{11} = C_{13} = -2, C_{12} = 0 \), to rewrite (238) as

\[
f^{abc} (J_M \lambda_L^a, \gamma_\mu \lambda_R^b)_S (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda_R^c)_S = -\frac{1}{4} f^{abc} \left( 4 (J_M \epsilon_L, \lambda_R^b)_S (J_M \lambda_L^a, \lambda_R^c)_S \right.
\]

\[
- (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda_R^b)_S (J_M \lambda_L^a, \gamma_\mu \lambda_R^c)_S - 2 (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_5 \lambda_R^b)_S (J_M \lambda_L^a, \gamma_5 \lambda_R^c)_S
\]

\[
- 4 (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_5 \lambda_R^b)_S (J_M \lambda_L^a, \gamma_5 \lambda_R^c)_S \right].
\]
The first and last terms on the right hand side of this expression are seen to cancel each other, whereas the second and third term add. We retain

\[ f^{abc}(J_M \lambda_L^a, \gamma^\mu \lambda_R^b)_S(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^\nu \lambda_R^c)_S = f^{abc}(J_M \lambda_L^a, \gamma^\mu \lambda_R^b)_S(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^\nu \lambda_R^c)_S. \]

Since \( f^{abc} \) is fully antisymmetric in its indices, this expression equals zero.

**Lemma 59.** The term (236) equals zero iff

\[ 2ic' = -cK. \]  

**Proof.** If we use that the spin connection is Hermitian and employ (291), this yields:

\[ \partial_\mu \delta A_\nu + = c(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_\nu \nabla^S \lambda_L). \]

Here we have used that \([\nabla^S, J_M] = 0\), that we have a flat metric and that \(\nabla^S \epsilon_{LR} = 0\). Now using that \(A_\mu(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_\nu \lambda_L)_S = (J_M \epsilon_R, A_\mu \gamma_\nu \lambda_L)_S\) and inserting these results into the second part of (236) gives

\[ c\frac{K}{2} \int_M \text{tr}_N F^{\mu\nu}(J_M \epsilon_R, D_{[\gamma_\nu]} \lambda_L)_S, \quad D_\mu = \nabla^S - ig \text{ad}(A_\mu). \]

Using Lemma 79 and employing the antisymmetry of \(F^{\mu\nu}\) we get

\[ cK \int_M (J_M F^{\mu\nu} \epsilon_R, D_\mu \gamma_\nu \lambda_L)_H. \]

We take the first term of (236) and write out the expression \(\partial_A F = i\gamma^{\mu} D_\mu \gamma^{\nu} \gamma^{\lambda} F_{\nu\lambda}\). We can commute the \(D_\mu\) through the \(\gamma^{\nu} \gamma^{\lambda}\)-combination since the metric is flat. Employing the identity

\[ \gamma^{\mu} \gamma^{\nu} \gamma^{\lambda} = g^{\mu\nu} \gamma^{\lambda} + g^{\nu \lambda} \gamma^\mu - g^{\mu \lambda} \gamma^\nu + \epsilon^{\sigma \mu \nu \lambda} \gamma_5 \gamma_\sigma \]  

(240)

yields

\[ \partial_A F = i(2g^{\mu\nu} \gamma^{\lambda} + \epsilon^{\sigma \mu \nu \lambda} \gamma_5 \gamma_\sigma) D_\mu F_{\nu\lambda}. \]

Applying this operator to \(\epsilon_R\) gives

\[ \partial_A F \epsilon_R = 2ig^{\mu\nu} \gamma^{\lambda} D_\mu F_{\nu\lambda} \epsilon_R = 2i\gamma^{\lambda} D_\mu F^{\mu\lambda} \epsilon_R, \]

for the other term cancels via the Bianchi identity and the fact that \(\nabla^S \epsilon_R = 0\). With the above results, (236) is seen to be equal to

\[ 2ic' \langle J_M \lambda_L, \gamma_\nu D_\mu F^{\mu\nu} \epsilon_R \rangle + cK \int_M \langle J_M F^{\mu\nu} \epsilon_R, D_\mu \gamma_\nu \lambda_L \rangle_H. \]  

(241)

Using the symmetry of the inner product, the result follows.
Lemma 60. The term (237) equals zero if and only if
\[ c_G = -c'_G. \]  

\[ (242) \]

Proof. Using the cyclicity of the trace, the symmetry property (293) of the inner product and Lemma 79, the second term of (237) can be rewritten to
\[ c_G \int_M (J_M \lambda_L, \hat{\theta}_A G \epsilon_R)_H \]
from which the result immediately follows. \( \Box \)

By combining the above three lemmas we can prove Theorem 27:

Proposition 61. A spectral triple whose finite part consists of a building block of the first type (Def. 25) has a supersymmetric action (84) under the transformations (231) iff
\[ 2ic' = -cK, \quad c_G = -c'_G. \]

A.4.2 Second building block

We apply the transformations (85b), (106) and (107) to the terms in the action that appear for the first time\(^2\) as a result of the new content of the spectral triple, i.e. (104). In the fermionic part of the action, the second and fourth terms transform under (106) to
\[ \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_{iR} \bar{C}_{i,j} \phi \rangle \]
\[ \rightarrow \langle J_M c'_{i,j} \gamma^5 [\partial_A, \hat{\phi}] \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \lambda_{iR} \bar{C}_{i,j} \phi \rangle + \langle J_M d'_{i,j} F_{i\mu}^* \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_{iR} \bar{C}_{i,j} \phi \rangle \]
\[ + c'_{G} \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 F_{i\mu} \bar{C}_{i,j} \phi \epsilon_R \rangle + c'_{G} \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 G_i \bar{C}_{i,j} \phi \epsilon_R \rangle \]
\[ + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_{iR} \bar{C}_{i,j} c_{i,j} (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \psi_L) \rangle \]  
\[ (243) \]
and
\[ \langle J_M \psi_L, \gamma^5 \bar{\phi} \bar{C}_{i,j}^* \lambda_{iL} \rangle \]
\[ \rightarrow c'_{i,j} \langle J_M \gamma^5 [\partial_A, \phi] \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\phi} \bar{C}_{i,j}^* \lambda_{iL} \rangle + d'_{i,j} \langle J_M F_{i\mu} \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \bar{\phi} \bar{C}_{i,j}^* \lambda_{iL} \rangle \]
\[ + c'_{G} \langle J_M \psi_L, \gamma^5 \mu \gamma^\nu \phi \bar{C}_{i,j}^* F_{i\mu\nu} \epsilon_L \rangle + c'_{G} \langle J_M \psi_L, \gamma^5 \phi \bar{C}_{i,j}^* G_i \epsilon_L \rangle \]
\[ + \langle J_M \psi_L, \gamma^5 c^*_{i,j} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_R) \bar{C}_{i,j}^* \lambda_{iL} \rangle \]  
\[ (244) \]

\(^2\)We add this explicitly since we do not need the terms in the Yang-Mills action for together they were already supersymmetric.
respectively. We omit the terms with \(\lambda_{jL,R}\) instead of \(\lambda_{iL,R}\); transformation of these yield essentially the same terms. For the kinetic term of the \(R = 1\) fermions (the first term of (91)) we have under the same transformations:

\[
\langle J_M \psi_R, \bar{\theta}_A \psi_L \rangle \rightarrow \left( J_M c^*_i \gamma^5 [\bar{\theta}_A, \phi] \epsilon_L, \bar{\theta}_A \psi_L \right) \\
+ g_i c_i \langle J_M \psi_R, \gamma^\mu [(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda_{iR}) + (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_\mu \lambda_{iL})] \psi_L \rangle \\
+ \langle J_M \psi_R, \bar{\theta}_A c^*_j \gamma^5 [\bar{\theta}_A \phi] \epsilon_R \rangle + \langle J_M d^*_i \bar{F}^*_i \epsilon_R, \bar{\theta}_A \psi_L \rangle \\
+ \langle J_M \psi_R, \bar{\theta}_A d^*_j F^*_j \psi_L \rangle. \tag{245}
\]

As with the previous contributions to the action, we omit the terms \(\delta A_j\) (instead of \(\delta A_i\)) for brevity. In the bosonic action, we have the kinetic terms of the sfermions, transforming to

\[
\text{tr}_N \{ D^\mu \bar{\phi} D_\mu \phi \} \rightarrow ig_i c_i \text{tr}_N \{ \bar{\phi} [(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda_{iR}) + (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma_\mu \lambda_{iL})] D^\mu \phi \} \\
- ig_i c_i \text{tr}_N \{ D_\mu \bar{\phi} [(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^\mu \lambda_{iR}) + (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^\mu \lambda_{iL})] \phi \} \\
+ \text{tr}_N \{ D_\mu c_i (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \psi_R) D^\mu \phi \} \\
+ \text{tr}_N \{ D_\mu \bar{\phi} D^\mu c_i (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \psi_L) \} \tag{246}
\]

(and terms with \(\lambda_j\) instead of \(\lambda_i\)) and from the terms with the auxiliary fields we have

\[
\text{tr}_N \{ \mathcal{P}_i \bar{\phi} \phi G_i \} \rightarrow \text{tr}_N \{ \mathcal{P}_i c_i (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \psi_L) \bar{\phi} G_i \} + \text{tr}_N \{ \mathcal{P}_i \phi c^*_i (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \psi_R) G_i \} \\
+ c G_i \text{tr}_N \{ \mathcal{P}_i \phi \bar{\phi} [(J_M \epsilon_L, \bar{\theta}_A \lambda_{iR}) + (J_M \epsilon_R, \bar{\theta}_A \lambda_{iL})] \}. \tag{247}
\]

And finally we have the kinetic terms of the auxiliary fields \(F^*_i, F^*_j\) that transform to

\[
\text{tr} F^*_i F^*_j \rightarrow \text{tr} F^*_i \left[ d_{ij} (J_M \epsilon_R, \bar{\theta}_A \psi_L)_S + d_{ij,i} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_{iR} \phi)_S \\
- d_{ij,j} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \phi \lambda_{jR})_S \right] \\
+ \text{tr} \left[ d^*_i (J_M \epsilon_L, \bar{\theta}_A \psi_R)_S + d^*_{ij,i} (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \phi \lambda_{iL})_S \\
- d^*_{ij,j} (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \lambda_{jL} \bar{\phi})_S \right] F^*_i, \tag{248}
\]

where the traces are over \(\mathbb{N}^+_j \). Analyzing the result of this, we can put them in groups of terms featuring the very same fields. Each of these groups should separately give zero in order to have a supersymmetric action. We have:
■ Terms with four fermionic fields; the fifth term of (243), and part of the second term of (245):

\[
\langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_i R \tilde{C}_{i,j} c_{ij} (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \psi_L) \rangle + g_i c_i \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^\mu (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda_i R) \psi_L \rangle.
\] (249)

The third term of (244) and the other part of the second term of (245) give a similar contribution but with $\epsilon_L \rightarrow \epsilon_R, \lambda_i L \rightarrow \lambda_i R$.

■ Terms with one gaugino and two sfermions, consisting of the first term of (243), part of the first and second terms of (246), and part of the third term of (247):

\[
\langle J_M c_j^{*} \gamma^5 \bar{\phi}, \gamma^5 \lambda_i R \tilde{C}_{i,j} \phi \rangle + i g_i c_i \int \text{tr}_{N_j} (\bar{\phi}(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda_i R) D^\mu \phi) - i g_i c_i \int \text{tr}_{N_j} (D^\mu \bar{\phi}(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda_i R) \phi) - c_{G_i} \int \text{tr}_{N_i} \mathcal{P}_L \phi \bar{\phi}(J_M \epsilon_L, \lambda_i R). \] (250)

The first term of (244), the other parts of the first and second terms of (246) and the other part of the third term of (247) give similar terms but with $\epsilon_L \rightarrow \epsilon_R, \lambda_i R \rightarrow \lambda_i L$.

■ Terms with two gauge fields, a fermion and a sfermion, consisting of the third term of (243), the third term of (246) and the third term of (245):

\[
c_i' \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 F_i \tilde{C}_{i,j} \phi \rangle + \int \text{tr}_{N_j} (D^\mu c_j^{*} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_R) D^\mu \phi) + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \bar{\phi} \gamma^5 c_j^{*} \bar{\phi} \rangle \] (251)

The fourth term of (244), the first term of (245) and the fourth term of (246) make up a similar group but with $\epsilon_R \rightarrow \epsilon_L$ and $\bar{\psi}_R \rightarrow \psi_L$.

■ Terms with the auxiliary field $G_i$, consisting of the fourth term of (243) and the second term of (247):

\[
c_i' \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 G_i \tilde{C}_{i,j} \phi \rangle - \int \text{tr}_{N_i} \mathcal{P}_L \phi c_j^{*} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_R) G_i \] (252)

The fifth term of (244) and the first term of (247) make up another such group but with $\epsilon_R \rightarrow \epsilon_L$ and $\bar{\psi}_R \rightarrow \psi_L$. 
And finally all terms with either $F_{ij}$ or $F^*_{ij}$, consisting of the second term of (243), the second term of (244), the fourth and fifth terms of (245) and the terms of (248) (of which we have omitted the terms with $\lambda_j$ for now):

$$\langle J_M d_{ij}^* F_{ij} \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_i R \tilde{C}_{i,j} \phi \rangle + \langle J_M d_{ij}^* F^*_{ij} \epsilon_R, \bar{\phi} A \psi_L \rangle$$

$$- \int \text{tr}_{N_j} F^*_{ij} \left[ d_{ij} (J_M \epsilon_R, \bar{\phi} A \psi_L)_S + d_{ij,i} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_i R \phi)_S \right]$$  \hspace{1cm} (253)

and

$$\langle J_M F_{ij} d_{ij}^* \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \bar{\phi} \tilde{C}^*_{i,j} \lambda_i L \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \bar{\phi} A d_{ij}^* F_{ij} \epsilon_L \rangle$$

$$- \int \text{tr}_{N_j} \left[ d^*_{ij} (J_M \epsilon_L, \bar{\phi} \bar{A} \bar{\psi}_R)_S + d^*_{ij,i} (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \bar{\phi} \lambda_i L)_S \right] F_{ij}.$$  

We will tackle each of these five groups in the next five lemmas. For the first group we have:

**Lemma 62.** The expression (249) vanishes, provided that

$$\frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{i,j} c_{ij} = -c_i g_i$$  \hspace{1cm} (254)

**Proof.** Since the expression contains only fermionic terms, we need to prove this via a Fierz transformation, which is valid only point-wise. We will write

$$\lambda_i = \lambda^a \otimes T^a \in L^2(S_- \otimes su(N_i)_R),$$

$$\psi_L = \psi_{mn} \otimes e_{i,m} \otimes \bar{e}_{j,n} \in L^2(S_+ \otimes N_i \otimes N_j^o),$$

$$\bar{\psi}_R = \bar{\psi}_{rs} \otimes e_{j,r} \otimes \bar{e}_{i,s} \in L^2(S_- \otimes N_j \otimes N_i^o),$$

where a sum over $a, m, n, r$ and $s$ is implied, to avoid a clash of notation. Here the $T^a$ are the generators of $su(N_i)$. Using this notation, (249) is point-wise seen to be equivalent to

$$(J_M \bar{\psi}_{jk}, \gamma^5 \lambda^a) (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \tilde{C}_{i,j} c_{ij} \psi_{ij}) T^a_{ki}$$

$$+ g_i c_i (J_M \bar{\psi}_{jk}, \gamma^\mu \psi_{ij}) (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_\mu \lambda^a) T^a_{ki},$$

after relabeling indices. Since it appears in both expressions, we may simply omit $T^a_{ki}$ from our considerations. For brevity we will omit the subscripts of the
fermions from here on. We then apply a Fierz transformation (see Appendix A.5.1) for the first term, giving:

\[
(J_M \bar{\psi}, \gamma^5 \lambda^a)(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \psi) = -\frac{C_{40}}{4} (J_M \bar{\psi}, \psi)(J_M \epsilon_L, \lambda^a) \\
- \frac{C_{41}}{4} (J_M \bar{\psi}, \gamma^\mu \psi)(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \lambda^a) \\
- \frac{C_{42}}{4} (J_M \bar{\psi}, \gamma^\mu \gamma^5 \psi)(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^\mu \gamma^5 \lambda^a) \\
- \frac{C_{43}}{4} (J_M \bar{\psi}, \gamma^\mu \gamma^5 \psi)(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^\mu \gamma^5 \lambda^a) \\
- \frac{C_{44}}{4} (J_M \bar{\psi}, \gamma^5 \psi)(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \lambda^a).
\]

(Note that the sum in the third term on the RHS runs over \(\mu < \nu\), see Example 82.) We calculate: \(C_{40} = C_{43} = C_{44} = -C_{41} = -C_{42} = 1\) and use that \(\psi\) and \(\bar{\psi}\) are of opposite parity, as are \(\psi\) and \(\lambda^a\), to arrive at

\[
(J_M \bar{\psi}, \gamma^5 \lambda^a)(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \psi) = \frac{1}{4} (J_M \bar{\psi}, \gamma^\mu \psi)(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^\mu \lambda^a) \\
- \frac{1}{4} (J_M \bar{\psi}, \gamma^\mu \gamma^5 \psi)(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^\mu \gamma^5 \lambda^a) \\
= \frac{1}{2} (J_M \bar{\psi}, \gamma^\mu \psi)(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^\mu \lambda^a).
\]

\[\square\]

Remark 63. From the action there in fact arises also a similar group of terms as (249), that reads

\[
\langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 \tilde{C}_{i,j} c_{i,j} (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \psi_L) \lambda_{jR} \rangle - g_j c_j \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^\mu \psi_L (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^\mu \lambda_{jR}) \rangle,
\]

(255)

where the minus sign comes from the one in (32). Performing the same calculations, we find

\[
\frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{j,i} c_{i,j} = c_j g_j
\]

(256)

here.

Lemma 64. The term (250) vanishes provided that

\[
\frac{1}{2} \tilde{C}_{i,j} c_{i,j} = -g_i c_i = \mathcal{P}_i c_{G_i}.
\]

(257)

Proof. Using that \([J_M, \gamma^5] = 0\), \((\gamma^5)^* = \gamma^5\) and \((\gamma^5)^2 = 1\), the first term of (250) can be rewritten as

\[
c_{i,j} \langle J_M [\bar{\phi}_A, \phi] \epsilon_L, \lambda_i R \tilde{C}_{i,j} \phi \rangle = c_{i,j} \langle J_M \bar{\phi} \epsilon_L, \bar{\phi}_A \lambda_i R \tilde{C}_{i,j} \phi \rangle,
\]

where \(\mathcal{P}_i c_{G_i}\) is the projector onto the \(i\)-th component of the octet spinor \(\phi\).
where we have used the self-adjointness of $\Phi_A$. The third term of (250) can be written as
\[
g_i c_i \langle J_M \bar{\phi}_L, \Phi_A \lambda_i R \phi \rangle
\]
(258)
where we have used that $\Phi_L = 0$. On the other hand, the second and fourth terms of (250) can be rewritten to yield
\[
+ i g_i c_i \int \text{tr}_{N_j} \left( \hat{\phi}(J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma_5 \lambda_i R) D^\mu \phi \right) - c_G, \text{tr}_{N_i} \mathcal{P}_i \phi \bar{\phi}(J_M \epsilon_L, \Phi_A \lambda_i R) \mathcal{S}

= g_i c_i \langle J_M \bar{\phi}_L, \Phi_A \lambda_i R \phi \rangle
\]
(259)
provided that $g_i c_i = -\mathcal{P}_i c_G$. Then the two terms (258) and (259) cancel, provided that
\[
c^*_{ij} \tilde{C}_{i,j} + 2 g_i c_i = 0.
\]
\[\square\]

**Lemma 65.** The expression (251) vanishes, provided that
\[
c^*_{ij} = c^\prime_{ij} = -2 i c^\prime_{ij} \tilde{C}_{i,j} g_i^{-1} = 2 i c^\prime_{ij} \tilde{C}_{j,i} g_j^{-1}.
\]
(260)

**Proof.** We start with (251):
\[
c^\prime_{ij} \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 F_i \tilde{C}_{i,j} \phi \epsilon_R \rangle + c^*_{ij} \int \text{tr}_{N_j} \left( D^\mu (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_R) D^\mu \phi \right)

- c^\prime_{ij} \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 \phi_A [\phi_A, \phi] \epsilon_R \rangle,
\]
where we have used that $\{ \gamma^5, \Phi_A \} = 0$. Note that the second term in this expression can be rewritten as
\[
-c^*_{ij} \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 D^\mu \phi \epsilon_R \rangle
\]
by using the cyclicity of the trace, the Leibniz rule for the partial derivative and Lemma 77. (We have discarded a boundary term here.) Together, the three terms can thus be written as
\[
\langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 \mathcal{O} \phi \epsilon_R \rangle, \quad \mathcal{O} = c^\prime_{ij} \tilde{C}_{i,j} F_i - c^*_{ij} D^\mu \phi - c^\prime_{ij} \Phi_A^2,
\]
where we have used that $\Phi_L = 0$. We must show that the above expression can equal zero. Using Lemma 75 we have, on a flat background:
\[
\Phi_A^2 + D^\mu D^\mu = -\frac{1}{2} \gamma^\mu \gamma^\nu \mathcal{F}_{\mu \nu} = \frac{i}{2} \gamma^\mu \gamma^\nu (g_i F_{i}^{\mu \nu} - g_j F_{j}^{\mu \nu})
\]
since $A_\mu = -ig_i \text{ad}(A_\mu)$. Comparing the above equation with the expression for $O$ we see that if $-c^*_{ij} = -c'_{ij} = 2ic'_{i} \tilde{C}_{i,j} g^{-1}_i$, the operator $O$ —applied to $\phi \epsilon_{\mathcal{R}}$— indeed equals zero. From transforming the fermionic action we also obtain the term

$$c'_j \langle J_M \overline{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 \tilde{C}_{i,j} \phi F_j \epsilon_R \rangle$$

from which we infer the last equality of (260) \hfill \Box

**Lemma 66.** The expression (252) vanishes, provided that

$$c^*_{ij} P_i = c'_{G_i} \tilde{C}_{i,j}$$

(261)

**Proof.** The second term of (252) is rewritten using Lemmas 77, 79 and 80 to give

$$-c^*_{ij} \langle J_M \overline{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 G_i P_i \phi \epsilon_R \rangle$$

establishing the result. \hfill \Box

Then finally for the last group of terms we have:

**Lemma 67.** The expression (253) vanishes, provided that

$$d_{ij} = d'^*_{ij}, \quad d_{ij,i} = d'^*_{ij} \tilde{C}_{i,j}, \quad d_{ij,j} = -d'^*_{ij} \tilde{C}_{j,i}.$$  

(262)

**Proof.** The first two identities of (262) are immediate. The third follows from the term that we have omitted in (253), which is equal to the other term except that $\lambda_{i R} \phi \rightarrow \phi \lambda_{j R}$, $\tilde{C}_{i,j} \rightarrow \tilde{C}_{j,i}$ and $d_{ij,i} \rightarrow -d_{ij,j}$. \hfill \Box

Combining the five lemmas above, we complete the proof of Theorem 34 with the following proposition:

**Proposition 68.** A supersymmetric action remains supersymmetric $O(\Lambda^0)$ after adding a ‘building block of the second type’ to the spectral triple if the scaled parameters in the finite Dirac operator are given by

$$\tilde{C}_{i,j} = \epsilon_{i,j} \sqrt{\frac{2}{K_i}} g_i \text{id}_M, \quad \tilde{C}_{j,i} = \epsilon_{j,i} \sqrt{\frac{2}{K_j}} g_j \text{id}_M.$$  

(263)
and if

\[ c_{ij}' = c_{ij}^* = \epsilon_{i,j} \sqrt{2K_i} c_i = -\epsilon_{j,i} \sqrt{2K_j} c_j, \quad (264a) \]
\[ d_{ij} = d_{ij}^* = \epsilon_{i,j} \sqrt{\frac{K_i}{2}} d_{ij,i} = -\epsilon_{j,i} \sqrt{\frac{K_j}{2}} d_{ij,j}, \quad (264b) \]
\[ \mathcal{P}_i^2 = g_i^2 K_i^{-1}, \quad (264c) \]
\[ c_{G,i} = \epsilon_i \sqrt{K_i} c_i, \quad (264d) \]

with \( \epsilon_{ij}, \epsilon_{ji}, \epsilon_i \in \{\pm\} \).

Proof. Using Lemmas 62, 64, 65, 66 and 67, the action is seen to be fully supersymmetric if the relations (254), (257), (260), (261) and (262) can simultaneously be met. We can combine (254) and the second equality of (260) to yield

\[ i e_i' \tilde{C}_{i,j}^* \tilde{C}_{i,j} = g_i^2 e_i^* \implies \tilde{C}_{i,j}^* \tilde{C}_{i,j} c_i = -\frac{2g_i^2}{K_i} e_i^*, \]

where in the last step we have used the relation (86) between \( c_i \) and \( c_i' \). Inserting the expression for \( \tilde{C}_{i,j} \) from (105) and assuming that \( c_i \in i\mathbb{R} \) to ensure the reality of \( \tilde{C}_{i,j} \), we find the first relation of (263). The other parameter, \( \tilde{C}_{j,i} \), can be obtained by invoking Remark 63 and using (260), leading to the second relation of (263). Plugging the former result into (260) and (262) (and invoking (86)) gives the second equality in (264a) and those of (264b) respectively. Combining (261), (263) and the second equality of (264a), we find

\[ c_{G,i} = -g_i^{-1} K_i \mathcal{P}_i c_i. \quad (265) \]

The combination of the second equality of (257) with (265) yields (264c). Finally, plugging this result back into (265) gives (264d).

Note that upon setting \( K_i \equiv 1 \) (as should be done in the end) we recover the well known results for both the supersymmetry transformation constants and the parameters of the fermion–sfermion–gaugino interaction.
A.4.3 Third building block

The off shell counterparts of the new interactions that we get in the four-scalar action, are of the form (c.f. (226))

\[ S_{123,B}[\zeta, \bar{\zeta}, F] \]

\[ = \int_M \left[ \text{tr} F_1^{\ast} (\beta_{1,j,k} \phi_{i,k} \bar{\phi}_{j,k}) + \text{tr} (\phi_{j,k} \bar{\phi}_{i,k} \beta_{i,j,k}^{\ast}) F_{i,j} + \text{tr} F_1^{\ast} (\beta_{i,k,j}^{\ast} \phi_{i,j} \bar{\phi}_{j,k}) + \text{tr} (\bar{\phi}_{j,k} \bar{\phi}_{i,j} \beta_{i,k,j}^{\ast}) F_{i,k} + \text{tr} (\beta_{j,k,i} \bar{\phi}_{i,j} \phi_{j,k}) F_{j,k} + \text{tr} (\bar{\phi}_{i,j} \phi_{j,k} \beta_{i,k,j}^{\ast}) F_{j,k} \right] \]

\[ \equiv \int_M \left[ \text{tr} F_1^{\ast} (\beta_{1,2,3} \phi_{2,3} \bar{\phi}_{2,3}) + \text{tr} (\phi_{2,3} \bar{\phi}_{1,2} F_2 + \text{tr} (\beta_{1,2} \phi_{2,3} F_3 + h.c.) \right] \]

\[ \rightarrow \int_M \left[ \text{tr} F_1^{\ast} (\beta_{1,2,3} \phi_{2,3} \bar{\phi}_{2,3}) + \text{tr} (\phi_{2,3} \bar{\phi}_{1,2} F_2 + \text{tr} (\beta_{1,2} \phi_{2,3} F_3 + h.c.) \right]. \tag{266} \]

Here we have already scaled the fields according to (103) and have written

\[ \beta_1' := N_3^{-1} \beta_1 N_2^{-1}, \quad \beta_2' := N_3^{-1} \beta_2 N_1^{-1}, \quad \beta_3' := N_1^{-1} \beta_3 N_2^{-1}. \tag{267} \]

We apply the transformations (106) and (107) to the first term of (266) above, giving:

\[ \text{tr} F_1^{\ast} (\beta_{1,2,3} \phi_{2,3} \bar{\phi}_{2,3}) \rightarrow \text{tr} \left[ (d_1^{\ast} (J_M e_L, \bar{\phi}_A \bar{\psi}_1) + d_2^{\ast} (J_M e_L, \gamma^5 \phi_1 \lambda_L) - d_1^{\ast} (J_M e_L, \gamma^5 \lambda_L \bar{\phi}_1) \right) (\beta_{1,2,3} \phi_{2,3} \bar{\phi}_{2,3}) \]

\[ + \text{tr} F_1^{\ast} \beta_{1,2,3} c_2 (J_M e_R, \gamma^5 \psi_2) \phi_{2,3} + \text{tr} F_1^{\ast} \beta_{1,2,3} c_3 (J_M e_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_3) c_3 \], \tag{268} \]

where \( c_{1,2,3} \) should not be confused with the transformation parameter \( c_i \) of the building blocks of the first type. We have two more terms that can be obtained from the above ones by interchanging the indices 1, 2 and 3:

\[ \text{tr} (\phi_{2,3} \bar{\phi}_{1,2} F_2) \rightarrow \text{tr} \left[ (\bar{\phi}_{2,3} \bar{\phi}_{1,2}) \left( d_2 (J_M e_L, \phi_A \bar{\psi}_2) + d_2^{\ast} (J_M e_L, \gamma^5 \lambda_L \phi_2) \right) S \right. \]

\[ \left. - d_2 (J_M e_L, \gamma^5 \phi_2 \lambda_k L) \right] \tag{269} \]

\[ \text{tr} F_3^{\ast} (\beta_{1,2,3} \phi_{2,3} \bar{\phi}_{2,3}) \rightarrow \text{tr} \left[ (d_3^{\ast} (J_M e_L, \phi_A \bar{\psi}_3) + d_3^{\ast} (J_M e_L, \gamma^5 \lambda_m L) S \right. \]

\[ \left. - d_3^{\ast} (J_M e_L, \gamma^5 \lambda_k L \phi_3) \right) (\beta_{1,2,3} \phi_{2,3} \bar{\phi}_{2,3}) \]

\[ + \text{tr} F_3^{\ast} \beta_{1,2,3} c_3 (J_M e_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_3) \phi_{2,3} + \text{tr} F_3^{\ast} \beta_{1,2,3} c_2 (J_M e_R, \gamma^5 \psi_2) \right]. \tag{270} \]
We can omit the other half of the terms in (266) from our considerations.

We introduce the notation

\[ \Upsilon_1' := \Upsilon_1 N_1^{-1}, \quad \Upsilon_2' := N_2^{-1} \Upsilon_2, \quad \Upsilon_3' := \Upsilon_3 N_3^{-1}, \]  

(271)

for the scaled version of the parameters. Then for three of the fermionic terms of (225), after scaling the fields, we get:

\[ \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \psi_2 \bar{\phi}_3 \bar{\Upsilon}_3' \rangle \rightarrow \langle J_M (c_1' \gamma^5 [\bar{\phi}_A, \bar{\phi}_1] \epsilon_L + d_1^* F_1^* \epsilon_R), \gamma^5 \psi_2 \bar{\phi}_3 \bar{\Upsilon}_3' \rangle \]

\[ + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \psi_2 \epsilon_3^*(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_3) \bar{\Upsilon}_3' \rangle \]

\[ + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 (c_2' \gamma^5 [\bar{\phi}_A, \phi_2] \epsilon_L + d_2^* F_2 \epsilon_R) \bar{\phi}_3 \bar{\Upsilon}_3' \rangle, \]  

(272)

\[ \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \Upsilon_2' \phi_2 \bar{\Upsilon}_3 \rangle \rightarrow \langle J_M (c_1' \gamma^5 [\bar{\phi}_A, \bar{\phi}_1] \epsilon_L + F_1^* \epsilon_R), \gamma^5 \Upsilon_2' \phi_2 \bar{\Upsilon}_3 \rangle \]

\[ + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \Upsilon_2' \epsilon_2^*(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \psi_3) \bar{\psi}_3 \rangle \]

\[ + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \Upsilon_2' \phi_2 (c_3' \gamma^5 [\bar{\phi}_A, \phi_3] \epsilon_L + d_3^* F_3 \epsilon_R) \rangle, \]

(273)

and

\[ \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_3, \gamma^5 \phi_1 \Upsilon_1' \psi_2 \rangle \rightarrow \langle J_M (c_3' \gamma^5 [\bar{\phi}_A, \bar{\phi}_3] \epsilon_L + d_3^* F_3 \epsilon_R), \gamma^5 \phi_1 \Upsilon_1' \psi_2 \rangle \]

\[ + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_3, \gamma^5 \epsilon_1^*(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_1) \Upsilon_1' \psi_2 \rangle \]

\[ + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_3, \gamma^5 \phi_1 \Upsilon_1' \gamma^5 [\bar{\phi}_A, c_2^* \phi_2] \epsilon_L + d_2^* F_2 \epsilon_R) \rangle. \]

(274)

We can safely omit the other terms of the fermionic action (225).

Collecting the terms from (268) – (274) containing the same groups, we obtain the following groups of terms:

- a group with three fermionic terms:

\[ \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \psi_2 c_3^*(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_3) \bar{\Upsilon}_3' \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \Upsilon_2' \epsilon_2^*(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \psi_3) \bar{\psi}_3 \rangle \]

\[ + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \epsilon_1^*(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_1) \Upsilon_1' \psi_2 \rangle \]

\[ = \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \psi_2 a c_3^*(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_3) \bar{\Upsilon}_3' \rangle_{ba} \]

\[ + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 c_2^*(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \psi_2 a) \bar{\psi}_3 \rangle_{ba} \]

\[ + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_3, \gamma^5 c_1^*(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_1) \psi_2 a \rangle_{ba}, \]  

(275)

consisting of part of the second term of (272), the second term of (273) and the second term of (274). Here we have explicitly written possible family indices and have assumed that it is \( \phi_{ij} \) and \( \psi_{ij} \) that lack these.
Three similar groups containing all terms with the auxiliary fields $F_1^*, F_2$ and $F_3^*$ respectively:

\[
\langle J_M d_1^* F_1^* \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \phi_3 \bar{\phi}_3 \gamma^3 \bar{\Upsilon}_3^* \rangle + \langle J_M d_1^* F_1^* \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\Upsilon}_2^* \phi_2 \bar{\phi}_3 \rangle \\
+ \int_M \text{tr} F_1^* \beta_1^* c_2 (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \phi_2) \bar{\phi}_3 + \text{tr} F_1^* \beta_2^* c_4 (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_3),
\]

(276a)

\[
\langle J_M \bar{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \bar{\Upsilon}_2^* \phi_2 d_2^* F_2^* \epsilon_R \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_3, \gamma^5 \bar{\phi}_1 \gamma^3 \bar{\Upsilon}_1^* d_2^* F_2 \epsilon_R \rangle \\
+ \int_M \text{tr} \bar{\phi}_3 c_1^* (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_1) \beta_2^* F_2 + \text{tr} c_3^* (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_3) \bar{\phi}_1 \beta_2^* F_2 
\]

(276b)

and

\[
\langle J_M \bar{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \gamma^3 \bar{\Upsilon}_1^* \phi_2 d_3^* F_3^* \epsilon_R \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_3, \gamma^5 \gamma^3 \bar{\phi}_1 \gamma^3 \bar{\Upsilon}_1^* \psi_2 \rangle \\
+ \int_M \text{tr} F_3^* \beta_3^* c_1^* (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}_1) \phi_2 + \text{tr} F_3^* \beta_3^* \phi_2^* c_2 (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \psi_2),
\]

(276c)

where, for example, the first group comes from parts of the first terms of (272) and of (273) and from the last two terms of (268).

A group with the gauginos $\lambda_{iL}, \lambda_{jL}$:

\[
\int_M \left[ d_{1,i}^* (J_M \epsilon_{L}, \gamma^5 \bar{\phi}_1 \lambda_{iL}) - d_{1,j}^* (J_M \epsilon_{L}, \gamma^5 \lambda_{jL} \bar{\phi}_1) \right] (\beta_1^* \phi_2 \bar{\phi}_3) \\
+ \text{tr} (\bar{\phi}_3 \phi_1 \beta_2^*) \left[ d_{2,i}^* (J_M \epsilon_{L}, \gamma^5 \lambda_{iL} \phi_2) - d_{2,k} (J_M \epsilon_{L}, \gamma^5 \phi_2 \lambda_{kL}) \right] \\
+ \text{tr} \left[ d_{3,i}^* (J_M \epsilon_{L}, \gamma^5 \bar{\phi}_3 \lambda_{jL}) - d_{3,k} \bar{\phi}_3 (J_M \epsilon_{L}, \gamma^5 \lambda_{kL} \phi_2) \right] (\beta_3^* \phi_1 \phi_2),
\]

(277)

coming from the second and third terms of (268), (269) and (270) respectively.
And finally three groups of terms containing the Dirac operator $\partial_A$:

$$
\langle J_M \overline{\psi}_1, c_2^* [\partial_A, \phi_2] \tilde{\phi}_3 \gamma'_3 \epsilon_L \rangle + \langle J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma'_2 \phi_2 c_3^* [\partial_A, \tilde{\phi}_3] \epsilon_L \rangle
+ \int_M \text{tr} \, d_1^* (J_M \epsilon_L, \partial_A \overline{\psi}_1) \beta_1 \phi_2 \tilde{\phi}_3,
$$

(278a)

$$
\langle J_M c_1^* [\partial_A, \phi_1] \epsilon_L, \psi_2 \tilde{\phi}_3 \gamma'_3 \rangle + \langle J_M c_3^* [\partial_A, \tilde{\phi}_3] \epsilon_L, \phi_1 \gamma'_1 \psi_2 \rangle
+ \int_M \text{tr} \, \tilde{\phi}_3 \phi_1 \beta_2 d_2 (J_M \epsilon_L, \partial_A \phi_2),
$$

(278b)

and

$$
\langle J_M c_1^* [\partial_A, \phi_1] \epsilon_L, \gamma'_2 \phi_2 \psi_3 \rangle + \langle J_M \overline{\psi}_3, \phi_1 \gamma'_1 c_2^* [\partial_A, \phi_2] \epsilon_L \rangle
+ \int_M \text{tr} \, d_3^* (J_M \epsilon_L, \partial_A \overline{\psi}_3) \beta_3 \phi_1 \phi_2,
$$

(278c)

coming from parts of the first and third terms of (272) – (274) and from the first terms of (268) – (270).

**Lemma 69.** The group (275) vanishes, provided that

$$
c_3^* \gamma'_3 = c_2 \gamma'_2 = c_1^* \gamma'_1
$$

(279)

**Proof.** Since the terms contain four fermions, we must employ a Fierz transformation (Appendix A.5.1). Point-wise, we have for the first term of (275) (omitting its pre-factor for now):

$$
(J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \psi_2)(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi}_3)
= - \frac{C_{40}}{4} (J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \psi_2)(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi}_3)
- \frac{C_{41}}{4} (J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \psi_2)(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi}_3)
- \frac{C_{42}}{4} (J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \psi_2)(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi}_3)
- \frac{C_{43}}{4} (J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \psi_2)(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi}_3)
- \frac{C_{44}}{4} (J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \psi_2)(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi}_3)
= - \frac{1}{2} (J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \psi_2)(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \psi_2)
+ \frac{1}{4} (J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \psi_2)(J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \psi_2),
$$

where we have used that $C_{40} = C_{44} = -C_{42} = 1$ and that all fermions are of the same chirality. (Note that the sum in the last term runs over $\mu < \nu$, see Example
Similarly, we can take the third term of (275), use the symmetries of the inner product for both terms, and apply the same transformation. This yields

\[
\begin{align*}
(J_M \overline{\psi}_3, \gamma^5 (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi}_1) \psi_2) \\
= (J_M \psi_2, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi}_3) (J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \epsilon_R) \\
= -\frac{1}{2} (J_M \psi_2, \gamma^5 \epsilon_R) (J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi}_3) + \frac{1}{4} (J_M \psi_2, \gamma^\mu \gamma^\nu \epsilon_R) (J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma_\mu \gamma_\nu \overline{\psi}_3) \\
= -\frac{1}{2} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \psi_2) (J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi}_3) - \frac{1}{4} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^\mu \gamma^\nu \psi_2) (J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma_\mu \gamma_\nu \overline{\psi}_3),
\end{align*}
\]

(280)

where we have used the symmetries (292) for the second inner product in each of the two terms of (280). We can add the two results, yielding

\[
\begin{align*}
(J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \psi_2) (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi}_3 c_3 \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast) + (J_M \overline{\psi}_3, \gamma^5 (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi}_1) c_1 \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast \\
= -\frac{1}{2} (c_1 \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast + c_3 \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast)_{ba} (J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi}_3) (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \psi_2a) \\
+ \frac{1}{4} (c_3 \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast - c_1 \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast)_{ba} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^\mu \gamma^\nu \psi_2a) (J_M \overline{\psi}_1, \gamma_\mu \gamma_\nu \overline{\psi}_3)
\end{align*}
\]

When \( c_3 \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast = c_1 \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast = c_2 \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast \), this result is seen to cancel the remaining term in (275).

\[\square\]

**Lemma 70.** The groups of terms (276) vanish, provided that

\[
\begin{align*}
c_2 \beta_1' &= -d_1^* \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast, & c_3 \beta_1' &= -d_1^* \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast, & c_3 \beta_2' &= -d_2^* \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast, \\
c_1^* \beta_2' &= -d_2^* \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast, & c_1^* \beta_3' &= -d_3^* \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast, & c_2 \beta_3' &= -d_3^* \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast.
\end{align*}
\]

(281)

**Proof.** This can readily be seen upon using Lemma 77, the cyclicity of the trace and Lemma 79. \[\square\]

**Lemma 71.** The group of terms (277) vanishes, provided that

\[
\begin{align*}
d_1^* \beta_1' &= -d_2^* \beta_2', & d_1^* \beta_1' &= d_3^* \beta_3', & d_2^* \beta_2' &= -d_3^* \beta_3'.
\end{align*}
\]

(282)

**Proof.** This can readily be seen upon using the cyclicity of the trace and Lemma 79. \[\square\]

**Lemma 72.** The three groups of terms (278) vanish, provided that

\[
\begin{align*}
\gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast c_2' &= \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast c_2' = -d_1^* \beta_1', & \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast c_1' &= \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast c_1' = -d_2^* \beta_2', \\
c_1^* \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast c_2' &= \gamma^\ast \gamma^\ast c_2' = -d_3^* \beta_3'.
\end{align*}
\]

(283)
Proof. This can be checked quite easily using the symmetry (292), the Leibniz rule for $\frac{\partial}{\partial A}$ and the fact that it is self-adjoint, that $\epsilon_{L,R}$ vanish covariantly and Lemmas 79 and 80.

Combining the above lemmas, we get:

**Proposition 73.** The extra action as a result of adding a building block $B_{ijk}$ of the third type is supersymmetric if and only if the coefficients $\Upsilon_{i}^{j}$, $\Upsilon_{i}^{k}$ and $\Upsilon_{j}^{k}$ are related to each other via

$$
\begin{align*}
\Upsilon_{i}^{j} C_{ij}^{-1} &= -(C_{iik}^{*})^{-1} \Upsilon_{i}^{k}, & \Upsilon_{i}^{j} C_{iij}^{-1} &= -\Upsilon_{j}^{k} C_{jjk}^{-1}, \\
(C_{iik}^{*})^{-1} \Upsilon_{i}^{k} &= -\Upsilon_{j}^{k} C_{jkk}^{-1},
\end{align*}
$$

(284)

the constants of the transformations satisfy

$$
|d_{1}|^{2} = |d_{2}|^{2} = |d_{3}|^{2} = |c_{1}|^{2} = |c_{2}|^{2} = |c_{3}|^{2}
$$

(285)

and the coefficients $\beta'_{ij}$ are given by

$$
\beta'_{i} \beta'_{j} = \beta'_{2} \beta'_{2} = \beta'_{3} \beta'_{3} = \Upsilon_{1}' \Upsilon_{1}'^{*} = \Upsilon_{2}' \Upsilon_{2}'^{*} = \Upsilon_{3}' \Upsilon_{3}'^{*}.
$$

(286)

Proof. First of all, we plug the intermediate result (254) for $\tilde{C}_{i,j}$ as given by (105) (but keeping in mind the results of Remark 63) into the Hermitian conjugate of the result (279) such that pairwise the same combination $c_{i}g_{i}$ appears on both sides. This yields

$$
\begin{align*}
\Upsilon_{i}^{j} (-2c_{i}g_{i}) C_{ij}^{-1} &= (-2c_{i}g_{i} C_{iik}^{-1})^{*} \Upsilon_{i}^{k}, & \Upsilon_{i}^{j} (2c_{j}g_{j} C_{iij}^{-1}) &= \Upsilon_{j}^{k} (-2c_{j}g_{j}) C_{jjk}^{-1}, \\
(2c_{k}g_{k} C_{iik}^{-1})^{*} \Upsilon_{i}^{k} &= \Upsilon_{j}^{k} (2c_{k}g_{k}) C_{jkk}^{-1}.
\end{align*}
$$

Using that the $c_{i,j,k}$ are purely imaginary (cf. Theorem 68), we obtain (284). Secondly, comparing the relations (281) with (283) gives

$$
d_{1}d'_{1} = (c_{2}c'_{2})^{*} = c_{3}c'_{3}, \quad (d_{2}d'_{2})^{*} = c_{1}c'_{1} = c_{3}c'_{3}, \quad d_{3}d'_{3} = c_{1}c'_{1} = (c_{2}c'_{2})^{*}.
$$

Using the relations (264a) and (264b) between the constraints, (285) follows. Plugging the relations from (285) into those of (281), we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\beta'_{1} \beta'_{1} &= \Upsilon_{3}' \Upsilon_{3}'^{*} = \Upsilon_{2}' \Upsilon_{2}'^{*}, & \beta'_{2} \beta'_{2} &= \Upsilon_{1}' \Upsilon_{1}'^{*} = \Upsilon_{3}' \Upsilon_{3}'^{*}, \\
\beta'_{3} \beta'_{3} &= \Upsilon_{2}' \Upsilon_{2}'^{*} = \Upsilon_{1}' \Upsilon_{1}'^{*},
\end{align*}
$$

from which (286) directly follows. \qed
N.B. Using (267) and (271) we can phrase the identities (286) in terms of the unscaled quantities $\beta_{1,2,3}$ and $\Upsilon_{1,2,3}$ as

$$N_3^{-1}\beta_2 = \beta_3N_2^{-1} = \Upsilon_1^*, \quad N_3^{-1}\beta_1 = \beta_3N_2^{-1} = \Upsilon_2^*, \quad N_3^{-1}\beta_3 = \beta_1N_2^{-1} = \Upsilon_3^*,$$

where we have used that $N_1 \in \mathbb{R}$ since $\phi_1$ has $R = 1$ (and consequently multiplicity 1).

### A.4.4 Fourth building block

Phrased in terms of the auxiliary field $F_{11'} =: F$, a building block of the fourth type induces the following action:

$$\frac{1}{2}\langle J_M \psi, \gamma^5 \Upsilon^*_m \psi \rangle + \frac{1}{2}\langle J_M \overline{\psi}, \gamma^5 \Upsilon^*_m \overline{\psi} \rangle - \text{tr} \left( F^* \gamma \overline{\phi} + h.c. \right).$$

Here we have written $\psi := \psi_{11' L}$, $\overline{\psi} := \overline{\psi}_{11' R}$ and $\phi := \phi_{11'}$ for conciseness. Transforming the fields that appear in the above action, we have the following.

- From the first term:
  $$\frac{1}{2}\langle J_M (c^* \gamma^5 [\partial_A, \phi] \epsilon_R + d^* F \epsilon_L), \gamma^5 \Upsilon^*_m \psi \rangle$$
  $$+ \frac{1}{2}\langle J_M \psi, \gamma^5 \Upsilon^*_m (c^* \gamma^5 [\partial_A, \phi] \epsilon_R + d^* F \epsilon_L) \rangle.$$

- From the second term:
  $$\frac{1}{2}\langle J_M (c \gamma^5 [\partial_A, \overline{\phi}] \epsilon_L + dF^* \epsilon_R), \gamma^5 \Upsilon^*_m \overline{\psi} \rangle$$
  $$+ \frac{1}{2}\langle J_M \overline{\psi}, \gamma^5 \Upsilon^*_m (c \gamma^5 [\partial_A, \overline{\phi}] \epsilon_L + dF^* \epsilon_R) \rangle.$$

- From the terms with the auxiliary fields:
  $$- \text{tr} \left[ d^* (J_M \epsilon_L, \partial_A \overline{\psi}) + d^* (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \overline{\phi} \lambda_{1L}) - d''^* (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \lambda_{1'L} \overline{\phi}) \right] \gamma \overline{\phi}$$
  $$- c^* \text{tr} F^* \gamma (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \overline{\psi})$$

and

$$- \text{tr} \phi^* \left[ d (J_M \epsilon_R, \partial_A \psi) + d' (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_{1R} \phi) - d'' (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \phi \lambda_{1'R}) \right]$$

$$- c \text{tr} (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \psi) \gamma^* F.$$
Here we have written $c := c_{ij}$, $d := d_{ij}$ (where we have expressed $c'_{ij}$ as $c_{ij}$ and $d''_{ij}$ as $d_{ij}$ using (264a) and (264b)) and $d' := d_{11',1}$, $d'' := d'_{11',1'}$. We group all terms according to the fields that appear in them, leaving essentially the following three.

- The group consisting of all terms with $F^*$ and $\bar{\psi}$:
  \[
  \frac{1}{2} \langle J_M dF^* \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 Y_m \bar{\psi} \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \langle J_M \bar{\psi}, \gamma^5 Y_m dF^* \epsilon_R \rangle - c^* \int_M \text{tr} F^* \gamma (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \bar{\psi}) = \langle J_M F^* \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 (dY_m - c^* \gamma) \bar{\psi} \rangle
  \]
  where we have used the symmetry of the inner product from Lemma 77 and Lemma 79. This group thus only vanishes if
  \[
  dY_m = c^* \gamma. \tag{287}
  \]
  There is also a group of terms featuring $F$ and $\psi$, but this is of the same form as the one above.

- A group of three terms with $\psi$ and $\phi$:
  \[
  \frac{1}{2} \langle J_M c^* \gamma^5 [\bar{\psi}, \phi] \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 Y_m \bar{\psi} \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \langle J_M \bar{\psi}, \gamma^5 Y_m c^* \gamma^5 [\bar{\psi}, \phi] \epsilon_R \rangle - \int_M \text{tr} \phi \gamma^* d(J_M \epsilon_R, \phi_A \psi) = \langle J_M c^* \gamma^5 [\bar{\psi}, \phi] \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 Y_m \bar{\psi} \rangle - \langle J_M \phi \epsilon_R, \phi_A \gamma^* d\psi \rangle,
  \]
  where also here we have used Lemmas 77 and 79. Using the self-adjointness of $\phi_A$ this is only seen to vanish if
  \[
  c^* Y_m^* = \gamma^* d. \tag{288}
  \]
  There is also a group of terms featuring $\bar{\psi}$ and $\bar{\phi}$ but these are seen to be of the same form as the terms above.

- Finally, there are terms that feature gauginos:
  \[
  - \int_M \left[ \text{tr} d'^* (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \bar{\phi} \lambda_{1L}) - d''^* (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \lambda_{UL} \bar{\phi}) \right] \gamma \bar{\phi} - \int_M \text{tr} \phi \gamma^* \left[ d'' (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_{1R} \phi) - d'' (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_{1' R}) \right].
  \]
This expression is immediately seen to vanish when
\[ d'^* \lambda_{1L} = d''^* \lambda_{1L}, \quad d'^* \lambda_{1R} = d''^* \lambda_{1R}. \]

For this to happen we need that the gauginos are associated to each other and that \( d' = d''. \)

Combining the demands (287) and (288) we obtain
\[ \Upsilon^*_m \Upsilon_m = \frac{|c|^2}{|d|^2} \gamma^* \gamma = \frac{|d|^2}{|c|^2} \gamma^* \gamma \]
i.e.
\[ \Upsilon^*_m \Upsilon_m = \gamma^* \gamma, \quad |d|^2 = |c|^2. \]

A.4.5 Fifth building block

We transform the fields that appear in the action according to (106) and (107). We suppress the indices \( i \) and \( j \) as much as possible, writing \( c \equiv c_{ij}, d \equiv d_{ij} \) for the transformation coefficients (107) of the building block \( B_{ij}^+ \) of the second type. We eliminate \( c'_{ij} \) and \( d'_{ij} \) in these transformations using the first relations of (264a) and (264b) so that we can write \( c', d' \) for those associated to \( B_{ij}^- \).

The first fermionic term of (154) transforms as
\[
\langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 \mu \psi'_R \rangle \rightarrow \langle J_M (\gamma^5 c[\bar{\theta}_A, \bar{\phi}] \epsilon_L + dF^* \epsilon_R), \gamma^5 \mu \psi'_R \rangle \\
+ \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_R, \gamma^5 \mu (c' \gamma^5 [\bar{\theta}_A, \phi'] \epsilon_L + d' F^* \epsilon_R) \rangle
\]

The second fermionic term of (154) transforms as
\[
\langle J_M \bar{\psi}_L, \gamma^5 \mu \psi_L \rangle \rightarrow \langle J_M (c' \gamma^5 [\bar{\theta}_A, \phi'] \epsilon_R + d' F'^* \epsilon_L), \gamma^5 \mu \psi_L \rangle \\
+ \langle J_M \bar{\psi}_L, \gamma^5 \mu (c^* \gamma^5 [\bar{\theta}_A, \phi] \epsilon_R + d^* F \epsilon_L) \rangle
\]
The four terms in (155) transform as
\[
- \int_M \text{tr } F'' \delta \phi \rightarrow - \int_M \left( \text{tr } \left[ d^* (J_M \epsilon_R, \ubar{\phi}_L \psi_L) + d^* \iota_{i,j} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \phi \lambda_{iR}) \right]
- d^* \iota_{i,j} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_{jR} \phi') \right) \delta \phi + \text{tr } F'' \delta \epsilon (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \psi_L),
- \int_M \text{tr } F' \delta \phi' \rightarrow - \int_M \left( \text{tr } \left[ d^* (J_M \epsilon_L, \ubar{\phi}_R \psi_R) + d^* \iota_{i,j} (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \phi \lambda_I) \right]
- d^* \iota_{i,j} (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \lambda_{jL} \phi') \right) \delta \phi' + \text{tr } F' \delta \epsilon' (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \psi_R),
- \int_M \text{tr } \bar{\phi} \delta * F' \rightarrow - \int_M \left( \text{tr } c^* (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \psi_R) \delta * F' + \text{tr } \bar{\phi} \delta \bar{*} \left[ d^* (J_M \epsilon_L, \ubar{\phi}_R \psi_R)
+ d^* \iota_{i,j} (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \lambda_{iL} \phi') - d^* \iota_{i,j} (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \phi \lambda_{jL}) \right]\right)
\]
and
\[
- \int_M \text{tr } \bar{\phi} \delta * F \rightarrow - \int_M \left( \text{tr } c^* (J_M \epsilon_L, \gamma^5 \psi_L) \delta * F + \text{tr } \bar{\phi} \delta \bar{*} \left[ d(J_M \epsilon_R, \bara{\phi}_A \psi_L)
+ d^* \iota_{i,j} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_{iR} \phi) - d^* \iota_{i,j} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \phi \lambda_{jR}) \right]\right).
\]
We group all terms that feature the same fields, which gives
- a group with \( F \) and \( F' \):
\[
d^* \langle J_M \psi_R, \gamma^5 \mu F' \epsilon_R \rangle + d^* \langle J_M \psi_L, \gamma^5 \mu^* F \epsilon_L \rangle
- \int_M \left( \text{tr } c^* (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \psi_R) \delta * F' + \text{tr } \bar{\phi} \delta \bar{*} \left[ d(J_M \epsilon_R, \bara{\phi}_A \psi_L)
+ d^* \iota_{i,j} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_{iR} \phi) - d^* \iota_{i,j} (J_M \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \phi \lambda_{jR}) \right]\right).
\]
Using Lemmas 80 and 79 and employing the symmetries of the inner product (Lemma 77), this is seen to equal
\[
d^* \langle J_M \psi_R, \gamma^5 \mu F' \epsilon_R \rangle + d^* \langle J_M \psi_L, \gamma^5 \mu^* F \epsilon_L \rangle
- c^* \langle J_M \psi_R, \gamma^5 \delta * F' \epsilon_R \rangle - c^* \langle J_M \psi_L, \gamma^5 \delta * F \epsilon_L \rangle
= \langle J_M \psi_R, \gamma^5 \left[ d^* \mu - c^* \delta^* \right] F' \epsilon_R \rangle + \langle J_M \psi_L, \gamma^5 \left[ d^* \mu^* - c^* \delta^* \right] F \epsilon_L \rangle
\]
This only vanishes if
\[
d^* \mu = c^* \delta^*, \qquad d^* \mu^* = c^* \delta^*.
\] (289)
- a group with \( F^* \) and \( F'^* \), that vanishes automatically if and only if (289) is satisfied.
- a group featuring $\psi'_R$ and $\psi_L$:

$$\langle J_M c [\bar{A}, \bar{\phi}] \epsilon_1, \mu \psi'_R \rangle + c' \langle J_M [\bar{A}, \bar{\phi}'] \epsilon_R, \mu^* \psi_L \rangle$$

$$- \int_M \left( \text{tr} \bar{\phi} \delta^* d'(J_M \epsilon_L , \bar{\phi}' \psi'_R) + \text{tr} \bar{\phi}' \delta'^* d(J_M \epsilon_R , \bar{\phi}_A \psi_L) \right).$$

Employing Lemmas 79 and 80 this is seen to equal

$$\langle J_M c [\bar{A}, \bar{\phi}] \epsilon_1, \mu \psi'_R \rangle + c' \langle J_M [\bar{A}, \bar{\phi}'] \epsilon_R, \mu^* \psi_L \rangle$$

$$- d' \langle J_M \bar{\phi} \delta^* \epsilon_1, \bar{\phi}_A \psi'_R \rangle - d \langle J_M \bar{\phi}' \delta'^* \epsilon_R , \bar{\phi}_A \psi_L \rangle$$

Using the self-adjointness of $[\mu, \bar{\phi}_A] = 0$ and the symmetries of the inner product, this reads

$$\langle J_M \bar{\phi} \epsilon_1, [c \mu - d' \delta^*] \bar{\phi}_A \psi'_R \rangle + \langle J_M \bar{\phi}' \epsilon_R, [c' \mu^* - d \delta'^*] \bar{\phi}_A \psi_L \rangle.$$

We thus require that

$$c \mu = d' \delta^*, \quad c' \mu^* = d \delta'^* \quad (290)$$

for this to vanish.

- a group with $\bar{\psi}'_R$ and $\bar{\psi}'_L$ that vanishes if and only if (290) is satisfied.

- a group with the left-handed gauginos:

$$- \int_M \left( \text{tr} \left[ d^*_{ij,i} (J_M \epsilon_1, \gamma^5 \bar{\phi} \lambda_i L) - d^*_{ij,j} (J_M \epsilon_1, \gamma^5 \lambda_j L \bar{\phi}) \right] \delta' \phi' \right.$$

$$+ \left. \text{tr} \bar{\phi} \delta^* [d^*_{ij,i} (J_M \epsilon_1, \gamma^5 \lambda_i L \bar{\phi}) - d^*_{ij,j} (J_M \epsilon_1, \gamma^5 \bar{\phi} \lambda_j L)] \right)$$

$$= - \langle J_M (d^*_{ij,i} \delta' \phi + d^*_{ij,j} \phi \delta^* ) \epsilon_1, \gamma^5 \lambda_i L \rangle$$

$$+ \langle J_M (d^*_{ij,j} \delta' \bar{\phi} + d^*_{ij,i} \bar{\phi} \delta^* ) \epsilon_1, \gamma^5 \lambda_j L \rangle,$$

where we have used Lemmas 80 and 79. For this to vanish, we require that

$$d^*_{ij,i} \delta' = -d'_{ij,i} \delta^*, \quad d^*_{ij,j} \delta' = -d'_{ij,j} \delta^*.$$

Inserting (290) above this is equivalent to

$$d^*_{ij,i} \frac{c^*}{d^*} = -d'_{ij,i} \frac{c}{d'}, \quad d^*_{ij,j} \frac{c^*}{d^*} = -d'_{ij,j} \frac{c}{d'}.$$
A group with the right-handed gauginos

\[- \int_M \text{tr} \left[ d''_{ij} (J_M \epsilon R, \gamma^5 \bar{\phi}' \lambda_i R) - d''_{ij} (J_M \epsilon R, \gamma^5 \lambda_j R \bar{\phi}'') \right] \delta \phi \]

\[- \int_M \text{tr} \bar{\phi}' \delta' \left[ d_{ij,i} (J_M \epsilon R, \gamma^5 \lambda_i R \bar{\phi}) - d_{ij,j} (J_M \epsilon R, \gamma^5 \phi \lambda_j R) \right] \]

\[= - \langle J_M (d''_{ij,i} \delta \phi \bar{\phi}' + d_{ij,i} \phi \bar{\phi}'') \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_i R \rangle \]

\[+ \langle J_M (d''_{ij,j} \phi \bar{\phi}' + d_{ij,j} \bar{\phi}'') \delta \phi \epsilon_R, \gamma^5 \lambda_j R \rangle, \]

which vanishes iff

\[d''_{ij,i} \delta \phi = - d_{ij,i} \delta' \phi, \]

\[d''_{ij,j} \delta \phi = - d_{ij,j} \delta' \phi.\]

Combining all relations, above, we require that

\[|c|^2 = |d'|^2, \quad |c'|^2 = |d|^2, \quad |d_{ij,i}|^2 = |d'_{ij,i}|^2, \quad |d_{ij,j}|^2 = |d'_{ij,j}|^2,\]

for the transformation constants and

\[\delta \delta^* = \mu^* \mu, \quad \delta' \delta'^* = \mu \mu^*\]

for the parameters in the off shell action.

### A.5 Auxiliary Lemmas and Identities

In this section we provide some auxiliary lemmas and identities that are used in and throughout the previous proofs.

**Lemma 74.** For the spin-connection \( \nabla^S : \Gamma(S) \to A^1(M) \otimes_{C^\infty(M)} \Gamma(S) \) on a flat manifold we have:

\[ [\nabla^S, \gamma^\mu] = 0. \]  

**Proof.** The spin-connection is the unique connection compatible with the Levi-Civita connection on \( T^*M \), which means that it satisfies

\[ \nabla^S c(\alpha) = c(\alpha) \nabla^S + c(\nabla^g \alpha) \]

for any \( \alpha \in \Gamma^\infty(\text{Cl}(M)). \) Here \( c : \Gamma(\text{Cl}(M)) \to \Gamma(\text{End}(S)) \) is the spin homomorphism. Taking in particular \( \alpha = dx^\mu \), writing \( \gamma^\mu = c(dx^\mu) \) and using that \( \nabla^g dx^\mu = -\Gamma^\mu_{\nu \lambda} dx^\nu \otimes dx^\lambda = 0 \) for a flat manifold, we have

\[ \nabla^S \gamma^\mu = \gamma^\mu \nabla^S. \]

Here we have used that \( c(dx^\mu \otimes dx^\nu) = c(dx^\mu \wedge dx^\nu) + c(\{dx^\mu, dx^\nu\}). \)
Lemma 75. Let $\mathcal{A} = -ic \circ (\nabla^S + A)$ and $D_\mu = (\nabla^S + A)_\mu$. For a flat manifold, we have locally:

$$\mathcal{A}^2 + D_\mu D_\mu = -\frac{1}{2} \gamma^\mu \gamma^\nu F_{\mu\nu}.$$ 

Proof. Locally we write

$$\mathcal{A} = -ic(dx^\mu)(\nabla^S_\mu + A_\mu)$$

where $A_\mu$ is skew-Hermitian in order for $\mathcal{A}$ to be self-adjoint. Now for the square of this, we have

$$\mathcal{A}^2 = -c(dx^\mu)c(dx^\nu)(\nabla^S_\mu + A_\mu)(\nabla^S_\nu + A_\nu) - c(dx^\mu)c(dx^\nu)(\nabla^S_\mu + A_\mu)(\nabla^S_\nu + A_\nu),$$

of which the last term vanishes for a flat manifold. Here we have employed that the spin connection is the unique connection compatible with the Levi-Civita connection. We write:

$$c(dx^\mu)c(dx^\nu) = \frac{1}{2} \{c(dx^\mu), c(dx^\nu)\} + \frac{1}{2} [c(dx^\mu), c(dx^\nu)]$$

to arrive at

$$\mathcal{A}^2 = -(\nabla^S + A)^\mu(\nabla^S + A)_\mu - \frac{1}{2} c(dx^\mu)c(dx^\nu)[\nabla^S_\mu + A_\mu, \nabla^S_\nu + A_\nu]$$

obtaining the result. \qed

Corollary 76. By applying the previous result, we have for $\tilde{\zeta}_{ik} \in C^\infty(M, N_1 \otimes N_k)$, $\epsilon \in L^2(M, S)$

$$(\mathcal{A}[\mathcal{A}, \tilde{\zeta}_{ik}] \epsilon + D_\mu[D^\mu, \tilde{\zeta}_{ik}] \epsilon) \epsilon = \frac{1}{2} [F, \tilde{\zeta}_{ik}] \epsilon + [D^\mu, \tilde{\zeta}_{ik}] \nabla^S_\mu \epsilon + [\mathcal{A}, \tilde{\zeta}_{ik}] \mathcal{A} \epsilon,$$

where the term with $R$ vanished due to the commutator.

Lemma 77. Let $M$ be a four-dimensional Riemannian spin manifold and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle : L^2(S) \times L^2(S) \to \mathbb{C}$ the inner product on sections of the spinor bundle. For $\mathcal{P}$ a basis element of $\Gamma(\mathbb{C}l(M))$, we have the following identities:

$$\langle J_M \zeta_1, \mathcal{P} \zeta_2 \rangle = \pi_{\mathcal{P}} \langle J_M \zeta_2, \mathcal{P} \zeta_1 \rangle, \quad \pi_{\mathcal{P}} \in \{\pm\},$$
for any $\zeta_{1,2}$, the Grassmann variables corresponding to $\zeta'_{1,2} \in L^2(S)$. The signs $\pi_P$ are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\pi_{id} &= 1, & \pi_{\gamma^\mu} &= -1, & \pi_{\gamma^\mu \gamma^\nu} &= -1 \quad (\mu < \nu), \\
\pi_{\gamma^\mu \gamma^5} &= 1, & \pi_{\gamma^5} &= 1.
\end{align*}
$$

(292)

Proof. Using that $J^2_M = -1$ and $\langle J_M \zeta_1', J_M \zeta_2' \rangle = \langle \zeta_2', \zeta_1' \rangle$, we have

$$
\langle J_M \zeta_1', P \zeta_2' \rangle = -\langle J_M \zeta_1', J^2_M P \zeta_2' \rangle = -\langle J_M P \zeta_2', \zeta_1' \rangle.
$$

When considering Grassmann variables, we obtain an extra minus sign (see the discussion in [41, §4.2.6]). From $J_M \gamma^\mu = -\gamma^\mu J_M$, $(\gamma^\mu)^* = \gamma^\mu$ and $\gamma^\mu \gamma^\nu = -\gamma^\nu \gamma^\mu$ for $\mu \neq \nu$, we obtain the result.

Corollary 78. Similarly ([23, §4]) we find by using that $\phi_M^* = \phi_M$ and $J_M \phi_M = \phi_M J_M$, that

$$
\langle J_M \zeta_1, \phi_M \zeta_2 \rangle = \langle J_M \zeta_2, \phi_M \zeta_1 \rangle
$$

(293)

for the Grassmann variables corresponding to any two $\zeta'_{1,2} \in L^2(S)$.

Lemma 79. For any $\phi \in C^\infty(M, N_i \otimes N^o_j)$, $\psi \in L^2(S \otimes N_j \otimes N^o_i)$ and $\epsilon \in L^2(S)$ we have

$$
\tr_{N_j} \phi (J_M \epsilon, \psi)_S = (J \phi \epsilon, \psi)_\mathcal{H}.
$$

Proof. This can be seen easily by writing out the elements in full detail:

$$
\tilde{\zeta} = f \otimes e \otimes \bar{e}', \quad \psi = \zeta \otimes \eta \otimes \bar{\eta}', \quad f \in C^\infty(M, \mathbb{C}), \zeta \in L^2(S).
$$

Lemma 80. Let $\psi_1 \in L^2(S \otimes N_i \otimes N^o_j)$, $\psi_2 \in L^2(S \otimes N_k \otimes N^o_i)$, $\phi \in C^\infty(M, N_j \otimes N_k)$ and $\phi' \in C^\infty(M, N_k \otimes N^o_j)$, then

$$
\langle J \psi_1 \phi, \psi_2 \rangle = \langle J \psi_1, \phi \psi_2 \rangle \quad \text{and} \quad \langle J \psi_1, \psi_2 \phi' \rangle = \langle J \phi' \psi_1, \psi_2 \rangle.
$$

(294)

Proof. This can simply be proven by using that the right action is implemented via $J$ and that $J$ is an anti-isometry with $J^2 = \pm$. 

\qed
A.5.1 Fierz transformations

Details for the Fierz transformation in this context can be found in the Appendix of [15] but we list the main result here.

**Definition 81 (Orthonormal Clifford basis).** Let $Cl(V)$ be the Clifford algebra over a vector space $V$ of dimension $n$. Then $\gamma_K := \gamma_{k_1} \cdots \gamma_{k_r}$ for all strictly ordered sets $K = \{k_1 < \ldots < k_r\} \subseteq \{1, \ldots, n\}$ form a basis for $Cl(V)$. If $\gamma_K$ is as above, we denote with $\gamma^K$ the element $\gamma_{k_1} \cdots \gamma_{k_r}$. The basis spanned by the $\gamma_K$ is said to be orthonormal if $\text{tr} \gamma_K \gamma_L = n n_K \delta_{KL} \forall K, L$. Here $n_K := (-1)^{r(r-1)/2}$, where $r$ denotes the cardinality of the set $K$ and with $\delta_{KL}$ we mean

$$\delta_{KL} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } K = L, \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}.$$  

(295)

**Example 82.** Take $V = \mathbb{R}^4$ and let $Cl(4,0)$ be the Euclidean Clifford algebra [i.e. with signature $(++++)$]. Its basis are the sixteen matrices

$$
\begin{align*}
1 \\
\gamma_{\mu} \\
\gamma_{\mu} \gamma_{\nu} & \quad (\mu < \nu) \\
\gamma_{\mu} \gamma_{\nu} \gamma_{\lambda} & \quad (\mu < \nu < \lambda) \\
\gamma_1 \gamma_2 \gamma_3 \gamma_4 &=: \gamma_5.
\end{align*}
$$

We can identify

$$
\gamma_1 \gamma_2 \gamma_3 = \gamma_4 \gamma_5, \quad \gamma_1 \gamma_3 \gamma_4 = \gamma_2 \gamma_5, \quad \gamma_1 \gamma_2 \gamma_4 = -\gamma_3 \gamma_5, \quad \gamma_2 \gamma_3 \gamma_4 = -\gamma_1 \gamma_5,
$$

(296)
establishing a connection with the basis most commonly used by physicists.

We then have the following result:

**Proposition 83 ((Generalized) Fierz identity).** If for any two strictly ordered sets $K, L$ there exists a third strictly ordered set $M$ and $c \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $\gamma_K \gamma_L = c \gamma_M$, we have for any $\psi_1, \ldots, \psi_4$ in the $n$-dimensional spin representation of the Clifford algebra

$$
\langle \psi_1, \gamma^K \psi_2 \rangle \langle \psi_3, \gamma_K \psi_4 \rangle = -\frac{1}{n} \sum_L C_{KL} \langle \psi_3, \gamma^L \psi_2 \rangle \langle \psi_1, \gamma_L \psi_4 \rangle,
$$

(297)

where the constants $C_{LK} \equiv n_L f_{LK}$, $f_{LK} \in \mathbb{N}$ are defined via $\gamma^K \gamma^L \gamma_K = f_{KL} \gamma^K$ (no sum over $L$). Here we have denoted by $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ the inner product on the spinor representation.
LIST OF SYMBOLS

\[ A \] 16  
\[ a_{0,2,4} \] \[ 25, 163 \]  
\[ A \] 23  
\[ A_F \] 18, 29  
\[ A_F^C \] 29  
\[ A_{\mu} \] 33  
\[ a^\nu \] 19  
\[ C(M, \mathbb{C}) \] 16  
\[ C^\infty(M, \mathbb{C}) \] 17  
\[ D \] 16  
\[ D_A \] 23  
\[ \phi_A \] 23  
\[ D_{ij}^{kl} \] 30  
\[ D_{\mu} \] 33  
\[ \phi_M \] 17  
\[ \epsilon \] 18  
\[ \epsilon' \] 18  
\[ \epsilon'' \] 19  
\[ f \] 24  
\[ f_2 \] 25  
\[ f_4 \] 25  
\[ \Phi \] 23  
\[ \Phi_{ik} \] 32  
\[ \Phi_{\mu\nu} \] 34  
\[ g \] 16  
\[ \gamma \] 18  
\[ \gamma_F \] 20  
\[ \gamma^a \] 17  
\[ \gamma_M \] 19  
\[ H \] 25  
\[ h \] 17, 166  
\[ H_F \] 18, 29  
\[ \mathcal{H} \] 16  
\[ \mathcal{H}^+ \] 24  
\[ J \] 18  
\[ J_F \] 20, 29  
\[ J_M \] 19  
\[ \Lambda \] 24, 27  
\[ \lambda \] 26  
\[ L^2(M, S) \] 17  
\[ M \] 16  
\[ m \] 17  
\[ M_3(\mathbb{C}) \] 25  
\[ M_{N_i}(\mathbb{F}_i) \] 29  
\[ M_{N_i N_j} \] 29  
\[ N_i \] 29  
\[ N_j^0 \] 29  
\[ \omega_{\mu} \] 17  
\[ R \] 34, 164  
\[ R_{\mu\nu} \] 34, 164  
\[ R_{\mu\nu\lambda\sigma} \] 34, 164  
\[ R \] 60  
\[ U \] 21  
\[ u \] 21  
\[ \Upsilon_R \] 26
GLOSSARY

algebra

antiunitary

automorphism
Banach algebra

bimodule

$C^*$-algebra
compact A topological space $X$ is said to be compact (e.g. [77, §2.3.5]) if for any cover $U$, i.e. $X = \bigcup U \in U$, there exists a finite subcover $\{U_1, ..., U_n\} \subset U$, i.e. $X = \bigcup U_i$ also. A compact operator is an operator that maps any bounded set to a relatively compact set. Perhaps a bit more intuitively, a compact operator $K$ on a Hilbert space $H$ can be written [86, VI] in the form $K = \sum_{i=1}^{N} \lambda_i \langle e_i, . \rangle f_i$, with orthonormal sets $\{e_i\}_{i=1}^{N}$ and $\{f_i\}_{i=1}^{N}$ of elements of $H$ and $\{\lambda_i\}_{i=1}^{N}$ real and positive, such that $\lambda_i \to 0$, which is the only accumulation point of $K$. The number $N$ may be finite or infinite. 16

connection Let $M$ be a differentiable manifold and $(M, \pi, E)$ a smooth vector bundle. For a tangent vector field $v \in TM$, the connection $\nabla$ defines a covariant derivative $\nabla v$ along $v$ which is a map from the sections $\Gamma(E)$ of the vector bundle to itself. Examples are the Levi-Civita connection $\nabla^g \partial_\mu$, for which $\nabla^g \partial_\mu (\partial_\nu) = \Gamma^\lambda_{\mu\nu} \partial_\lambda$ (with $\Gamma^\lambda_{\mu\nu}$ the Christoffel symbols) when $(M, g)$ is a Riemannian manifold and $E = TM$ (e.g. [54, §7.1]), and the spin connection on a spinor bundle, when $M$ is a Riemannian spin manifold (e.g. [54, 9.3]). 17, 18, 163
contragredient

endomorphism

grading

Hausdorff

involutive
module

norm

quaternions

resolvent
section

In the Figure there is a very schematic visualization of a section $\sigma$ of a vector bundle $E$. 17, 18

self-adjoint

spinor bundle
square-integrable

unital

vector bundle

In the Figure this is demonstrated for the case of the two-sphere $S^2$. For each of its points $x$ we can...
[1] E. Alvarez, J.M. Gracia-Bondía, and C.P. Martín. Anomaly cancellation and gauge group of the standard model in NCG. *Phys. Lett. B*, 364:33–40, 1995. (Cited on page 27.)

[2] A.A. Andrianov, M.A. Kurkov, and F. Lizzi. Spectral action, Weyl anomaly and the Higgs-dilaton potential. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 2011-10:1, 2011. (Cited on page 160.)

[3] ATLAS Collaboration. Combined coupling measurements of the Higgs-like boson with the ATLAS detector using up to 25 fb$^{-1}$ of proton-proton collision data. Technical Report ATLAS-CONF-2013-034, CERN, Geneva, 2013. (Cited on page 8.)

[4] ATLAS Collaboration. Study of the spin of the new boson with up to 25 fb$^{-1}$ of ATLAS data. Technical Report ATLAS-CONF-2013-040, CERN, Geneva, 2013. (Cited on page 8.)

[5] J. Baez and J. Huerta. The algebra of grand unified theories. *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 47:483–552, 2010. (Cited on page 42.)

[6] K. Bamba, S. Capozziello, S. Nojiri, and S.D. Odintsov. Dark energy cosmology: the equivalent description via different theoretical models and cosmography tests. *Astrophys. Space Sci.*, 342:155–228, 2012. (Cited on page 10.)

[7] W. Beenakker, T. van den Broek, and W.D. van Suijlekom. Noncommutative geometry and supersymmetry. Part I: Supersymmetric almost-commutative geometries. 2014. (Cited on page 61.)

[8] W. Beenakker, T. van den Broek, and W.D. van Suijlekom. Noncommutative geometry and supersymmetry. Part II: Supersymmetry breaking. 2014. (Cited on page 123.)

[9] W. Beenakker, T. van den Broek, and W.D. van Suijlekom. Noncommutative geometry and supersymmetry. Part III: The noncommutative supersymmetric Standard Model. 2014. (Cited on page 137.)
[10] R.A. Bertlmann. *Anomalies in Quantum Field Theory*. Clarendon Press (Oxford), 1996. (Cited on page 47.)

[11] J. Bhowmick, F. D’Andrea, B. Das, and L. Dabrowski. Quantum gauge symmetries in noncommutative geometry. *arXiv:1112.3622*, 2011. (Cited on page 85.)

[12] A. Bilal. Introduction to supersymmetry. *hep-th/0101055*, 2007. (Cited on page 11.)

[13] M. Born and P. Jordan. Zur Quantenmechanik. *Z. Phys. C*, 34:858–888, 1925. (Cited on page 1.)

[14] S. Brazzale. Overview of SUSY results from the ATLAS experiment. Technical Report ATL-PHYS-PROC-2013-339, CERN, Geneva, 2013. (Cited on pages 9 and 15.)

[15] T. van den Broek and W.D. van Suijlekom. Supersymmetric QCD and noncommutative geometry. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 303(1):149–173, 2010. (Cited on pages 65, 67, and 198.)

[16] T. van den Broek and W.D. van Suijlekom. Going beyond the Standard Model with noncommutative geometry. *J. High Energy Phys.*, 3:112, 2013. (Cited on page 39.)

[17] A.H. Chamseddine. Connection between space-time supersymmetry and noncommutative geometry. *Phys. Lett. B*, B332:349–357, 1994. (Cited on page 66.)

[18] A.H. Chamseddine. Remarks on the spectral action principle. *Phys. Lett. B*, 436:84–90, 1998. (Cited on page 160.)

[19] A.H. Chamseddine and A. Connes. Universal formula for noncommutative geometry actions: Unifications of gravity and the standard model. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 77:4868–4871, 1996. (Cited on pages 24 and 66.)

[20] A.H. Chamseddine and A. Connes. The spectral action principle. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 186:731–750, 1997. (Cited on pages 24, 25, and 66.)

[21] A.H. Chamseddine and A. Connes. Why the Standard Model. *J. Geom. Phys.*, 58:38–47, 2008. (Cited on pages 39, 85, 101, and 139.)

[22] A.H. Chamseddine and A. Connes. Resilience of the Spectral Standard Model. *J. High Energy Phys.*, 1209:104, 2012. (Cited on pages 28 and 35.)
[23] A.H. Chamseddine, A. Connes, and M. Marcolli. Gravity and the standard model with neutrino mixing. *Adv. Theor. Math. Phys.*, 11:991–1089, 2007. (Cited on pages 16, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 39, 43, 46, 53, 54, 74, 81, 101, 127, 128, 139, 142, 145, 147, 148, 149, 151, and 197.)

[24] M.S. Chanowitz, J. Ellis, and M.K. Gaillard. The price of natural flavour conservation in neutral weak interactions. *Nuclear Phys. B Proc. Suppl.*, 128:506–536, 1977. (Cited on page 39.)

[25] D.J.H. Chung, L.L. Everett, G.L. Kane, S.F. King, J. Lykken, and L.T. Wang. The soft supersymmetry-breaking Lagrangian: Theory and applications. *Phys. Rep.*, 407:1–203, 2005. (Cited on pages 14 and 58.)

[26] S. Colafrancesco. Dark Matter in Modern Cosmology. *arXiv:1004.3869*, 2010. (Cited on page 10.)

[27] S. Coleman. *Aspects of Symmetry*. Cambridge University Press, 1985. (Cited on pages 162 and 163.)

[28] S. Coleman and J. Mandula. All possible symmetries of the $S$-matrix. *Phys. Rev. D (3)*, 159(5):1251–1256, 1967. (Cited on page 11.)

[29] Planck Collaboration. Planck 2013 results. XVI. Cosmological parameters. *arXiv:1303.5076*, 2013. (Cited on page 10.)

[30] Planck Collaboration. Planck 2013 results. I. Overview of products and scientific results. *arXiv:1303.5062*, 2013. (Cited on page 10.)

[31] A. Connes. Compact metric spaces, fredholm modules, and hyperfiniteness. *Ergodic Theory Dynam. Systems*, 9:207–220, 1989. (Cited on page 18.)

[32] A. Connes. *Noncommutative geometry*. Academic Press, 1994. (Cited on pages 15, 16, 18, and 27.)

[33] A. Connes. Gravity coupled with matter and the foundation of noncommutative geometry. *Commun. Math. Phys.*, 182:155–176, 1996. (Cited on page 52.)

[34] A. Connes. Noncommutative geometry year 2000. *math/0011193*, 2007. (Cited on pages 23 and 24.)

[35] A. Connes and J. Lott. Particle models and noncommutative geometry. *Nuclear Phys. B Proc. Suppl.*, 18:29–47, 1991. (Cited on pages 16 and 24.)
[36] A. Connes and M. Marcolli. *Noncommutative Geometry, Quantum Fields and Motives*. American Mathematical Society, 2007. (Cited on pages 19, 25, 66, 162, 164, and 166.)

[37] P.A.M. Dirac. The quantum theory of the electron. *Proc. Roy. Soc. London*, 117(778):610–624, 1928. (Cited on page 2.)

[38] L. Dąbrowski and G. Dossena. Product of real spectral triples. *Int. J. Geom. Methods Mod. Phys.*, 8(8):1833–1848, 2010. (Cited on page 21.)

[39] M. Drees, R. Godbole, and P. Roy. *Theory and phenomenology of Sparticles*. World Scientific Publishing Co., 2004. (Cited on pages 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 62, 84, 96, 123, and 144.)

[40] M. Drewes. The Phenomenology of Right Handed Neutrinos. *Internat. J. Modern Phys. E*, 22:1330019, 2013. (Cited on page 8.)

[41] K. van den Dungen and W.D. van Suijlekom. Particle physics from almost-commutative spacetimes. *Rev. Math. Phys.*, 24:1230004, 2012. (Cited on pages 28 and 197.)

[42] K. van den Dungen and W.D. van Suijlekom. Electrodynamics from non-commutative geometry. *J. Noncommut. Geom.*, 7:433–456, 2013. (Cited on pages 43 and 53.)

[43] T. Eguchi, P.B. Gilkey, and A.J. Hanson. Gravitation, gauge theories and differential geometry. *Phys. Rep.*, 66(6):213–393, 1980. (Cited on page 16.)

[44] J. Beringer et al. (Particle Data Group). The Review of Particle Physics. *Phys. Rev. D*, 86:010001, 2012, and 2013 partial update for the 2014 edition. URL http://pdg.lbl.gov/. (Cited on page 28.)

[45] P. Fayet and J. Iliopoulos. Spontaneously broken supergauge symmetries and Goldstone spinors. *Phys. Lett. B*, 51:461–464, 1974. (Cited on page 123.)

[46] J.L. Feng. Dark matter candidates from particle physics and methods of detection. *Annu. rev. astron. astrophys.*, 48:495, 2010. (Cited on pages 10 and 11.)

[47] D.S. Freed, D.R. Morrison, and I. Singer. *Quantum Field Theory, Supersymmetry & Enumerative geometry*. American Mathematical Society, 2006. (Cited on page 11.)
[48] D.Z. Freedman, P. van Nieuwenhuizen, and S. Ferrara. Progress toward a theory of supergravity. *Phys. Rev. D*, 13:3214–3218, 1976. (Cited on page 36.)

[49] I. Gelfand and M. Neumark. On the imbedding of normed rings into the ring of operators in Hilbert space. *Mat. Sb.*, 12(2):197–217, 1943. (Cited on page 16.)

[50] M. Gell-Mann, P. Ramond, and R. Slansky. Supergravity. In F. van Nieuwenhuizen and D.Z. Freedman, editors, *Supergravity*, page 315. North-Holland, Amsterdam, 1979. (Cited on page 8.)

[51] H. Georgi and S. Dimopoulos. Softly broken supersymmetry and $SU(5)$. *Nucl. Phys. B*, 193:150 – 162, 1981. (Cited on page 123.)

[52] P.B. Gilkey. *Invariance theory, the heat equation and the Atiyah-Singer index theorem*, volume 11 of *Mathematics Lecture Series*. Publish or Perish, Wilmington, DE, 1984. (Cited on pages 25, 162, 163, and 164.)

[53] L. Girardello and M.T. Grisaru. Soft breaking of supersymmetry. *Nuclear Phys. B Proc. Suppl.*, 194:65 – 76, 1981. (Cited on page 124.)

[54] J.M. Gracia-Bondía, J.C. Várilly, and H. Figueroa. *Elements of Noncommutative Geometry*. Birkhäuser Advanced Texts, 2000. (Cited on pages 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 203, 205, 206, and 207.)

[55] J.F. Gunion and H.E. HABER. Higgs bosons in supersymmetric models (I). *Nuclear Phys. B*, 272:1, 1986. (Cited on page 123.)

[56] R. Haag, J.T. Łopusiański, and M. Sohnius. All possible generators of supersymmetries of the $S$-matrix. *Nuclear Phys. B Proc. Suppl.*, 88:257–274, 1975. (Cited on page 11.)

[57] W. Heisenberg and W. Pauli. Zur Quantentheorie der Wellenfelder II. *Z. Phys. C*, 59(3–4):168–190, 1930. (Cited on page 2.)

[58] F. Hussain and G. Thompson. Noncommutative geometry and supersymmetry. *Phys. Lett. B*, 260:359–364, 1991. (Cited on page 36.)

[59] F. Hussain and G. Thompson. Noncommutative geometry and supersymmetry 2. *Phys. Lett. B*, 265:307–310, 1991. (Cited on page 36.)

[60] B. Iochum, T. Schücker, and C. Stephan. On a Classification of Irreducible Almost Commutative Geometries. *J. Math. Phys.*, 45:5003–5041, 2004. (Cited on pages 21, 39, and 56.)
[61] J. Jureit and C. Stephan. On a classification of irreducible almost commutative geometries, a second helping. *J. Math. Phys.*, 46:043512, 2005. (Cited on pages 39 and 56.)

[62] J. Jureit and C. Stephan. On a classification of irreducible almost-commutative geometries IV. *J. Math. Phys.*, 49:033502, 2008. arXiv:hep-th/0610040. (Cited on pages 39 and 56.)

[63] J. Jureit and C. Stephan. On a classification of irreducible almost-commutative geometries V. *J. Math. Phys.*, 50:072301, 2009. arXiv:0901.3214. (Cited on pages 39 and 56.)

[64] J. Jureit, T. Schucker, and C. Stephan. On a classification of irreducible almost commutative geometries III. *J. Math. Phys.*, 46:072303, 2005. arXiv:hep-th/0503190. (Cited on pages 39 and 56.)

[65] W. Kalau and M. Walze. Supersymmetry and noncommutative geometry. *J. Geom. Phys.*, 22:77–102, 1997. (Cited on page 36.)

[66] D.I. Kazakov. Beyond the Standard Model (in Search of Supersymmetry). *hep-ph/0012288*, 2009. (Cited on page 29.)

[67] T. Krajewski. Classification of finite spectral triples. *J. Geom. Phys.*, 28:1–30, 1998. (Cited on pages 18, 30, 31, 32, 52, and 125.)

[68] G. Landi. *An Introduction to Noncommutative Spaces and Their Geometries (Lecture Notes in Physics Monographs).* Springer, 1998. (Cited on pages 16, 20, and 23.)

[69] P. Langacker. Grand unified theories and proton decay. *Phys. Rep.*, 72:185–385, 1981. (Cited on page 39.)

[70] P. Langacker. Structure of the Standard Model. *hep-ph/0304186*, 2003. (Cited on page 8.)

[71] H.B. Lawson and M.L. Michelsohn. *Spin Geometry.* Princeton University Press, 1989. (Cited on page 206.)

[72] F. Lizzi, G. Mangano, G. Miele, and G. Sparano. Fermion Hilbert space and fermion doubling in the noncommutative geometry approach to gauge theories. *Phys. Rev. D*, 55:6357–6366, 1997. (Cited on page 25.)

[73] J.D. Lykken. Introduction to supersymmetry. *hep-th/9612114*, 2007. (Cited on page 11.)
[74] S.P. Martin. A supersymmetry primer. *hep-ph/9709356*, 2011. (Cited on page 11.)

[75] C.W. Misner, K.S. Thorne, and J.A. Wheeler. *Gravitation*. W.H. Freeman and company, 1973. (Cited on page 46.)

[76] R.N. Mohapatra and P.B. Pal. *Massive Neutrinos in Physics and Astrophysics*. World Scientific Publishing, 2004. (Cited on page 8.)

[77] M. Nakahara. *Geometry, Topology and Physics*. IOP Publishing (Bristol), 1990. (Cited on pages 47, 203, and 204.)

[78] P. van Nieuwenhuizen and A. Waldron. On euclidean spinors and wick rotations. *Phys. Lett. B*, 389:29–36, 1996. arXiv:hep-th/9608174. (Cited on pages 66 and 162.)

[79] W.D. van Suijlekom. Renormalizability conditions for almost-commutative geometries. arXiv:1204.4070, 2012. (Cited on page 32.)

[80] L. O’Raifeartaigh. Spontaneous symmetry breaking for chiral scalar superfields. *Nuclear Phys. B Proc. Suppl.*, 96:331–352, 1975. (Cited on page 123.)

[81] K. Osterwalder and R. Schrader. Axioms for Euclidean Green’s functions I. *Comm. Math. Phys.*, 31:83–112, 1973. (Cited on page 66.)

[82] K. Osterwalder and R. Schrader. Axioms for Euclidean Green’s functions II. *Commun. Math. Phys.*, 42:281–305, 1975. (Cited on page 66.)

[83] M. Paschke and A. Sitarz. Discrete spectral triples and their symmetries. *J. Math. Phys.*, 39:6191, 1998. (Cited on page 18.)

[84] M.E. Peskin and D.V. Schroeder. *An Introduction to Quantum Field Theory*. Westview Press, 1995. (Cited on pages 2 and 6.)

[85] R.J. Plymen. Strong Morita equivalence, spinors and symplectic spinors. *J. Operator Theory*, 16:305–324, 1986. (Cited on page 17.)

[86] M. Reed and B. Simon. *Methods of Modern Mathematical Physics*, volume I: Functional Analysis. Academic Press, 1980. (Cited on pages 203 and 205.)

[87] T. Schucker. Forces from noncommutative geometry. *hep-th/0110068*, 2007. (Cited on page 160.)

[88] H. Spiesberger, M. Spira, and P.M. Zerwas. The Standard Model: Physical Basis and Scattering Experiments. *hep-ph/0011255*, 2007. (Cited on page 8.)
[89] M. Srednicki. *Quantum Field Theory*. Cambridge University Press, 2007. (Cited on pages 20 and 163.)

[90] C.A. Stephan. Almost-commutative geometry, massive neutrinos and the orientability axiom in ko-dimension 6. *hep-th/0610097*, 2006. (Cited on pages 52 and 57.)

[91] F.J. Vanhecke. On the product of real spectral triples. *Lett. Math. Phys.*, 50:157–162, 2007. (Cited on page 21.)

[92] J.C. Várilly. *An Introduction to Noncommutative Geometry*. European Mathematical Society, 2006. (Cited on pages 16, 18, 21, and 144.)

[93] N.E. Wegge-Olsen. *K-theory and C*-algebras —a friendly approach*. Oxford univ. press, 1993. (Cited on page 16.)

[94] S. Weinberg. *The quantum theory of fields, Volume II*. Cambridge University Press, 2005. (Cited on pages 2, 8, and 47.)

[95] S. Weinberg. *The quantum theory of fields, Volume I*. Cambridge University Press, 2005. (Cited on pages 2 and 161.)

[96] J. Wess and J. Bagger. *Supersymmetry and Supergravity*. Princeton University Press, 1992. (Cited on pages 12, 13, and 36.)

[97] J. Wess and B. Zumino. Supergauge transformations in four dimensions. *Nuclear Phys. B Proc. Suppl.*, 70:39–50, 1974. (Cited on page 12.)

[98] J. Wess and B. Zumino. Supergauge invariant extension of quantum electrodynamics. *Nuclear Phys. B Proc. Suppl.*, 78:1–13, 1974. (Cited on page 123.)

[99] E.P. Wigner. On unitary representations of the inhomogeneous Lorentz group. *Ann. of Math. (2)*, 40(1):149–204, 1939. (Cited on page 3.)

[100] T. Yanagida. Workshop on Unified Theory and Baryon number. In O. Sawada and A. Sugamoto, editors, *Workshop on Unified Theory and Baryon number*, page 95. KEK, KEK, 1979. (Cited on page 8.)

[101] A. Zee. *Quantum Field Theory in a Nutshell*. Princeton University Press, 2003. (Cited on pages 20 and 163.)

[102] J. Zinn-Justin. *Quantum Field Theory and Critical Phenomena*. Clarendon Press (Oxford), 2002. (Cited on pages 2 and 49.)
SUMMARY

Today we know so much more about the world—including ourselves—and what it is made of than even a couple of decades ago. The Standard Model of elementary particles (SM) describes with remarkable precision how the elementary particles that we observe interact with each other. The experimental verification of the Higgs boson is the last piece of the puzzle, and the crown on the SM. Yet, many fundamental questions remain to captivate physicists. For instance:

- Is there a theory that properly combines quantum field theory with gravity?
- Why do we observe precisely the SM-particles, and why not more? Or less?
- What accounts for the dark matter that astrophysicists observe?
- Why do all fermions appear in three copies that are identical, save for their masses?
- What keeps the Higgs boson mass stable when considering loop corrections?
- Why is the mass of the neutrinos so small compared to that of—a say—the top quark?

In the past decades the academic community has witnessed the birth of a plethora of theories that address one or more of the above questions. Some of them entail only minor modifications to the SM, others require us to radically reconsider the origin of the laws of nature. The hope is that there will scientific progress in the upcoming years via the falsification of many such theories by the results of the Large Hadron Collider. We live in fascinating times indeed!

In this thesis we focus on an alternative way to obtain particle theories such as the SM on the one hand, and on a particular extension of the SM on the other. In fact, it is the combination of both that we are after. The first of these comes from the field of noncommutative geometry (NCG). Historically, this is a branch of mathematics, but it has applications in physics. From the latter point of view it
can be considered as a generalization of Einstein’s theory of General Relativity in the sense that it admits spaces to exhibit some notion of noncommutativity. A particular class of noncommutative geometries—called almost-commutative geometries (ACGs)—does a marvelous job at describing gauge theories, of which the SM is an example. These ACGs are constructed by combining a commutative geometry, consisting of a curved space(time) on which there ‘live’ fermions, with a so-called finite noncommutative geometry. The latter has three ingredients:

- a finite algebra, closely related to the gauge group — a notion common in particle theories;
- a finite Hilbert space, that gives the aforementioned fermions an internal structure;
- a matrix that acts on the finite Hilbert space, which is called the finite Dirac operator. It is the finite counterpart of the operator that appears in the Dirac equation.

The constraints that are imposed on these ACGs by the axioms of NCG translate to properties of particle theories that are actually observed in experiments. NCG thus provides us new ways, of geometrical nature, to understand theories such as the SM. The latter in fact comes out as very natural in this context.

The aforementioned extension of the Standard Model encompasses supersymmetry. This line of thought was once devised to ‘get the most’ out of quantum field theories, by using all its possible symmetries. Applying it to the SM in particular requires extending it with a set of new particles, one for each particle that we have currently observed. This leads to a theory that provides an answer to some of the fundamental open questions, raised above. The theory is called the Minimal Supersymmetric Standard Model (MSSM). At the LHC, experimenters vigorously look for signals that hint at its validity. To date, however, these have not been observed. Despite this lack of experimental success, the MSSM remains one of the prime candidates for a ‘beyond the Standard Model’ theory.

A natural question to ask is then if noncommutative geometry and supersymmetry go well together, i.e. if the framework of NCG admits models that exhibit supersymmetry. This question has already been around for some time, but despite several previous attempts by others, its answer was still inconclusive.

This PhD thesis is devoted mainly to address this subject and combining NCG and supersymmetry. We have restricted ourselves to the class of almost-commutative geometries, in combination with the spectral action principle, a combination that
was of immense value in obtaining the SM from NCG. In addition, we have restricted our analysis to finite KO-dimension 6, that allows us to solve the fermion doubling problem in 4 space-time dimensions.

We have first turned to general extensions of the SM in NCG, supersymmetric or not. We have translated several physical demands (anomaly-freedom, correct hypercharges) and properties (the existence of a GUT-point) into constraints on the multiplicities of particles. The SM only satisfies these constraints when three right-handed neutrinos are added to the particle content. Although the MSSM particle content is anomaly free, it does not yield a GUT-point nor does it give the correct hypercharges. This last problem can be solved by introducing the notion of R-parity —one that is characteristic for supersymmetry— in the context of almost-commutative geometries and modifying some expressions accordingly.

In order to answer the question of whether a certain ACG exhibits supersymmetry or not, a distinction must be made between the almost-commutative geometry itself and its associated action functional. Necessary for supersymmetry is the equality of fermionic and bosonic degrees of freedom. At the level of the ACGs, this leads us to the identification of supersymmetric building blocks and a diagrammatic approach to manage calculations. These are additions to the ACG (consisting of components of the finite Hilbert space and Dirac operator) that yield degrees of freedom eligible for supersymmetry. Since this demand must hold both on shell and off shell, we are forced to introduce (non-physical) auxiliary fields by hand, since the spectral action is interpreted as the on shell action. The requirement for the total action to actually be supersymmetric (i.e. its variation under the supersymmetry transformations vanishes) then depends on the value of the components of the finite Dirac operator. In total, we have identified five such building blocks. For each of them, the action that results corresponds in form to a term in the superfield method, in which supersymmetry is most often phrased. In somewhat more detail, we have the following building blocks.

- A building block consisting of two copies of an adjoint representation in the finite Hilbert space that have opposite handedness. This gives rise to a gaugino and a gauge boson and an action that is similar to that of a vector multiplet in the superfield formalism.

- Given two different building blocks of the above type, we can define a second type of building block. It consists of a non-adjoint representation in the finite Hilbert space —along with its conjugate— and all components of the finite Dirac operator that are consequentially possible. These are the components that map the non-adjoint representations to the adjoint ones,
and vice versa. The non-adjoint representation gives rise to a fermion and the components of the finite Dirac operator generate a scalar field. Both are seen to automatically be in the same representation of the gauge group. This corresponds to a chiral multiplet in the parlance of superfields.

- Given three building blocks of the second type whose representations in the Hilbert space have the appropriate handedness, one can define another building block by considering all (six) components of the finite Dirac operator that this set up gives rise to. The extra interactions in the action correspond to those of a superpotential term that is the product of three chiral superfields.

- The remaining two types of building blocks introduce mass terms. Both consist of a component of the finite Dirac operator that does not generate any scalar fields. One of these types is a Majorana mass term, which requires a building block of the second type that describes a gauge singlet (e.g. a right-handed neutrino). The other type is a mass-like term which requires two building blocks of the second type that are the same, save for their opposite handedness.

In the process, all formal properties of and demands on almost-commutative geometries are respected.

Characteristic for this approach is that each new addition to an ACG provides extra contributions to the pre-factors of terms that were previously already present in the action. This requires reassessing all interactions with each newly added building block. To manage this, we have set up a list with all possible terms that occur in the action and all possible contributions to them from each building block. The action is then supersymmetric if for a particular set of building blocks all the pre-factors of the terms that occur in the action can be equated to the value required for supersymmetry. At least for the most straightforward situations (a single building block of the second type, a single building block of the third type) this is not the case; the set up turns out to be over-constrained. An interesting phenomenon occurring is that in some cases the demand of a supersymmetric action puts constraints on the number of particle generations.

Inseparable from supersymmetry is its breaking, required to give (realistic) masses to the particles appearing in the theory. We observe that soft supersymmetry breaking interactions appear automatically in the spectral action. Hence, NCG provides a new soft supersymmetry breaking mechanism. There are in fact only two supersymmetry breaking sources: the trace of the finite Dirac operator squared,
which yields mass-like terms for the scalars, and gaugino masses. The second is the most prominent one. Interestingly, the gaugino masses provide a cascade of other soft breaking interactions, each of them associated to one of the five building blocks. In particular, they also give contributions to the scalar mass terms. These are of opposite sign with respect to those from the trace of the finite Dirac operator squared. This is required for the scalar mass terms to have the right sign needed to prevent them from maximally breaking the gauge group.

This sets the stage for answering the central question, concerning a noncommutative version of the MSSM. There exists a set of building blocks whose particle content corresponds to that of the MSSM and whose fermionic interactions coincide with those of the MSSM. However, the relevant constraints on the four-scalar interactions that were mentioned above can only be satisfied for a non-integer number of particle generations. Thus, the almost-commutative geometry whose particle content is equal to that of the MSSM has a spectral action that is not supersymmetric.

Properties of this theory hint at possible extensions of the MSSM that do satisfy all constraints, but to find it (or any other positive example of a supersymmetric NCG for that matter) requires a more constructive, and possibly automated, approach. If such a search would yield one or more positive results, these will—due to the stringency of this approach—at least enjoy a very special status.
SAMENVATTING

Vandaag de dag weten we zoveel meer over de wereld om ons heen — inclusief onszelf — en waar deze uit bestaat, dan zelfs maar een maar decennia geleden. Het zogenaamde Standaard Model van de elementaire deeltjes (SM) beschrijft met uitzonderlijke precisie welke elementaire deeltjes er zijn en hoe zij met elkaar interageren. De vondst van het Higgs boson bij CERN in Genève in 2013 vormde het tot dan toe laatste ontbrekende puzzelstukje voor het SM. Desondanks zijn er nog talloze fundamentele vragen die bij natuurkundigen tot hoofdbreken leiden. Een paar daarvan zijn de volgende.

- Bestaat er één enkele theorie die op een succesvolle manier all fundamentele natuurkrachten weet te verenigen?
- Waarom nemen wij precies de deeltjes van het SM experimenteel waar? En waarom niet meer? Of minder?
- Waaruit bestaat de donkere materie die sterrenkundigen waarnemen?
- Waarom zijn er van elk fermion drie kopieën, die identiek zijn op hun massa na?
- Is er iets dat de massa van het Higgs boson stabiel houdt, als we hogere-orde luscorrecties meenemen in de berekeningen?
- Waarom is er zo’n enorm verschil in massa’s tussen de neutrino’s en bijvoorbeeld het top quark?

In de afgelopen decennia kende de academische gemeenschap de opkomst van vele nieuwe theorieën die één of meer van bovenstaande vragen probeerden te beantwoorden. Sommige van die theorieën zijn slechts kleine aanpassingen aan het Standaard Model. Andere, daarentegen, werpen zelfs de manier waarop we tot nu toe over natuurwetten dachten omver. Men hoopt de komende jaren wetenschappelijk gezien grote vooruitgang te boeken doordat nieuwe resultaten bij CERN een groot aantal van die theorieën weerleggen. We leven in werkelijk interessante tijden!

In dit proefschrift leggen we ons toe op twee dergelijke mogelijke verbeteringen van het SM. Sterker nog, we proberen beiden te combineren. De eerste van
die twee komt voort uit een vakgebied genaamd niet-commutatieve meetkunde (noncommutative geometry, NCG). Hoewel van origine een wiskundig vakgebied, heeft het toepassingen in de natuurkunde. Vanuit natuurkundig oogpunt kan het gezien worden als een veralgemenisering van Einsteins Relativiteitstheorie, in de zin dat voor de gekromde ruimtes die deze beschrijft een vorm van niet-commutativiteit wordt toegestaan. Een specifieke klasse van zulke niet-commutatieve meetkundes, welke we bijna-commutatieve meetkundes (almost-commutative geometries, ACGs) noemen, toont zich bijzonder succesvol in het beschrijven van ijktheorieën, waarvan het SM er eentje van is. De wiskundige axioma’s uit de niet-commutatieve meetkunde laten zich hierin vertalen naar eigenschappen van deeltjestheorieën welke daadwerkelijk waargenomen worden in experimenten. NCG reikt ons zodoende nieuwe manieren (van meetkundige aard) aan om theorieën zoals het SM te begrijpen. Het SM in het bijzonder komt hier als heel natuurlijke oplossing uit de bus.

De tweede mogelijke verbetering van het SM behelst supersymmetrie. Dit is een gedachtegang die aanvankelijk tot doel had om alle symmetrieën van kwantumveldentheorieën te benutten. Echter, uit het toepassen ervan op het SM volgt een model dat antwoord biedt op sommige van de fundamentele open vragen hiervan. Dit model wordt de Minimale Supersymmetrische uitbreiding van het Standaard Model (MSSM) genoemd. Op CERN houden wetenschappers zich koortsachtig bezig met het vinden van experimentele bewijzen voor dit model. En hoewel er tot op heden nog niets is gevonden dat wijst op het bestaan van het MSSM, blijft het één van de meest prominente kandidaten voor een succesvolle uitbreiding van het SM.

Een vraag die zich dan vrij snel aandient, is of niet-commutatieve meetkunde en supersymmetrie zich goed tot elkaar verhouden. Dat wil zeggen, of er niet-commutatieve meetkundige modellen bestaan die tegelijkertijd supersymmetrisch zijn. Deze vraag is al een tijdje geleden voor het eerst gesteld, maar geen enkele van de onderzoeken die zich hieraan gewijd hebben, kwam met waterdicht bewijs.

Dit proefschrift is hoofdzakelijk aan deze vraag gewijd. We hebben ons erin beperkt tot de klasse van bijna-commutatieve meetkundes, in combinatie met het zogenaamde spectrale actie principe. Deze combinatie is van immens belang gebleken bij het afleiden van het SM vanuit de NCG.

Eerst hebben we ons echter gewijd aan algemene (dus niet per se supersymmetrische) uitbreidingen van het SM in de context van de niet-commutatieve meetkunde. We hebben een aantal natuurkundige eisen (de afwezigheid van
anomaliën, de juiste hyperladingen voor de SM-deeltjes) en eigenschappen (het bestaan van een GUT-punt, waar de koppelingsconstanten van de drie fundamentele krachten samenkomen) vertaald in eisen aan welke deeltjes in een niet-commutatiefie theorie voor kunnen komen, en hoe vaak. Het blijkt dat het SM alleen aan die eisen voldoet wanneer we deze uitbreiden met drie rechtshandige neutrino’s. De deeltjes-inhoud van het MSSM is weliswaar vrij van anomalieën, maar voldoet niet aan de andere twee eisen. Aan die van de hyperladingen kan echter tegemoet gekomen worden door in deze context het begrip R-pariteit (karakteristiek voor supersymmetrie) te introduceren en daarnaast een aantal van de gebruikte uitdrukkingen op basis daarvan aan te passen.

Om de centrale vraag te kunnen beantwoorden, moeten we een onderscheid maken tussen de deeltjes-inhoud van een ACG enerzijds en de ermee geassocieerde actie anderzijds. Een noodzakelijke eis voor elk supersymmetrisch model is dat het aantal fermionische en bosonische vrijheidsgraden gelijk aan elkaar zijn. Op het niveau van de ACG leidt dit ons tot de identificatie van verschillende **bouwblokken**. Dit zijn toevoegingen aan een ACG (bestaande uit representaties in de eindige Hilbertruimte en componenten van de eindige Dirac-operator) welke de deeltjes-inhoud geschikt maken (of houden) voor supersymmetrie. De eis van een gelijk aantal vrijheidsgraden moet gelden ongeacht of we vereisen dat de bewegingsvergelijkingen voor de deeltjes gelden of niet. Dit noopt ons om handmatig (niet-fysische) **hulpvelden** te introduceren. De spectrale actie voorziet daar immers niet in. De eis van feitelijke supersymmetrie van de actie vertaalt zich dan in eisen aan de componenten van de eindige Dirac-operator. Al met al zijn zo vijf verschillende **bouwblokken** te identificeren. Voor elk van hen correspondeert de bijdrage aan de actie (althans in vorm) met een term bekend uit het superveld-formalisme, waarin supersymmetrie veelal in geformuleerd wordt.

Om iets meer in detail te gaan, hebben we de volgende bouwblokken:

- een bouwblok dat bestaat uit twee kopieën van een geadjungeerde representatie in de eindige Hilbertruimte, welke van tegenovergestelde handigheid zijn. Dit geeft aanleiding tot een gaugino en een ijkboson en een actie die erg lijkt op die van een vectormultiplet in het superveld-formalisme.

- Gegeven twee bouwblokken van bovenstaand type, kunnen we een tweede type bouwblok definiëren. Deze bestaat uit een niet-geadjungeerde representatie in de eindige Hilbertruimte — samen met zijn geconjugeerde — en alle componenten van de eindige Dirac-operator die als gevolg daarvan toegestaan zijn. Dit geeft aanleiding tot een scalar deeltje en een fermion, welke — in de taal van het superveld-formalisme — corresponderen met een chiraal multiplet.
Gegeven drie bouwblokken van het tweede type waarvan de representaties in de Hilbertruimte de juiste handigheid hebben, is nog een bouwblok te definiëren. Deze bestaat uit alle (zes) de componenten van de eindige Dirac-operator die mogelijk zijn in deze situatie. De extra interacties die als gevolg hiervan in de actie verschijnen, komen overeen met die van een superpotentiaal-term welke het product is van drie chirale supervelden.

Dan zijn er nog twee typen bouwblokken, die zich gedragen als massatermen. Beiden bestaan uit een component van de eindige Dirac-operator welke geen scalarie velden voortbrengt. Het eerste van die twee is een Majorana massa-term. Deze vereist een bouwblok van het tweede type dat een ijksinglet beschrijft (zoals het rechtshandige neutrino). Het tweede type is een term die op een massa-term lijkt. Dit vereist twee bouwblokken van het tweede type die hetzelfde zijn, op hun handigheid na.

Deze bouwblokken voldoen aan alle eisen voor correcte bijna-commutatieve meetkundes.

Eigen aan deze aanpak is dat met elk extra bouwblok dat aan een ACG wordt toegevoegd, er extra bijdrages komen aan voor-factoren van termen die daarvóór al in de actie voor kwamen. Dit vereist het herzien van alle voorkomende interacties bij het introduceren van elk nieuw bouwblok. Om hierin structuur aan te brengen, hebben we een lijst opgesteld waarin alle termen staan die in de actie voorkomen en alle mogelijke bijdragen eraan van elk van de typen bouwblokken. De actie is vervolgens supersymmetrisch wanneer voor een bepaalde verzameling bouwblokken alle voor-factoren van de termen die in de actie voorkomen, overeenkomen met de waarde die vereist wordt vanuit supersymmetrie. In elk geval voor de meest voor de hand liggende situaties (een enkel bouwblok van het tweede of derde type) wordt hieraan niet voldaan. Er namelijk zijn teveel eisen aan de modellen, die samen alle oplossingen uitsluiten. Een interessant fenomeen dat zich voordoet is dat in sommige gevallen de eis van een supersymmetrische actie voorwaarden oplegt in termen van het aantal generaties van deeltjes.

Supersymmetrie en het breken ervan zijn onlosmakelijk met elkaar verbonden. Dat breken is vereist om de deeltjes die in de theorie voorkomen een realistische massa te kunnen laten hebben. We zien dat de spectrale actie automatisch termen genereert die supersymmetrie breken. Niet-commutatieve meetkunde voorziet zo in een nieuwe mechanisme om supersymmetrie op de gewenste manier te kunnen breken. Er zijn feitelijk slechts twee bronnen die de breking veroorzaken: de eerste is het spoor van het kwadraat van de eindige Dirac-operator.
(welke massa-achtige termen voor scalairen geeft) en massa-termen voor de gaugino’s. Deze laatste is ook de meest prominente. Een interessante observatie is dat die gaugino massa’s een sneeuwbaleffect veroorzaken in de zin dat ze andere brekingstermen tot gevolg hebben. Die termen kunnen elk geassocieerd worden met één van de vijf typen bouwblokken. In het bijzonder zijn er bijdragen aan de massa’s van de scalaire deeltjes. Deze zijn van tegenovergesteld teken dan de eerdergenoemde termen die voortkomen uit het spoor van het kwadraat van de eindige Dirac-operator. Die bijdragen zijn vereist om te voorkomen dat deze temen een dusdanig teken hebben dat zij de ijkgroep volledig breken.

Daarmee is het voorwerk gedaan dat nodig is om de centrale vraag van dit proefschrift te kunnen beantwoorden, namelijk of er een niet-commutatieve versie van het MSSM bestaat. Er bestaat inderdaad een verzameling van bouwblokken wier deeltjes-inhoud en fermionische interacties overeenkomen met die van het MSSM. Echter, er is alleen te voldoen aan de relevante vereisten die aan de vier-scalar interacties worden gesteld, met een niet-geheeltallig aantal generaties van deeltjes. Daaruit volgt het centrale resultaat van dit proefschrift, namelijk dat de bijna-commutatieve meetkunde waarvan de deeltjes-inhoud overeenkomt met die van het MSSM, geen supersymmetrische actie heeft.

Eigenschappen van dit model suggereren het bestaan van uitbreidingen van het MSSM die wél aan alle vereisten voldoen. Om deze te vinden (of welke andere supersymmetrische ACG dan ook), vereist een meer opbouwende aanpak, wellicht ook eentje die meer geautomatiseerd is. Vanwege de stringente eisen die gesteld worden, staat in elk geval vast dat, als een dergelijke zoektocht één of meer positieve resultaten oplevert, dit dan ook meteen oplossingen betreft die een erg bijzondere status genieten.
Thijs van den Broek was born on the 23th of January 1983, in Eindhoven, the Netherlands. He attended primary school at the Sinte Lucij in Steensel and secondary school at the Rythovius College in Eersel. In 2001 he started a bachelor in Physics and Astrophysics at the Radboud University Nijmegen, the Netherlands. This he finished in 2006.

In that same year he started a master in Physics and Astronomy at the Radboud University. His first experience with noncommutative geometry was during his masters’ thesis project. This led to his thesis, titled ‘Supersymmetric gauge theories in noncommutative geometry’. In 2009 he got his masters’ degree, graduating cum laude.

During his bachelors’ and masters’ studies he was active in the student community. He was board member and chairman of the physics students’ association ‘Marie Curie’ in 2003–2005 and student assessor of the Faculty of Science in 2005–2006. Afterwards he participated actively in the students’ union AKKU in Nijmegen and the Dutch national students’ union ‘LSVb’.

Late 2009 he started his PhD in Theoretical High Energy Physics, continuing on the combination of noncommutative geometry and supersymmetry. His thesis advisor was Prof. dr. Ronald Kleiss and he was supervised by Dr. Wim Beenakker and Dr. Walter van Suijlekom. Parallel to doing research, he taught several courses via exercise sessions and supervised students doing their Bachelor thesis. In October 2013 he co-organized the workshop ‘Noncommutative geometry and particle physics’ at the Lorentz Center in Leiden.

Since 2010 he is politically active.
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

First of all I would like to thank my advisor Ronald Kleiss, and both of my daily supervisors Wim Beenakker and Walter van Suijlekom, in the first place for having loads of patience with me, for being open for discussion anytime and stimulating me to keep on pushing the envelope. You are not the only ones that made the HEP department such a great place to work, though. The secretariat was a welcome place anytime, every time. Thank you Marjo, Gemma and Annelies. Admittedly, the atmosphere at the department was one of the reasons to choose this job. At many times it was more of a group of friends than an office. Many people deserve to be thanked for that: Antonia, Antonio, Ben, Folkert, Gijs, GJ, Guus, Harm, Irene, José, Jari, Jins, Jonas, Koen, Magda, Marie, Margot, Marcel, Matthias, Melvin, Stefan J, Stefan G, Vince, Yiannis and many others. I’ve had wonderful times with you during but even more so after work. Thanks a lot for making the time at the department what it was.

Being part of the TPP-program taught me that there are cool physicists outside Nijmegen as well. Chiara, Ivano, Jacob, Jan, Jordy, Lisa, Pablo, Reinier, Rob, Sander, Tiago, Wilco and again many more. I enjoyed the Fridays at Nikhef and the school in Driebergen almost as much as going to the IJ-brouwerij, the Opposites concert and Brazil. Thank you.

But honestly, I doubt whether I would have coped doing a PhD if it wasn’t for all those great and valuable things to keep it in balance with. The ‘zwammen’-group for instance, with Anco, Frank en Galina, Kimberly, Koen, Maaike and Maarten. Whether we were having the serious conversations that have broadened my academic perspective, or the lighter ones, I enjoyed them equally well.

After all that mental labor one craves for some physical exercise once in a while. Luckily I was surrounded with many people that like cycling as much as I do (or more...). Whether it was in the vicinity of Nijmegen, on one of the NFC-weekends or even on a vacation somewhere high up in the Alps, it was always fun. Thank you, Geerten, Jeroen, LJ, Vincent and Youri.

Then there are the people from GroenLinks. Although I got to know you in the first place because of our shared ideals, many of you made me feel at home here.
Special thanks goes out to April, Cilia, Giedo, Joep, Lisa, Louis, Matthijs, Nynke, Pepijn O. and Wouter.

An then there is a group of friends that I got to know while doing physics in Nijmegen, from AKKU (the AKKU trainingsbureau in particular) or elsewhere. You definitely deserve to be mentioned by name, but the list is long... Again, you know who you are! Bernard and Floor deserve a special reference here, though, and not only for all those Sunday evenings.

Perhaps not in the most direct sense, but I wouldn’t have got here without the love and support from family. Of course also my ‘new’ family —Cor, Roelie, Gerda, Hanna, Linda & Wieger— but even more so Nanneke, Josien & Mathijs and of course my parents. Even though you probably had no clue about what I was doing, you believed in me and supported me. And, above all, thanks for all those wonderful times.

And last, but most certainly not least, my loving girlfriend Petra. Thank you so much for the time that we are together, for your patience, understanding and support, for all those beautiful moments or for just being there. I love you!

All of you made me who I am and brought me to where I am, and I am immensely grateful for that.